开发人员指南

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2: 开发人员指南

Table of Contents

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 是什么？ 1
- SDK 主要版本的维护和支持 1

开始使用 2
- 注册一个亚马逊账户 2
- 安装 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 2
- 获取您的 AWS 访问密钥 3
  - 获取您的访问密钥 ID 和私有访问密钥。 3
  - 相关 主题 3
- 调用操作 4

配置 SDK 5
- 加载 AWS 共享配置文件 5
- 指定 AWS 区域 5
  - 使用环境变量配置区域 6
  - 以编程方式指定区域 6
- 指定凭证 6
  - 任务的 IAM 角色 7
  - Amazon EC2 实例的 IAM 角色 7
  - 共享凭证和配置 7
  - 环境变量 10
  - 以编程方式指定凭证 11
- 身份验证 14
  - 定义 14
  - 身份验证方案解析工作流程 16
  - 原生支持的 `AuthScheme` 17
- 客户端终端节点 19
  - 自定义 19
  - V2: + `EndpointResolverV2BaseEndpoint` 19
  - V1: `EndpointResolver` 23
  - 迁移 25
- HTTP 客户端 29
  - 在配置加载期间重写 29
  - 超时 29
  - 拨号器 30
  - 传输 31

- 日志记录 ... 33
  - 日志记录程序 ... 33
  - ClientLogMode ... 34
- 重试和超时 ... 34
  - 标准重试器 ... 34
  - NopRetryer ... 35
  - 自定义行为 ... 35
  - 超时 ... 39

使用 SDK ... 40
- 构建服务客户端 ... 40
  - NewFromConfig ... 40
  - New ... 41
- 呼叫服务操作 ... 42
  - 向服务操作传递参数 ... 43
  - 覆盖操作调用的客户机选项 ... 44
  - 处理操作响应 ... 44
- 同时使用服务客户端 ... 46
- 使用操作分页器 ... 48
- 使用 Waiter ... 49
  - 覆盖服务员配置 ... 51
  - 高级服务员配置会被覆盖 ... 52
- 处理 SDK 中的错误 ... 53
  - 记录错误 ... 54
  - 服务客户端错误 ... 54
  - 检索请求标识符 ... 55

使用 AWS 服务 ... 57
- Amazon S3 校验和 ... 57
  - 上传对象 ... 57
  - 下载对象 ... 60

SDK 实用工具 ... 62
- 亚马逊 RDS 实用工具 ... 62
  - IAM Authentication ... 62
- 亚马逊 CloudFront 实用工具 ... 63
  - 亚马逊 CloudFront URL 签名器 ... 63
- Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务 ... 63
- 亚马逊 S3 实用工具 ... 64

- 亚马逊 S3 转会管理器 ... 64
- 不可搜索的直播输入 ... 74

中间件 ... 76
- 编写自定义中间件 ... 77
- 将中间件附加到所有客户端 ... 78
- 将中间件附加到特定操作 ... 79
- 将元数据传递到堆栈 ... 80
  - SDK 提供的元数据 ... 81
- 将元数据传递到堆栈 ... 81

常见问题 ... 84
- 如何配置我的 SDK 的 HTTP 客户端？ 是否有任何指导方针或最佳实践？ ... 84
- 我应该如何配置操作超时？ ... 84
- SDK 发出的请求超时或耗时太长，我该如何解决这个问题？ ... 84
- 如何修复`read: connection reset`错误？ ... 85
- 在 SDK 中使用 HTTP 代理时，为什么会出现 “签名无效” 错误？ ... 85
- 定时 SDK 操作 ... 86

单元测试 ... 92
- 嘲笑客户操作 ... 92
- Mocking Paginators ... 94

代码示例 ... 97
- API Gateway ... 98
  - AWS 社区捐款 ... 98
- Aurora ... 98
  - 基本功能 ... 100
  - 操作 ... 119
- Amazon Bedrock ... 138
  - 操作 ... 119
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统 ... 142
  - 场景 ... 145
  - AI21 《侏罗纪-2》实验室 ... 149
  - Amazon Titan 图像生成器 ... 151
  - Amazon Titan Text ... 154
  - Anthropic Claude ... 156
- AWS CloudFormation ... 163
  - 操作 ... 119
- CloudWatch 日志 ... 165

- 操作 ... 119
- Amazon Cognito 身份提供者 ... 167
  - 操作 ... 119
  - 场景 ... 145
- Amazon DocumentDB ... 249
  - 无服务器示例 ... 249
- DynamoDB ... 251
  - 基本功能 ... 100
  - 操作 ... 119
  - 场景 ... 145
  - 无服务器示例 ... 249
  - AWS 社区捐款 ... 98
- IAM ... 323
  - 基本功能 ... 100
  - 操作 ... 119
- Kinesis ... 383
  - 无服务器示例 ... 249
- Lambda ... 386
  - 基本功能 ... 100
  - 操作 ... 119
  - 场景 ... 145
  - 无服务器示例 ... 249
  - AWS 社区捐款 ... 98
- Amazon MSK ... 497
  - 无服务器示例 ... 249
- 合作伙伴中心 ... 498
  - 操作 ... 119
- Amazon RDS ... 501
  - 基本功能 ... 100
  - 操作 ... 119
  - 无服务器示例 ... 249
- Amazon Redshift ... 537
  - 基本功能 ... 100
  - 操作 ... 119
- Amazon S3 ... 556
  - 基本功能 ... 100

操作 119
场景 145
无服务器示例 249
Amazon SNS 645
操作 119
场景 145
无服务器示例 249
Amazon SQS 673
操作 119
场景 145
无服务器示例 249
迁移到 v2 705
最低 Go 版本 705
模块化 705
正在加载配置 706
示例 21
嘲笑和 `*iface` 708
证书和凭证提供商 710
静态凭证 11
亚马逊 EC2 IAM 角色证书 712
端点凭证 712
处理凭证 713
AWS Security Token Service 凭证 714
服务客户 716
客户构建 716
了解如何查看、监控和管理 SageMaker 端点。 718
身份验证 719
调用 API 操作 719
服务数据类型 720
指针参数 720
错误类型 721
分页器 722
Waiter 724
预签名请求 724
请求定制 726
操作输入/输出 726

HTTP 请求/响应 730
处理程序阶段 732
特征 734
Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务 734
Amazon S3 Transfer Manager 735
Amazon CloudFront 签名工具 735
Amazon S3 加密客户端 736
服务定制变更 736
Amazon S3 736
安全性 738
数据保护 738
合规性验证 739
恢复能力 740
文档历史记录 741
.... dccxlii

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 是什么？

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 提供 APIs 和实用工具，开发人员可以使用这些工具来构建使用亚马逊弹性计算云 (Amazon EC2) 和亚马逊简单存储 AWS 服务 (Amazon S3) Simple Storage Service 等服务的 Go 应用程序。

SDK 消除了直接针对 Web 服务接口进行编码的复杂性。它隐藏了许多较低级别的管道，例如身份验证、请求重试和错误处理。

SDK 还包含有用的实用工具。例如，Amazon S3 下载和上传管理器可以自动将大型对象分成多个部分并行传输。

使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 开发人员指南来帮助您安装、配置和使用 SDK。本指南提供配置信息、示例代码和 SDK 实用程序简介。

SDK 主要版本的维护和支持

有关 SDK 主要版本及其底层依赖项的维护和支持的信息，请参阅《AWS SDKs 和工具参考指南》中的以下内容：

- AWS SDKs 和工具维护政策
- AWS SDKs 和工具版本支持矩阵

开始使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 需要 Go 1.20 或更高版本。你可以通过运行以下命令来查看你当前的 Go 版本：

```
go version
```

有关安装或升级 Go 版本的信息，请参阅 https://golang。 org/doc/install。

注册一个亚马逊账户

在使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 之前，您必须拥有 Amazon 账户。请参阅如何创建和激活新 AWS 账户？ 了解详情。

安装 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 使用 Go 模块，这是 Go 1.11 中引入的一项功能。运行以下 Go 命令来初始化本地项目。

```
go mod init example
```

初始化 Go 模块项目后，您将能够使用`go get`命令检索 SDK 及其所需的依赖项。这些依赖关系将记录在上一个命令创建`go.mod`的文件中。

以下命令显示如何检索要在应用程序中使用的标准 SDK 模块集。

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config
```

这将检索核心 SDK 模块和用于加载 AWS 共享配置的配置模块。

接下来，您可以安装应用程序所需的一个或多个 AWS 服务 API 客户端。所有 API 客户端都位于`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service`导入层次结构下。可以在此处找到一整套当前支持的 API 客户端。要安装服务客户端，请执行以下命令来检索模块并在`go.mod`文件中记录依赖关系。在本示例中，我们检索了 Amazon S3 API 客户端。

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3
```

获取您的 AWS 访问密钥

访问密钥包含访问密钥 ID 和秘密访问密钥，用于签署对 AWS发出的编程请求。如果您没有访问密钥，则可以使用AWS 管理控制台创建访问密钥。我们建议您使用 IAM 访问密钥而不是 AWS 根账户访问密钥。IAM 允许您安全地控制对 AWS 账户中 AWS 服务和资源的访问权限。

> **Note**
>
> 要创建访问密钥，您必须拥有执行所需 IAM 操作的权限。有关更多信息，请参阅 IAM 用户指南中的授予 IAM 用户管理密码策略和证书的权限。

获取您的访问密钥 ID 和私有访问密钥。

1. 打开 IAM 控制台
2. 在导航菜单上，选择用户。
3. 选择您的 IAM 用户名称 (而不是复选框)。
4. 打开安全凭证选项卡，然后选择创建访问密钥。
5. 要查看新的访问密钥，请选择显示。您的凭证与下面类似：
   - 访问密钥 ID：`AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE`
   - 秘密访问密钥：`wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY`
6. 要下载密钥对，请选择 Download .csv file（下载 .csv 文件）。将密钥存储在安全位置。

> **Warning**
>
> 对密钥保密以保护您的 AWS 帐户，切勿与组织以外的任何人共享。

相关 主题

- 什么是 IAM？在 IAM 用户指南中。
- AWS Amazon Web Services 通用参考中的@@ 安全证书。

调用操作

安装软件开发工具包后，您可以将 AWS 包导入 Go 应用程序以使用该软件开发工具包，如以下示例所示，该示例导入 AWS、Config 和 Amazon S3 库。导入 SDK 包后，将加载 S AWS DK 共享配置，构建客户端，并调用 API 操作。

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "log"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func main() {
    // Load the Shared AWS Configuration (~/.aws/config)
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    // Create an Amazon S3 service client
    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    // Get the first page of results for ListObjectsV2 for a bucket
    output, err := client.ListObjectsV2(context.TODO(), &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
        Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    })
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    log.Println("first page results")
    for _, object := range output.Contents {
        log.Printf("key=%s size=%d", aws.ToString(object.Key), *object.Size)
    }
}
```

配置 SDK

在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 中，您可以为服务客户端配置常用设置，例如记录器、日志级别和重试配置。大多数设置都是可选的。但是，对于每个服务客户端，您必须指定一个 AWS 地区和您的证书。SDK 使用这些值将请求发送到正确的区域，并使用正确的凭证签署请求。您可以在代码中以编程方式指定这些值，也可以通过执行环境指定这些值。

加载 AWS 共享配置文件

有多种方法可以初始化服务 API 客户端，但以下是向用户推荐的最常见模式。

要将 SDK 配置为使用 AWS 共享配置文件，请使用以下代码：

```
import (
  "context"
  "log"
  "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
)

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
  log.Fatalf("failed to load configuration, %v", err)
}
```

`config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())`将使用 AWS 共享配置源构建 AWS.config。这包括配置凭证提供商、配置 AWS 区域和加载特定于服务的配置。可以使用加载的来构造服务客户端`aws.Config`，从而为构造客户端提供一致的模式。

有关 AWS 共享配置文件的更多信息，请参阅《 AWS SDKs 和工具参考指南》中的配置。

指定 AWS 区域

指定区域时，您可以指定将请求发送到何处，例如`us-west-2`或`us-east-2`。有关每项服务的区域列表，请参阅中的服务终端节点和配额 Amazon Web Services 一般参考。

SDK 没有默认区域。要指定区域，请执行以下操作：

- 将AWS_REGION环境变量设置为默认区域。
- 使用配置显式设置区域。 WithRegion作为加载配置config.LoadDefaultConfig时的参数。

审核：如果您使用所有这些方法设置区域，则 SDK 将使用您明确指定的区域。

使用环境变量配置区域

Linux、macOS 或 Unix

```
export AWS_REGION=us-west-2
```

Windows

```
set AWS_REGION=us-west-2
```

以编程方式指定区域

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(), config.WithRegion("us-west-2"))
```

指定凭证

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 需要凭证（访问密钥和私有访问密钥）才能对请求进行签名 AWS。根据您的特定用例，您可以在多个位置指定您的证书。有关获取证书的信息，请参阅开始使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK。

当您使用初始化aws.Config实例时config.LoadDefaultConfig，SDK 会使用其默认凭证链来查找 AWS 凭证。此默认凭证链按以下顺序查找证书：

1. 环境变量。
   1. 静态凭证 (AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID、AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY、AWS_SESSION_TOKEN)
   2. 网络身份令牌 (AWS_WEB_IDENTITY_TOKEN_FILE)
2. 共享配置文件。
   1. SDK 默认为位于计算机上主文件夹中的文件夹下的credentials.aws文件。
   2. SDK 默认为位于计算机上主文件夹中的文件夹下的config.aws文件。
3. 如果您的应用程序使用 Amazon ECS 任务定义或 RunTask API 操作，则使用 IAM 角色执行任务。
4. 如果您的应用程序在亚马逊 EC2 实例上运行，请为亚马逊担任 IAM 角色 EC2。

SDK 自动检测并使用内置提供程序，无需手动配置。例如，如果您对 Amazon EC2 实例使用 IAM 角色，则您的应用程序会自动使用该实例的证书。您无需在应用程序中手动配置证书。

作为最佳实践， AWS 建议您按以下顺序指定凭证：

1. 如果您的应用程序使用 Amazon ECS 任务定义或 RunTask API 操作，请使用 IAM 角色执行任务。
2. 使用适用于亚马逊的 IAM 角色 EC2（如果您的应用程序在亚马逊 EC2 实例上运行）。

   IAM 角色为实例上的应用程序提供临时安全证书以进行 AWS 调用。IAM 角色提供了一种在多个 Amazon EC2 实例上分配和管理证书的简便方法。
3. 使用共享凭据或配置文件。

   凭据和配置文件在其他 AWS SDKs 和之间共享 AWS CLI。作为安全最佳实践，我们建议使用凭证文件来设置敏感值，例如访问密钥 IDs 和密钥。以下是每个文件的格式要求。
4. 使用环境变量。

   如果您在 Amazon EC2 实例以外的计算机上进行开发工作，则设置环境变量非常有用。

任务的 IAM 角色

如果您的应用程序使用 Amazon ECS 任务定义或`RunTask`操作，请使用 IAM 任务角色来指定任务中的容器可以使用的 IAM 角色。

Amazon EC2 实例的 IAM 角色

如果您在 Amazon EC2 实例上运行应用程序，请使用该实例的 IAM 角色获取临时安全证书以进行调用 AWS。

如果您已将实例配置为使用 IAM 角色，则软件开发工具包会自动将这些证书用于您的应用程序。您无需手动指定这些凭据。

共享凭证和配置

共享的凭据和配置文件可用于在其他工具 AWS SDKs 之间共享通用配置。如果您对不同的工具或应用程序使用不同的凭证，则可以使用配置文件在相同的配置文件中配置多个访问密钥。

您可以使用默认情况下，SDK 会加载存储在中提及的默认位置的文件`config.LoadOptions`，从而提供多个凭据或配置文件位置。指定凭证

```
import (
    "context"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
)

// ...

cfg , err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
    config.WithSharedCredentialsFiles(
    []string{"test/credentials", "data/credentials"},
    ),
    config.WithSharedConfigFiles(
        []string{"test/config", "data/config"},
    )
)
```

使用共享凭据和配置文件时，如果指定了重复的配置文件，则会将其合并以解析配置文件。如果发生合并冲突，

1. 如果在同一个凭据/配置文件中指定了重复的配置文件，则在后一个配置文件中指定的配置文件属性优先。
2. 如果在多个凭据文件或多个配置文件中指定了重复的配置文件，则配置文件属性将按照文件输入的顺序进行解析`config.LoadOptions`。后面文件中的配置文件属性优先。
3. 如果凭据文件和配置文件中都存在配置文件，则凭据文件属性优先。

如果需要，您可以启用`LogConfigurationWarnings``config.LoadOptions`并记录配置文件解析步骤。

创建凭证文件

如果您没有共享凭据文件 (`.aws/credentials`)，则可以使用任何文本编辑器在主目录中创建一个共享凭据文件。将以下内容添加到您的凭据文件中，用您的*<YOUR_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY>*凭据替换*<YOUR_ACCESS_KEY_ID>*和。

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = <YOUR_ACCESS_KEY_ID>
aws_secret_access_key = <YOUR_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY>
```

`[default]`标题定义了默认配置文件的凭据，除非您将其配置为使用其他配置文件，否则 SDK 将使用默认配置文件。

您还可以通过将会话令牌添加到您的个人资料来使用临时安全证书，如以下示例所示：

```
[temp]
aws_access_key_id = <YOUR_TEMP_ACCESS_KEY_ID>
aws_secret_access_key = <YOUR_TEMP_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY>
aws_session_token = <YOUR_SESSION_TOKEN>
```

凭证文件中非默认配置文件的部分名称不得以单词`profile`开头。您可以在AWS SDKs 和工具参考指南中阅读更多内容。

创建 Config 文件

如果您没有共享凭据文件（`.aws/config`），则可以使用任何文本编辑器在主目录中创建一个共享凭据文件。将以下内容添加到您的配置文件中，*<REGION>*替换为所需的区域。

```
[default]
region = <REGION>
```

`[default]`标题定义了默认配置文件的配置，除非您将其配置为使用其他配置文件，否则 SDK 将使用默认配置文件。

您可以使用命名配置文件，如以下示例所示：

```
[profile named-profile]
region = <REGION>
```

配置文件中非默认配置文件的部分名称必须始终以单词开头`profile`，后跟预期的配置文件名称。您可以在AWS SDKs 和工具参考指南中阅读更多内容。

指定配置文件

通过将每组访问密钥与配置文件相关联，可以在同一个配置文件中包含多个访问密钥。例如，在您的凭据文件中，您可以声明多个配置文件，如下所示。

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = <YOUR_DEFAULT_ACCESS_KEY_ID>
aws_secret_access_key = <YOUR_DEFAULT_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY>

[test-account]
```

```
aws_access_key_id = <YOUR_TEST_ACCESS_KEY_ID>
aws_secret_access_key = <YOUR_TEST_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY>

[prod-account]
; work profile
aws_access_key_id = <YOUR_PROD_ACCESS_KEY_ID>
aws_secret_access_key = <YOUR_PROD_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY>
```

默认情况下，开发工具包会检查 AWS_PROFILE 环境变量以确定使用哪些配置文件。如果未设置任何AWS_PROFILE变量，SDK 将使用该default配置文件。

有时，您可能想在应用程序中使用不同的配置文件。例如，您想在myapp应用程序中使用test-account证书。您可以使用以下命令使用此配置文件：

```
$ AWS_PROFILE=test-account myapp
```

您也可以使用指示 SDK 选择配置文件，方法是在调用os.Setenv("AWS_PROFILE", "test-account")之前调用config.LoadDefaultConfig，或者将显式配置文件作为参数传递，如以下示例所示：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
    config.WithSharedConfigProfile("test-account"))
```

Note

如果您在环境变量中指定凭据，则无论您指定哪个配置文件，SDK 都将始终使用这些凭据。

环境变量

默认情况下，SDK 会检测您的环境中设置的 AWS 凭据，并使用这些凭据来签署对的请求 AWS。这样，您就无需在应用程序中管理凭证。

SDK 在以下环境变量中查找凭证：

- AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID
- AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY
- AWS_SESSION_TOKEN（可选）

以下示例显示了如何配置环境变量。

Linux、OS X 或 Unix

```
$ export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=YOUR_AKID
$ export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=YOUR_SECRET_KEY
$ export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=TOKEN
```

Windows

```
> set AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=YOUR_AKID
> set AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=YOUR_SECRET_KEY
> set AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=TOKEN
```

以编程方式指定凭证

`config.LoadDefaultConfig`允许您提供明确的 a ws。 CredentialProvider加载共享配置源时。要在加载共享配置时传递显式凭据提供程序，请使用 config。 WithCredentialsProvider。例如，如果`customProvider`引用`aws.CredentialProvider`实现实例，则可以在配置加载期间传递该实例，如下所示：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
    config.WithCredentialsProvider(customProvider))
```

如果您明确提供凭证（如本示例所示），SDK 将仅使用这些凭证。

Note

传递给或由其返回的所有凭证提供者`LoadDefaultConfig`都CredentialsCache将自动封装在中。这样可以实现并发安全的缓存和凭证轮换。如果您`aws.Config`直接在上显式配置提供程序，则还必须使用此类型显式包装提供程序NewCredentialsCache。

静态凭证

您可以使用证书在应用程序中对凭据进行硬编码。 NewStaticCredentialsProvider凭据提供者，用于明确设置要使用的访问密钥。例如：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
    config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider("AKID",
 "SECRET_KEY", "TOKEN")),
)
```

Warning

请勿在应用程序中嵌入凭据。此方法仅用于测试目的。

单点登录凭证

SDK 提供了一个凭据提供商，用于使用检索临时 AWS 证书。 AWS IAM Identity Center使用 AWS CLI，您可以通过 AWS 访问门户进行身份验证并授权访问临时 AWS 证书。然后，您将应用程序配置为加载单点登录 (SSO) 配置文件，然后 SDK 使用您的 SSO 凭证来检索临时证书，这些 AWS 证书将在过期后自动续订。如果您的 SSO 证书过期，则必须使用再次登录您的 IAM Identity Center 账户，从而明确续订证书。 AWS CLI

例如，您可以创建配置文件`dev-profile`，使用对该配置文件进行身份验证和授权 AWS CLI，并按如下所示配置您的应用程序。

1. 首先创建`profile`和 `sso-session`

```
[profile dev-profile]
sso_session = dev-session
sso_account_id = 012345678901
sso_role_name = Developer
region = us-east-1

[sso-session dev-session]
sso_region = us-west-2
sso_start_url = https://company-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

2. 使用登录 AWS CLI 以对 SSO 配置文件进行身份验证和授权。

```
$ aws --profile dev-profile sso login
Attempting to automatically open the SSO authorization page in your default browser.
```

```
If the browser does not open or you wish to use a different device to authorize this
 request, open the following URL:

https://device.sso.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/

Then enter the code:

ABCD-EFGH
Successully logged into Start URL: https://company-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

3. 接下来，将您的应用程序配置为使用 SSO 配置文件。

```
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(
    context.Background(),
    config.WithSharedConfigProfile("dev-profile"),
)
if err != nil {
    return err
}
```

有关配置 SSO 配置文件和使用进行身份验证的更多信息， AWS CLI 请参阅 AWS CLI 用户指南 AWS IAM Identity Center中的配置 AWS CLI 以使用。有关以编程方式构建 SSO 凭证提供程序的更多信息，请参阅 ss ocred s API 参考文档。

其他凭证提供商

SDK 提供了其他在凭证模块中检索凭证的方法。例如，您可以从加密存储中检索临时安全证书 AWS Security Token Service 或从加密存储中检索证书。

可用的凭证提供商：

- ec2rolecreds — 通过亚马逊 IMDS 从亚马逊实例 EC2 角色检索证书。 EC2
- endpointcreds — 从任意 HTTP 端点检索凭证。
- processcreds — 从将由宿主环境的 shell 调用的外部进程检索凭证。
- stscreds — 从中检索证书 AWS STS

配置身份验证

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供了配置身份验证行为服务的功能。在大多数情况下，默认配置就足够了，但是配置自定义身份验证允许其他行为，例如使用预发布的服务功能。

定义

本节对中的身份验证组件进行了高级描述 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK。

AuthScheme

AuthScheme是定义工作流程的接口，SDK 通过该工作流程检索来电者身份并将其附加到操作请求。

身份验证方案使用以下组件，详情见下文：

- 用于标识方案的唯一 ID
- 身份解析器，它返回签名过程中使用的来电者身份（例如您的 AWS 证书）
- 签名者，它在操作的传输请求中实际注入调用者身份（例如 `Authorization` HTTP 标头）

每个服务客户端选项都包含一个`AuthSchemes`字段，默认情况下，该字段由该服务支持的身份验证方案列表填充。

AuthSchemeResolver

每个服务客户端选项都包含一个`AuthSchemeResolver`字段。此接口按服务定义，是 SDK 调用的 API，用于确定每个操作可能的身份验证选项。

Important

身份验证方案解析器并不决定使用哪种身份验证方案。它返回可以使用的方案列表（“选项”），最终方案是通过此处描述的固定算法选择的。

选项

通过`ResolverAuthSchemes`调用返回的 O ption 表示可能的身份验证选项。

一个选项由三组信息组成：

- 代表可能方案的 ID
- 将提供给该方案的身份解析器的一组不透明的属性
- 将提供给计划的签名者的一组不透明的属性

关于属性的说明

对于 99% 的用例，呼叫者无需担心身份解析和签名的不透明属性。SDK 将提取每个方案的必要属性，并将它们传递给 SDK 中公开的强类型接口。例如，服务的默认身份验证解析器对 Sigv4 选项进行编码，使其具有签名名称和区域的签名者属性，其值将传递到客户端配置的 v4。 HTTPSigner选择 Sigv4 时的实现。

身份

身份是对 SDK 调用者身份的抽象表示。

SDK 中最常用的身份类型是一组`aws.Credentials`。对于大多数用例，调用者不必将自己`Identity`当作抽象来考虑，可以直接使用具体类型。

> Note
>
> 为了保持向后兼容性并防止 API 混淆， AWS 特定于 SDK 的身份类型`aws.Credentials`不能直接满足接口的要求。`Identity`此映射由内部处理。

IdentityResolver

IdentityResolver`Identity`是检索的接口。

的具体版本以强类型形式`IdentityResolver`存在于软件开发工具包中（例如 aws. CredentialsProvider），SDK 在内部处理此映射。

调用者只需要在定义外部身份验证方案时直接实现`IdentityResolver`接口。

Signer

Signer 是用检索到的调用方`Identity`补充请求的接口。

的具体版本以强类型形式`Signer`存在于 SDK 中（例如 v4. HTTPSigner），SDK 在内部处理此映射。

调用者只需要在定义外部身份验证方案时直接实现`Signer`接口。

AuthResolverParameters

每项服务都需要一组特定的输入，这些输入将传递给其解析函数，在每个服务包中定义为`AuthResolverParameters`。

基本解析器参数如下：

名称	type	description
`Operation`	`string`	正在调用的操作的名称。
`Region`	`string`	客户 AWS 所在的地区。仅适用于使用 Sigv4 [A] 的服务。

如果您正在实现自己的解析器，则永远不需要构造自己的参数实例。SDK 将根据请求获取这些值并将其传递给您的实现。

身份验证方案解析工作流程

当您通过 SDK 调用 AWS 服务操作时，在请求序列化后会发生以下操作序列：

1. SDK 调用客户端的 `AuthSchemeResolver.ResolveAuthSchemes()` API，根据需要获取输入参数，以获取操作可能的选项列表。
2. SDK 会遍历该列表并选择满足以下条件的第一个方案。
   - 客户自己的`AuthSchemes`列表中存在具有匹配ID的方案
   - 方案的身份解析器存在于客户端的选项中（不是-`nil`）（通过方案的`GetIdentityResolver`方法进行检查，与上述具体身份解析器类型的映射是在内部处理的）(1)
3. 假设选择了可行的方案，SDK 会调用其 `GetIdentityResolver()` API 来检索调用者的身份。例如，内置的 Sigv4 身份验证方案将在内部映射到客户端的提供者。`Credentials`
4. SDK 调用身份解析器`GetIdentity()`（`aws.CredentialProvider.Retrieve()`例如 Sigv4）。
5. SDK 调用终端节点解析器`ResolveEndpoint()`来查找请求的终端节点。终端节点可能包含影响签名过程的其他元数据（例如 S3 Object Lambda 的唯一签名名称）。
6. SDK 调用身份验证方案的 `Signer()` API 来检索其签名者，并使用其 `SignRequest()` API 使用之前检索的呼叫者身份对请求进行签名。

(1) 如果 SDK 在列表中遇到匿名选项 (ID`smithy.api#noAuth`)，则会自动选择该选项，因为没有相应的身份解析器。

原生支持的 `AuthScheme`

以下身份验证方案由原生支持。 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

名称	方案 ID	身份解析器	Signer	备注
Sigv4	`aws.auth#sigv4`	a@@ ws。 CredentialsProvider	v4。 HTTPSigner	大多数 AWS 服务操作的当前默认值。
sigv4a	`aws.auth#sigv4a`	aws。 CredentialsProvider	不适用	目前 Sigv4a 的使用受到限制，签名者实现是内部实现的。有关新的选择加入模块，请参阅此公告 aws-http-auth，该模块公开了签名 HTTP 请求的通用 APIs 用途。
sigv4Expres	`com.amazonaws.s3#sigv4express`	s3。 ExpressCredentialsProvider	v4。 HTTPSigner	用于 Express One 区域。
HTTP 承载者	`smithy.api#httpBearerAuth`	s@@ mithybearer。 TokenProvider	Smithybearer.Signer	由 codecatalyst 使用。
匿名	`smithy.api#noAuth`	不适用	不适用	无需身份验证-不需要身份，也没有对请求进行签名或身份验证。

身份配置

在中 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK，身份验证方案的身份组件是在 SDK 客户端`Options`中配置的。调用操作时，SDK 将自动获取这些组件的值并将其用于其选择的方案。

> **Note**
>
> 出于向后兼容的原因，如果未配置身份解析器，SDK 会隐式允许使用匿名身份验证方案。这可以通过将客户端上的所有身份解析器设置为`nil`（sigv4 身份解析器也可以设置为）`Options`来手动实现。`aws.AnonymousCredentials{}`

签名者配置

在中 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK，身份验证方案的签名者组件是在 SDK 客户端中配置的。`Options`调用操作时，SDK 将自动获取这些组件的值并将其用于其选择的方案。无需进行其他配置。

自定义身份验证方案

为了定义自定义身份验证方案并对其进行配置以供使用，调用者必须执行以下操作：

1. 定义AuthScheme实现
2. 在 SDK 客户端的`AuthSchemes`列表中注册该方案
3. 在适用的情况下，对 SDK 客户端`AuthSchemeResolver`进行检测，使其返回`Option`带有方案 ID 的身份验证

> **Warning**
>
> 以下服务具有独特的或自定义的身份验证行为。如果您需要自定义身份验证行为，我们建议您委托默认实现并相应地进行包装：

服务	备注
S3	根据操作输入有条件地使用 sigv4a 和 sigv4Express。
EventBridge	根据操作输入有条件地使用 sigv4a。
Cognito	某些操作仅限匿名操作。

服务	备注
SSO	某些操作仅限匿名操作。
STS	某些操作仅限匿名操作。

配置客户端终端节点

Warning

终端节点解析是一个高级 SDK 主题。更改这些设置可能会破坏您的代码。默认设置应适用于生产环境中的大多数用户。

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供了配置用于服务的自定义终端节点的功能。在大多数情况下，默认配置就足够了。配置自定义终端节点允许其他行为，例如使用服务的预发行版本。

自定义

SDK 中有两个 “版本” 的端点解析配置。

- v2，于 2023 年第三季度发布，通过以下方式进行配置：
  - `EndpointResolverV2`
  - `BaseEndpoint`
- v1，与 SDK 一起发布，配置方式为：
  - `EndpointResolver`

我们建议使用 v1 端点解析的用户迁移到 v2，以访问与终端节点相关的更新的服务功能。

V2: + `EndpointResolverV2BaseEndpoint`

在分辨率 v2 中，`EndpointResolverV2`是终点解析的权威机制。对于你在 SDK 中提出的每个请求，都会在工作流程中调用解析器的`ResolveEndpoint`方法。解析器`Endpoint`返回的主机名在发出请求时按原样使用（但是，操作序列化器仍然可以附加到 HTTP 路径中）。

Resolution v2 包括一个额外的客户端级配置`BaseEndpoint`，用于为您的服务实例指定 “基本” 主机名。此处设置的值不是确定的，当最终解决`EndpointResolverV2`时，它最终会作为参数传递给客户

端（请继续阅读以获取有关EndpointResolverV2参数的更多信息）。然后，解析器实现有机会检查并可能修改该值以确定最终端点。

例如，如果您使用指定了的客户端对给定存储桶执行 S3 GetObject 请求，则如果该存储桶与虚拟主机兼容BaseEndpoint，则默认解析器会将该存储桶注入主机名（假设您尚未在客户端配置中禁用虚拟托管）。

实际上，很可能用于BaseEndpoint将您的客户指向服务的开发或预览实例。

EndpointResolverV2 参数

每项服务都需要一组特定的输入，这些输入将传递给其解析函数，在每个服务包中定义为EndpointParameters。

每项服务都包含以下基本参数，这些参数用于简化内部的一般端点解析 AWS：

名称	type	description
Region	string	客户 AWS 所在的地区
Endpoint	string	在客户端配置BaseEndpoint 中为设置的值
UseFips	bool	是否在客户端配置中启用 FIPS 端点
UseDualStack	bool	是否在客户端配置中启用了双栈端点

服务可以指定解析所需的其他参数。例如，S3 EndpointParameters 包括存储桶名称以及几个特定于 S3 的功能设置，例如是否启用虚拟主机寻址。

如果您正在实现自己的实例EndpointResolverV2，则永远不需要构建自己的实例EndpointParameters。SDK 将按请求获取值并将其传递给您的实现。

关于 Amazon S3 的注意事项

Amazon S3 是一项复杂的服务，其许多功能都是通过复杂的终端节点自定义建模的，例如存储桶虚拟托管、S3 MRAP 等。

因此，我们建议您不要替换 S3 客户端中的EndpointResolverV2实现。如果您需要扩展其解析行为，例如通过向本地开发堆栈发送请求以及其他端点注意事项，我们建议您包装默认实现，使其作为后备委托回默认实现（如下例所示）。

示例

与 **BaseEndpoint**

以下代码片段显示了如何将 S3 客户端指向服务的本地实例，在本示例中，该实例托管在端口 8080 的环回设备上。

```
client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *svc.Options) {
    o.BaseEndpoint = aws.String("https://localhost:8080/")
})
```

与 **EndpointResolverV2**

以下代码片段显示了如何使用EndpointResolverV2将自定义行为注入到 S3 的端点解析中。

```
import (
    "context"
    "net/url"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
    smithyendpoints "github.com/aws/smithy-go/endpoints"
)

type resolverV2 struct {
    // you could inject additional application context here as well
}

func (*resolverV2) ResolveEndpoint(ctx context.Context, params s3.EndpointParameters) (
        smithyendpoints.Endpoint, error,
    ) {
    if /* input params or caller context indicate we must route somewhere */ {
        u, err := url.Parse("https://custom.service.endpoint/")
        if err != nil {
            return smithyendpoints.Endpoint{}, err
        }
        return smithyendpoints.Endpoint{
            URI: *u,
        }, nil
    }
    // delegate back to the default v2 resolver otherwise
    return s3.NewDefaultEndpointResolverV2().ResolveEndpoint(ctx, params)
}

func main() {
    // load config...

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *s3.Options) {
        o.EndpointResolverV2 = &resolverV2{
            // ...
        }
    })
}
```

两者兼有

以下示例程序演示了BaseEndpoint和之间的交互作用EndpointResolverV2。这是一个高级用例：

```
import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "net/url"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
    smithyendpoints "github.com/aws/smithy-go/endpoints"
)

type resolverV2 struct {}

func (*resolverV2) ResolveEndpoint(ctx context.Context, params s3.EndpointParameters) (
        smithyendpoints.Endpoint, error,
    ) {
    // s3.Options.BaseEndpoint is accessible here:
    fmt.Printf("The endpoint provided in config is %s\n", *params.Endpoint)

    // fallback to default
    return s3.NewDefaultEndpointResolverV2().ResolveEndpoint(ctx, params)
}

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if (err != nil) {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *s3.Options) {
        o.BaseEndpoint = aws.String("https://endpoint.dev/")
        o.EndpointResolverV2 = &resolverV2{}
    })

    // ignore the output, this is just for demonstration
    client.ListBuckets(context.Background(), nil)
}
```

运行时，上面的程序会输出以下内容：

```
The endpoint provided in config is https://endpoint.dev/
```

V1: `EndpointResolver`

> **Warning**
>
> 保留端点解析 v1 是为了向后兼容，并且与端点解析 v2 中的现代行为隔离开来。只有当该`EndpointResolver`字段由调用者设置时，才会使用该字段。
>
> 使用 v1 很可能会阻止您访问在 v2 分辨率发布时或之后引入的与端点相关的服务功能。有关如何升级的说明，请参阅 “迁移”。

EndpointResolver可以将 A 配置为为服务客户端提供自定义终端节点解析逻辑。您可以使用自定义终端节点解析器来覆盖所有终端节点的服务端点解析逻辑，或者仅覆盖特定的区域终端节点。如果自定义解析器不希望解析请求的端点，则自定义终端节点解析器可以触发服务的端点解析逻辑回退。EndpointResolverWithOptionsFunc可用于轻松封装函数以满足`EndpointResolverWithOptions`接口需求。

通过将封装的解析器传递给，`EndpointResolver`可以轻松配置 A LoadDefaultConfig，从而能够在加载凭据时覆盖端点，以及`aws.Config`使用自定义端点解析器配置结果。WithEndpointResolverWithOptions

端点解析器以字符串形式提供服务和区域，允许解析器动态驱动其行为。每个服务客户端包都有一个导出的`ServiceID`常量，可用于确定哪个服务客户端正在调用您的端点解析器。

端点解析器可以使用 EndpointNotFoundErrorsentinel 错误值来触发对服务客户端默认解析逻辑的回退解析。这使您可以有选择地无缝覆盖一个或多个端点，而不必处理回退逻辑。

如果您的端点解析器实现返回的错误除外EndpointNotFoundError，则端点解析将停止，并且服务操作会向您的应用程序返回错误。

示例

有后备功能

以下代码片段显示了如何为 DynamoDB 重写单个服务端点，其他终端节点的回退行为：

```
customResolver := aws.EndpointResolverWithOptionsFunc(func(service, region string,
 options ...interface{}) (aws.Endpoint, error) {
    if service == dynamodb.ServiceID && region == "us-west-2" {
        return aws.Endpoint{
            PartitionID:   "aws",
            URL:           "https://test.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            SigningRegion: "us-west-2",
        }, nil
    }
    // returning EndpointNotFoundError will allow the service to fallback to it's
 default resolution
    return aws.Endpoint{}, &aws.EndpointNotFoundError{}
})

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithEndpointResolverWithOptions(customResolver))
```

没有后备功能

以下代码片段显示了如何为 DynamoDB 重写单个服务端点，而不会出现其他终端节点的回退行为：

```
customResolver := aws.EndpointResolverWithOptionsFunc(func(service, region string,
 options ...interface{}) (aws.Endpoint, error) {
    if service == dynamodb.ServiceID && region == "us-west-2" {
        return aws.Endpoint{
            PartitionID:   "aws",
            URL:           "https://test.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            SigningRegion: "us-west-2",
        }, nil
    }
    return aws.Endpoint{}, fmt.Errorf("unknown endpoint requested")
})

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithEndpointResolverWithOptions(customResolver))
```

不可变的端点

> **Warning**
> 将端点设置为不可变可能会使某些服务客户端功能无法正常运行，并可能导致未定义的行为。将端点定义为不可变时应谨慎行事。

某些服务客户端（例如 Amazon S3）可能会修改解析器为某些服务操作返回的终端节点。例如，Amazon S3 将通过更改已解析的终端节点来自动处理虚拟存储桶寻址。您可以通过将设置为来防止 SDK 更改您的自定义终端节点HostnameImmutable。`true`例如：

```
customResolver := aws.EndpointResolverWithOptionsFunc(func(service, region string,
 options ...interface{}) (aws.Endpoint, error) {
    if service == dynamodb.ServiceID && region == "us-west-2" {
        return aws.Endpoint{
            PartitionID:   "aws",
            URL:           "https://test.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            SigningRegion: "us-west-2",
            HostnameImmutable: true,
        }, nil
    }
    return aws.Endpoint{}, fmt.Errorf("unknown endpoint requested")
})

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithEndpointResolverWithOptions(customResolver))
```

迁移

从端点解析的 v1 迁移到 v2 时，以下一般原则适用：

- 返回HostnameImmutable设置为`false`的端点大致等同于设置`BaseEndpoint`为 v1 中最初返回的 URL 并保留`EndpointResolverV2`为默认值。

- 返回 HostnameImmutable 设置为的端点大致等同于实现返回 v1 中最初返回`EndpointResolverV2`的 URL 的端点。`true`
  - 主要的例外是使用建模端点前缀的操作。关于这个问题的说明将在下方给出。

下文提供了这些案例的示例。

> Warning
>
> V1 不可变端点和 V2 分辨率在行为上并不相同。例如，仍然会为通过 v1 代码返回的不可变终端节点设置自定义功能（例如 S3 Object Lambda）的签名替代，但对于 v2 则不会这样做。

关于主机前缀的注意事项

有些操作使用主机前缀进行建模，以便在解析的端点前面加上主机前缀。此行为必须与 ResolveEndpoint V2 的输出配合使用，因此主机前缀仍将应用于该结果。

您可以通过应用中间件来手动禁用端点主机前缀，请参阅示例部分。

示例

可变端点

以下代码示例演示了如何迁移返回可修改端点的基本 v1 端点解析器：

```
// v1
client := svc.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *svc.Options) {
    o.EndpointResolver = svc.EndpointResolverFromURL("https://custom.endpoint.api/")
})

// v2
client := svc.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *svc.Options) {
    // the value of BaseEndpoint is passed to the default EndpointResolverV2
    // implementation, which will handle routing for features such as S3 accelerate,
    // MRAP, etc.
    o.BaseEndpoint = aws.String("https://custom.endpoint.api/")
})
```

不可变端点

```
// v1
```

```
client := svc.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *svc.Options) {
    o.EndpointResolver = svc.EndpointResolverFromURL("https://custom.endpoint.api/",
 func (e *aws.Endpoint) {
        e.HostnameImmutable = true
    })
})

// v2
import (
    smithyendpoints "github.com/aws/smithy-go/endpoints"
)

type staticResolver struct {}

func (*staticResolver) ResolveEndpoint(ctx context.Context, params
 svc.EndpointParameters) (
        smithyendpoints.Endpoint, error,
    ) {
    // This value will be used as-is when making the request.
    u, err := url.Parse("https://custom.endpoint.api/")
    if err != nil {
        return smithyendpoints.Endpoint{}, err
    }
    return smithyendpoints.Endpoint{
        URI: *u,
    }, nil
}

client := svc.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (o *svc.Options) {
    o.EndpointResolverV2 = &staticResolver{}
})
```

禁用主机前缀

```
import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "net/url"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/<service>"
    smithyendpoints "github.com/aws/smithy-go/endpoints"
    "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
    smithyhttp "github.com/aws/smithy-go/transport/http"
)

// disableEndpointPrefix applies the flag that will prevent any
// operation-specific host prefix from being applied
type disableEndpointPrefix struct{}

func (disableEndpointPrefix) ID() string { return "disableEndpointPrefix" }

func (disableEndpointPrefix) HandleInitialize(
    ctx context.Context, in middleware.InitializeInput, next
 middleware.InitializeHandler,
) (middleware.InitializeOutput, middleware.Metadata, error) {
    ctx = smithyhttp.SetHostnameImmutable(ctx, true)
    return next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
}

func addDisableEndpointPrefix(o *<service>.Options) {
    o.APIOptions = append(o.APIOptions, (func(stack *middleware.Stack) error {
        return stack.Initialize.Add(disableEndpointPrefix{}, middleware.After)
    }))
}

type staticResolver struct{}

func (staticResolver) ResolveEndpoint(ctx context.Context, params
 <service>.EndpointParameters) (
    smithyendpoints.Endpoint, error,
) {
    u, err := url.Parse("https://custom.endpoint.api/")
    if err != nil {
        return smithyendpoints.Endpoint{}, err
    }

    return smithyendpoints.Endpoint{URI: *u}, nil
}


func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }
    svc := <service>.NewFromConfig(cfg, func(o *<service>.Options) {
        o.EndpointResolverV2 = staticResolver{}
    })

    _, err = svc.<Operation>(context.Background(), &<service>.<OperationInput>{ /* ...
 */ },
        addDisableEndpointPrefix)
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }
}
```

自定义 HTTP 客户端

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 使用带有默认配置值的默认 HTTP 客户端。尽管您可以更改其中的一些配置值，但是对于在高吞吐量和低延迟要求的环境 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 中使用的客户，默认的 HTTP 客户端和传输配置不足。有关更多信息，请参阅，常见问题因为配置建议因特定工作负载而异。本节介绍如何配置自定义 HTTP 客户端，以及如何使用该客户端创建 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 呼叫。

为了帮助您创建自定义 HTTP 客户端，本节介绍NewBuildableClient如何配置自定义设置以及如何将该客户端与 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 服务客户端一起使用。

让我们来定义我们要自定义的内容。

在配置加载期间重写

调用LoadDefaultConfig时可以通过使用 With 包装客户端HTTPClient并将结果值传递给，从而提供自定义 HTTP 客户端LoadDefaultConfig。例如，要以我们的客户customClient身份通过：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithHTTPClient(customClient))
```

超时

BuildableHTTPClient可以配置请求超时限制。此超时包括连接、处理任何重定向和读取完整响应正文的时间。例如，要修改客户端超时，请执行以下操作：

```
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/transport/http"
```

```
// ...

httpClient := http.NewBuildableClient().WithTimeout(time.Second*5)
```

拨号器

`BuildableHTTPClient`提供了一种生成器机制，用于使用修改后的拨号器选项来构造客户端。以下示例说明如何配置客户端`Dialer`设置。

```
import awshttp "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/transport/http"
import "net"

// ...

httpClient := awshttp.NewBuildableClient().WithDialerOptions(func(d *net.Dialer) {
    d.KeepAlive = -1
    d.Timeout = time.Millisecond*500
})
```

设置

拨号器。 KeepAlive

此设置表示活动网络连接的保持活动时间。

设置为负值可禁用 keep-alives。

如果协议和操作系统支持，则设置为 0 以启用 keep-alive。

不支持 keep-alive 的网络协议或操作系统会忽略此字段。默认情况下，TCP 启用保持活动状态。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/#Dialer。 KeepAlive

设置`KeepAlive`为时间。持续时间。

拨号器. 超时

此设置表示拨号等待创建连接的最长时间。

默认值为 30 秒。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/#Dialer .Timeout

设置Timeout为时间。持续时间。

传输

BuildableHTTPClient提供了构建器机制，用于使用修改后的传输选项来构造客户端。

配置代理

如果您无法直接连接到互联网，则可以使用 Go 支持的环境变量 (HTTP_PROXY/HTTPS_PROXY) 或创建自定义 HTTP 客户端来配置代理。以下示例将客户端配置为PROXY_URL用作代理端点：

```
import awshttp "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/transport/http"
import "net/http"

// ...

httpClient := awshttp.NewBuildableClient().WithTransportOptions(func(tr
 *http.Transport) {
    proxyURL, err := url.Parse("PROXY_URL")
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }
    tr.Proxy = http.ProxyURL(proxyURL)
})
```

其他设置

以下是一些其他Transport设置，可以对其进行修改以调整 HTTP 客户端。此处未描述的任何其他设置都可以在传输类型文档中找到。可以应用这些设置，如以下示例所示：

```
import awshttp "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/transport/http"
import "net/http"

// ...

httpClient := awshttp.NewBuildableClient().WithTransportOptions(func(tr
 *http.Transport) {
    tr.ExpectContinueTimeout = 0
    tr.MaxIdleConns = 10
})
```

运输。 ExpectContinueTimeout

如果请求有 “Expect：100-continue” 标头，则此设置表示在完全写入请求标头后等待服务器第一个响应标头的最长时间，此时间不包括发送请求标头的时间。超时结束后，HTTP 客户端会发送其有效负载。

默认为 1 秒。

设置为 0 表示没有超时，无需等待即可发送请求有效负载。一个用例是，当代理或第三方服务遇到问题时，这些服务的会话类似于在稍后显示的函数中使用 Amazon S3。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/http/#Transport。 ExpectContinueTimeout

设置`ExpectContinue`为时间。持续时间。

运输。 IdleConnTimeout

此设置表示在 HTTP 请求之间保持空闲网络连接的最长时间。

设置为 0 表示没有限制。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/http/#Transport。 IdleConnTimeout

设置`IdleConnTimeout`为时间。持续时间。

运输。 MaxIdleConns

此设置表示所有主机上空闲（保持活动状态）连接的最大数量。增加此值的一个用例是，当您在短时间内看到来自相同客户端的许多连接时

0 表示没有限制。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/http/#Transport。 MaxIdleConns

设置`MaxIdleConns`为 int。

运输。 MaxIdleConnsPerHost

此设置表示每台主机要保留的最大空闲（保持活动状态）连接数。增加此值的一个用例是，当您在短时间内看到来自相同客户端的许多连接时

默认为每台主机有两个空闲连接。

设置为 0 即可使用 DefaultMaxIdleConnsPerHost (2)。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/http/#Transport。 MaxIdleConnsPerHost

设置`MaxIdleConnsPerHost`为 int。

运输。 ResponseHeaderTimeout

此设置表示等待客户端读取响应标头的最长时间。

如果客户端无法在这段时间内读取响应的标头，则请求会因超时错误而失败。

使用长时间运行的 Lambda 函数时请谨慎设置此值，因为在 Lambda 函数完成或超时之前，该操作不会返回任何响应标头。但是，您仍然可以在** InvokeAsync ** API 操作中使用此选项。

默认为没有超时；永远等待。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/http/#Transport。 ResponseHeaderTimeout

设置`ResponseHeaderTimeout`为时间。持续时间。

运输。 TLSHandshake超时

此设置表示等待 TLS 握手完成的最长时间。

默认为 10 秒。

零表示没有超时。

见 https://golang。 org/pkg/net/http/#Transport。 TLSHandshake超时

设置`TLSHandshakeTimeout`为时间。持续时间。

日志记录

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 具有可用的日志功能，允许您的应用程序启用调试信息，以调试和诊断请求问题或失败。Logger 接口和ClientLogMode是可供您决定客户端应如何记录和记录内容的主要组件。

日志记录程序

构建 C onfig 时 LoadDefaultConfig，使用默认配置`Logger`为向进程的标准错误 (stderr) 发送日志消息。可以将满足 Logger 接口的自定义记录器作为参数传递给，方法是将其与配置`LoadDefaultConfig`一起包装。 WithLogger。

例如，要将我们的客户配置为使用我们的`applicationLogger`：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithLogger(applicationLogger))
```

现在，使用构造配置的客户端aws.Config将向发送日志消息applicationLogger。

情境感知记录器

Logger 实现可以实现可选ContextLogger接口。实现此接口的 Logger 将在当前上下文中调用其WithContext方法。这允许你的日志实现返回一个新的日志记录元数据Logger，它可以根据上下文中存在的值写入额外的日志元数据。

ClientLogMode

默认情况下，服务客户端不生成日志消息。要将客户端配置为出于调试目的发送日志消息，请使用 on 中的ClientLogMode成员Config。 ClientLogMode可以设置为启用以下内容的调试消息：

- 签名版本 4 (Sigv4) 签名
- 请求重试
- HTTP 请求
- HTTP 响应

例如，要启用 HTTP 请求和重试记录，请执行以下操作：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithClientLogMode(aws.LogRetries | aws.LogRequest))
```

ClientLogMode有关可用的不同客户端日志模式，请参阅。

重试和超时

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 使您可以配置向 HTTP 服务发出的请求的重试行为。默认情况下，服务客户端使用 retry.Standard 作为其默认重试器。如果默认配置或行为不符合您的应用程序要求，则可以调整重试器配置或提供自己的重试器实现。

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供了一个 AWS.retryer 接口，该接口定义了实现重试实现所需的方法集。该软件开发工具包提供了两种重试实现方式：retry. Standard 和 aws。 NoOpRetryer。

标准重试器

retry.Standard 重试器是 SDK 客户端使用的默认aws.Retryer实现。标准重试器是一种速率限制的重试器，其最大尝试次数可配置，并且能够调整请求退出策略。

下表定义了此重试器的默认值：

属性	默认
最大尝试次数	3
最大退出延迟	20 秒

当在调用您的请求时出现可重试错误时，标准重试器将使用其提供的配置来延迟并随后重试请求。重试会增加请求的总体延迟，如果默认配置不符合您的应用程序要求，则必须配置 retryer。

有关标准重试器实现将哪些错误视为可重试的详细信息，请参阅重试包文档。

NopRetryer

那个 a ws。 NopRetryer是如果您希望禁用所有重试尝试时提供的`aws.Retryer`实现。调用服务客户端操作时，此重试器只允许尝试一次请求，并且由此产生的任何错误都将返回给调用应用程序。

自定义行为

SDK 提供了一组辅助工具，用于封装`aws.Retryer`实现并返回包含所需重试行为的提供的重试器。您可以根据应用程序要求覆盖所有客户端、每个客户端或每个操作的默认重试器。要查看说明如何执行此操作的其他示例，请参阅重试包文档示例。

Warning

如果使用指定全局`aws.Retryer`实现`config.WithRetryer`，则必须确保`aws.Retryer`每次调用都返回一个新的实例。这将确保您不会在所有服务客户端上创建全局重试令牌存储桶。

限制最大尝试次数

你使用重试。 AddWithMaxAttempts封装`aws.Retryer`实现以将最大尝试次数设置为所需值。将最大尝试次数设置为零将允许 SDK 重试所有可重试的错误，直到请求成功或返回不可重试的错误。

例如，您可以使用以下代码来包装标准客户端重试器，最多尝试五次：

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/retry"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
```

```
// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(), config.WithRetryer(func()
 aws.Retryer {
    return retry.AddWithMaxAttempts(retry.NewStandard(), 5)
}))
if err != nil {
    return err
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

限制最大退出延迟

你使用重试。 AddWithMaxBackoffDelay封装aws.Retryer实现并限制在重试失败的请求之间允许的最大退出延迟。

例如，你可以使用以下代码将标准客户端重试器封装成所需的最大延迟为五秒：

```
import "context"
import "time"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/retry"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(), config.WithRetryer(func()
 aws.Retryer {
    return retry.AddWithMaxBackoffDelay(retry.NewStandard(), time.Second*5)
}))
if err != nil {
    return err
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

重试其他 API 错误代码

你使用重试。 AddWithErrorCodes封装aws.Retryer实现并包含其他 API 错误代码，这些错误代码应被视为可重试。

例如，您可以使用以下代码包装标准客户端重试器，以将 Amazon S3 NoSuchBucketException 异常作为可重试的例外包括在内。

```
import "context"
import "time"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/retry"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(), config.WithRetryer(func()
 aws.Retryer {
    return retry.AddWithErrorCodes(retry.NewStandard(), (*types.NoSuchBucketException)
(nil).ErrorCode())
}))
if err != nil {
    return err
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

客户端速率限制

在标准重试策略中 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 引入了一种新的客户端速率限制机制，以适应现代的行为。 SDKs这是由重试者选项上的RateLimiter字段控制的行为。

作为具有设定容量的令牌存储桶 RateLimiter 运行，其中操作尝试失败会消耗令牌。如果重试尝试消耗的令牌多于可用令牌，则会导致操作失败。QuotaExceededError

默认实现的参数化如下（如何修改每个设置）：

- 容量为 500（ StandardOptions 使用时设置 RateLimiter 的值 NewTokenRateLimit ）
- 超时导致的重试消耗 10 个代币（设置为 RetryTimeoutCost 开启 StandardOptions ）
- 由其他错误导致的重试消耗 5 个代币（设置为 RetryCost开启 StandardOptions ）
- 第一次尝试成功的操作会添加 1 个令牌（设置为 “ NoRetryIncrement 启 StandardOptions用” ）
  - 在第二次或以后的尝试中成功的操作不会向回添加任何令牌

如果您发现默认行为不符合应用程序的需求，则可以使用 r ateLimit .none 将其禁用。

示例：修改后的速率限制器

```
import (
    "context"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/ratelimit"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/retry"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
)

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background(), config.WithRetryer(func()
 aws.Retryer {
    return retry.NewStandard(func(o *retry.StandardOptions) {
        // Makes the rate limiter more permissive in general. These values are
        // arbitrary for demonstration and may not suit your specific
        // application's needs.
        o.RateLimiter = ratelimit.NewTokenRateLimit(1000)
        o.RetryCost = 1
        o.RetryTimeoutCost = 3
        o.NoRetryIncrement = 10
    })
}))
```

示例：使用 rateLimit.none 没有速率限制

```
import (
    "context"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/ratelimit"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/retry"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
)

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background(), config.WithRetryer(func()
 aws.Retryer {
    return retry.NewStandard(func(o *retry.StandardOptions) {
        o.RateLimiter = ratelimit.None
    })
}))
```

超时

在调用服务客户端操作时，您可以使用上下文包来设置超时或截止日期。使用上下文。WithDeadline封装您的应用程序上下文并将截止日期设置为必须完成调用操作的特定时间。在特定time.Duration使用上下文之后设置超时。 WithTimeout。调用服务 API 时，SDK 会context.Context将提供的内容传递给 HTTP 传输客户端。如果传递给 SDK 的上下文在调用操作时被取消或被取消，SDK 将不会进一步重试请求，而是返回到调用应用程序。如果提供给 SDK 的上下文已被取消，则必须在应用程序中适当处理上下文取消。

设置超时

以下示例说明如何为服务客户端操作设置超时。

```
import "context"
import "time"

// ...

ctx := context.TODO() // or appropriate context.Context value for your application

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

// create a new context from the previous ctx with a timeout, e.g. 5 seconds
ctx, cancel := context.WithTimeout(ctx, 5*time.Second)
defer cancel()

resp, err := client.GetObject(ctx, &s3.GetObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

学习在应用程序 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 中使用编程的常用和推荐的方法。

主题

- 构建服务客户端
- 呼叫服务操作
- 同时使用服务客户端
- 使用操作分页器
- 使用 Waiter
- 在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 中处理错误

构建服务客户端

可以使用服务客户端 Go 包中提供的New或NewFromConfig函数来构造服务客户端。每个函数都将返回一个包含调用服务的方法的Client结构类型。 APIsNew和NewFromConfig分别为构建服务客户端提供了相同的可配置选项集，但提供的构造模式略有不同，我们将在以下各节中介绍。

NewFromConfig

NewFromConfig函数为使用 AWS.conf ig 构造服务客户端提供了一致的接口。aws.Config可以使用配置加载。 LoadDefaultConfig。有关构造的更多信息aws.Config，请参阅配置 SDK。以下示例说明如何使用aws.Config和NewFromConfig函数构建 Amazon S3 服务客户端：

```
import "context"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

重写配置

NewFromConfig可以采用一个或多个可以改变客户端配置Options结构的函数参数。这允许您进行特定的覆盖，例如更改区域或修改特定于服务的选项，例如 Amazon S3 UseAccelerate 选项。例如：

```
import "context"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, func(o *s3.Options) {
        o.Region = "us-west-2"
        o.UseAccelerate = true
    })
```

对客户端Options值的覆盖由函数参数的赋值顺序决定。NewFromConfig

New

Note

New被认为是一种更高级的客户构建形式。我们建议您使用NewFromConfig客户端构造，因为它允许使用aws.Config结构进行构造。这样就无需为应用程序所需的每个服务客户端构造Options结构实例。

Newfunction 是一个客户端构造函数，它为构造客户端提供了一个接口，仅使用客户端包Options结构来定义客户端的配置选项。例如，要使用New以下方法构建 Amazon S3 客户端：

```
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ...
    client := s3.New(s3.Options{
        Region:      "us-west-2",
        Credentials:
 aws.NewCredentialsCache(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(accessKey, secretKey,
 "")),
    })
```

重写配置

New可以采用一个或多个可以改变客户端配置Options结构的函数参数。这允许您进行特定的覆盖，例如更改区域或修改特定于服务的选项，例如 Amazon S3 UseAccelerate 选项。例如：

```
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ...

    options := s3.Options{
        Region:      "us-west-2",
        Credentials:
 aws.NewCredentialsCache(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(accessKey, secretKey,
 "")),
    }

    client := s3.New(options, func(o *s3.Options) {
        o.Region = "us-east-1"
        o.UseAccelerate = true
    })
```

对客户端Options值的覆盖由函数参数的赋值顺序决定。New

呼叫服务操作

拥有服务客户端实例后，您可以使用它来调用服务的操作。例如，要调用 Amazon S3 GetObject 操作，请执行以下操作：

```
response, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
        Key:    aws.String("obj-key"),
    })
```

当您调用服务操作时，软件开发工具包会同步验证输入、序列化请求、使用您的证书对其进行签名、将其发送到 AWS，然后反序列化响应或错误。在大多数情况下，您可以直接致电服务运营部门。每个服务操作客户端方法都将返回一个操作响应结构和一个错误接口类型。在尝试访问服务操作的响应结构之前，应始终检查error类型以确定是否发生了错误。

向服务操作传递参数

每种服务操作方法都采用一个 c ontext.Con text 值，该值可用于设置 SDK 将遵守的请求截止日期。此外，每个服务操作都将采用在服务相应的 Go 包中找到的<OperationName>Input结构。您可以使用操作输入结构传入 API 输入参数。

操作输入结构可以具有输入参数，例如标准 Go 数字、布尔值、字符串、地图和列表类型。在更复杂的 API 操作中，服务可能会对输入参数进行更复杂的建模。这些其他类型，例如服务特定的结构和枚举值，可以在服务的 types Go 包中找到。

此外，服务可能会区分 Go 类型的默认值和该值是否由用户设置。在这些情况下，输入参数可能需要您传递指向相关类型的指针引用。对于数字、布尔值和字符串等标准 Go 类型，a w s 中提供了一些<Type>From<Type>便捷函数来简化这种转换。例如，AWS.String 可用于将 a string 转换为需要指向字符串指针的输入参数的*string类型。相反，a ws。 ToString可以用来将 a 转换为 a *stringstring，以防止取消引用 nil 指针。这些To<Type>函数在处理服务响应时很有用。

让我们来看一个示例，说明如何使用 Amazon S3 客户端调用 GetObject API，并使用types包和aws.<Type>帮助程序构造我们的输入。

```
import "context"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
    resp, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket:       aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
        Key:          aws.String("keyName"),
        RequestPayer: types.RequestPayerRequester,
    })
```

覆盖操作调用的客户机选项

与在构造客户端时使用函数参数修改客户端操作选项的方式类似，在调用操作方法时，可以通过向服务操作方法提供一个或多个功能参数来修改客户端选项。此操作是并发安全的，不会影响客户端上的其他并发操作。

例如，要将客户端区域从 “us-west-2” 改为 “us-east-1”：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(), config.WithRegion("us-west-2"))
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    params := &s3.GetObjectInput{
        // ...
    }

    resp, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), params, func(o *Options) {
        o.Region = "us-east-1"
    })
```

处理操作响应

每个服务操作都有一个关联的输出结构，其中包含服务的操作响应成员。输出结构遵循以下命名模式`<OperationName>Output`。某些操作可能没有为其操作输出定义成员。调用服务操作后，应始终检查返回`error`参数类型，以确定在调用服务操作时是否发生了错误。返回的错误范围从客户端输入验证错误到返回给客户端的服务端错误响应。如果客户端返回非 nil 错误，则不应访问操作的输出结构。

例如，要记录操作错误并过早地从调用函数返回：

```
response, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("GetObject error: %v", err)
        return
    }
```

有关错误处理的更多信息，包括如何检查特定的错误类型，请参阅 TODO

回复为 `io.ReadCloser`

某些 API 操作会返回一个响应结构，其中包含的输出成员是。`io.ReadCloser`对于在 HTTP 响应本身的主体中公开某些输出元素的 API 操作就是这种情况。

例如，Amazon S3 `GetObject` 操作会返回一个响应，其`Body`成员是`io.ReadCloser`用于访问对象有效负载的响应。

Warning

无论您是否使用了其内容，您都必须始终使用`Close()`任何`io.ReadCloser`输出成员。不这样做可能会泄漏资源，并可能在读取 future 操作的响应正文时出现问题。

```
resp, err := s3svc.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{...})
    if err != nil {
        // handle error
        return
    }
    // Make sure to always close the response Body when finished
    defer resp.Body.Close()

    decoder := json.NewDecoder(resp.Body)
    if err := decoder.Decode(&myStruct); err != nil {
        // handle error
        return
    }
```

响应元数据

所有服务操作输出结构都包含一个 m iddle ware.metadata 类型ResultMetadata的成员。middleware.Metadata由 SDK 中间件用于从非服务建模的服务响应中提供其他信息。这包括元数据，例如RequestID. 例如，要检索与服务响应RequestID相关的信息以帮助 Su AWS pport 对请求进行故障排除，请执行以下操作：

```
import "fmt"
    import "log"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/middleware"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ..

    resp, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
        // ...
    })
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    requestID, ok := middleware.GetRequestIDMetadata(resp.ResultMetadata)
    if !ok {
        fmt.Println("RequestID not included with request")
    }

    fmt.Printf("RequestID: %s\n", requestID)
```

同时使用服务客户端

您可以创建同时使用同一个服务客户端发送多个请求的 goroutine。您可以根据需要使用包含任意数量的 goroutine 的服务客户端。

在以下示例中，在多个 goroutine 中使用了一个 Amazon S3 服务客户端。此示例同时将两个对象上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
import "context"
    import "log"
    import "strings"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    type result struct {
        Output *s3.PutObjectOutput
        Err    error
    }

    results := make(chan result, 2)

    var wg sync.WaitGroup
    wg.Add(2)

    go func() {
    defer wg.Done()
        output, err := client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
            Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
            Key:    aws.String("foo"),
            Body:   strings.NewReader("foo body content"),
        })
        results <- result{Output: output, Err: err}
    }()

    go func() {
        defer wg.Done()
        output, err := client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
            Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
            Key:    aws.String("bar"),
            Body:   strings.NewReader("bar body content"),
        })
        results <- result{Output: output, Err: err}
    }()

    wg.Wait()
```

```
    close(results)

    for result := range results {
        if result.Err != nil {
            log.Printf("error: %v", result.Err)
            continue
        }
        fmt.Printf("etag: %v", aws.ToString(result.Output.ETag))
    }
```

使用操作分页器

通常，在检索项目列表时，可能需要检查输出结构中是否有令牌或标记，以确认 AWS 服务是否返回了您请求的所有结果。如果存在令牌或标记，则使用它来请求下一页的结果。您可以使用服务包的可用分页器类型，而不是管理这些令牌或标记。

Paginator 助手可用于支持的服务操作，可以在服务客户端的 Go 包中找到。要为支持的操作构造分页器，请使用函数。New<OperationName>PaginatorPaginator 构造函数采用服务Client、操作的<OperationName>Input输入参数和一组可选的功能参数，允许您配置其他可选的分页器设置。

返回的操作分页器类型提供了一种便捷的方式来迭代分页操作，直到到达最后一页，或者找到应用程序正在搜索的项目。分页器类型有两种方法：HasMorePages和。NextPage HasMorePages如果尚未检索第一页，或者true如果有其他页面可供使用该操作检索，则返回布尔值。要检索操作的第一页或后续页面，必须调用该NextPage操作。 NextPage获取context.Context并返回操作输出和任何相应的错误。与客户端操作方法返回参数一样，在尝试使用返回的响应结构之前，应始终检查返回错误。请参阅处理操作响应。

以下示例使用ListObjectsV2分页器列出操作中最多三页的对象键。ListObjectV2每页最多包含 10 个按键，这些按键由Limit分页器选项定义。

```
import "context"
    import "log"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    params := &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
        Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    }

    paginator := s3.NewListObjectsV2Paginator(client, params, func(o
 *s3.ListObjectsV2PaginatorOptions) {
        o.Limit = 10
    })

    pageNum := 0
    for paginator.HasMorePages() && pageNum < 3 {
        output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
        if err != nil {
            log.Printf("error: %v", err)
            return
        }
        for _, value := range output.Contents {
            fmt.Println(*value.Key)
        }
        pageNum++
    }
```

与客户端操作方法类似，可以通过向提供一个或多个功能参数来修改诸如请求区域之类的客户端选项NextPage。有关在调用操作时覆盖客户端选项的更多信息，请参见覆盖操作调用的客户机选项。

使用 Waiter

AWS APIs 当与异步资源进行交互时，您通常需要等待特定资源可用才能对其执行进一步的操作。

例如，Amazon Dyn CreateTable amoDB API 会立即返回 “正在创建”，在表状态转换为 “之前，您无法调用读取或写入操作。 TableStatus ACTIVE

编写持续轮询表状态的逻辑可能很麻烦且容易出错。服务员可以帮你消除复杂性，而且很简单 APIs ，可以为你处理投票任务。

例如，您可以使用服务员来轮询 DynamoDB 表是否已创建并准备好进行写入操作。

```
import "context"
    import "fmt"
    import "log"
    import "time"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    client := dynamodb.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    // we create a waiter instance by directly passing in a client
    // that satisfies the waiters client Interface.
    waiter :=  dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(client)

    // params is the input to api operation used by the waiter
    params := &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput {
        TableName: aws.String("test-table")
    }

    // maxWaitTime is the maximum wait time, the waiter will wait for
    // the resource status.
    maxWaitTime := 5 * time.Minutes

    // Wait will poll until it gets the resource status, or max wait time
    // expires.
    err := waiter.Wait(context.TODO(), params, maxWaitTime)
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }
    fmt.Println("Dynamodb table is now ready for write operations")
```

覆盖服务员配置

默认情况下，SDK 使用最小延迟和最大延迟值，这些值由不同的 AWS 服务定义的最佳值 APIs。您可以通过在服务员构造期间或调用服务员操作时提供功能选项来覆盖服务员配置。

例如，在服务员施工期间覆盖服务员配置

```
import "context"
    import "fmt"
    import "log"
    import "time"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"

    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    client := dynamodb.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    // we create a waiter instance by directly passing in a client
    // that satisfies the waiters client Interface.
    waiter :=  dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(client, func (o
 *dynamodb.TableExistsWaiterOptions) {

        // override minimum delay to 10 seconds
        o.MinDelay = 10 * time.Second

        // override maximum default delay to 300 seconds
        o.MaxDelay = 300 * time.Second
    })
```

每个服务员的`Wait`功能还包括功能选项。与上面的示例类似，您可以根据`Wait`请求覆盖服务员配置。

```
// params is the input to api operation used by the waiter
    params := &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput {
        TableName: aws.String("test-table")
    }

    // maxWaitTime is the maximum wait time, the waiter will wait for
    // the resource status.
    maxWaitTime := 5 * time.Minutes

    // Wait will poll until it gets the resource status, or max wait time
    // expires.
    err := waiter.Wait(context.TODO(), params, maxWaitTime, func (o
 *dynamodb.TableExistsWaiterOptions) {

        // override minimum delay to 5 seconds
        o.MinDelay = 5 * time.Second

        // override maximum default delay to 120 seconds
        o.MaxDelay = 120 * time.Second
    })
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }
    fmt.Println("Dynamodb table is now ready for write operations")
```

高级服务员配置会被覆盖

此外，您还可以通过提供自定义的可重试功能来自定义服务员的默认行为。服务员特定的选项还提供自定义操作中间件APIOptions的功能。

例如，配置高级服务员优先选项。

```
import "context"
    import "fmt"
    import "log"
    import "time"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
    import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
    // ...

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("error: %v", err)
        return
    }

    client := dynamodb.NewFromConfig(cfg)

    // custom retryable defines if a waiter state is retryable or a terminal state.
    // For example purposes, we will configure the waiter to not wait
    // if table status is returned as `UPDATING`
    customRetryable := func(ctx context.Context, params *dynamodb.DescribeTableInput,
        output *dynamodb.DescribeTableOutput, err error) (bool, error) {
        if output.Table != nil {
            if output.Table.TableStatus == types.TableStatusUpdating {
                // if table status is `UPDATING`, no need to wait
                return false, nil
            }
        }
    }

    // we create a waiter instance by directly passing in a client
    // that satisfies the waiters client Interface.
    waiter :=  dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(client, func (o
 *dynamodb.TableExistsWaiterOptions) {

        // override the service defined waiter-behavior
        o.Retryable = customRetryable
    })
```

在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 中处理错误

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 返回满足 Go `error` 接口类型的错误。您可以使用该`Error()`方法获取 SDK 错误消息的格式化字符串，无需任何特殊处理。SDK 返回的错误可能会实现某种`Unwrap`方法。SDK 使用该`Unwrap`方法为错误提供额外的上下文信息，同时提供对底层错误或错误链的访问权限。该`Unwrap`方法应与 errors.as 一起使用，以处理解包错误链。

在调用可以返回`error`接口类型的函数或方法后，您的应用程序必须检查是否发生了错误，这一点很重要。最基本的错误处理形式与以下示例类似：

```
if err != nil {
    // Handle error
    return
}
```

记录错误

传统上，最简单的错误处理形式是在返回或退出应用程序之前记录或打印错误消息。

```
import "log"

// ...

if err != nil {
    log.Printf("error: %s", err.Error())
    return
}
```

服务客户端错误

SDK 将服务客户端返回的所有错误都用铁匠包起来。 OperationError错误类型。 OperationError提供与潜在错误相关的服务名称和操作的上下文信息。这些信息对于使用集中式错误处理机制对一个或多个服务执行批量操作的应用程序非常有用。您的应用程序可以使用errors.As访问此OperationError元数据。

```
import "log"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go"

// ...

if err != nil {
    var oe *smithy.OperationError
    if errors.As(err, &oe) {
        log.Printf("failed to call service: %s, operation: %s, error: %v",
 oe.Service(), oe.Operation(), oe.Unwrap())
    }
    return
}
```

API 错误响应

服务操作可以返回建模的错误类型以指示特定的错误。这些建模类型可以与一起使用errors.As，以展开并确定操作失败是否是由特定错误引起的。例如，如果同名存储桶已经存在，Amazon S3 CreateBucket 可能会返回BucketAlreadyExists错误。

例如，要检查错误是否为错误，请执行以下操作：BucketAlreadyExists

```
import "log"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"

// ...

if err != nil {
    var bne *types.BucketAlreadyExists
    if errors.As(err, &bne) {
        log.Println("error:", bne)
    }
    return
}
```

所有服务 API 响应错误都实现了 s mithy。 APIError接口类型。此接口可用于处理已建模或未建模的服务错误响应。此类型提供对服务返回的错误代码和消息的访问权限。此外，此类型还可指示错误是由客户端还是服务器引起的（如果已知）。

```
import "log"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go"

// ...

if err != nil {
    var ae smithy.APIError
    if errors.As(err, &ae) {
        log.Printf("code: %s, message: %s, fault: %s", ae.ErrorCode(),
 ae.ErrorMessage(), ae.ErrorFault().String())
    }
    return
}
```

检索请求标识符

与 Su AWS pport 合作时，可能会要求您提供请求标识符，以识别您正在尝试进行故障排除的请求。你可以使用 http。 ResponseError并使用ServiceRequestID()方法检索与错误响应相关的请求标识符。

```
import "log"
import awshttp "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/transport/http"
```

```
// ...

if err != nil {
    var re *awshttp.ResponseError
    if errors.As(err, &re) {
        log.Printf("requestID: %s, error: %v", re.ServiceRequestID(), re.Unwrap());
    }
    return
}
```

亚马逊 S3 请求标识符

Amazon S3 请求包含其他标识符，可用于帮助 Suppor AWS t 对您的请求进行故障排除。你可以使用 s3。 ResponseError然后致电`ServiceRequestID()`和`ServiceHostID()`以检索请求 ID 和主机 ID。

```
import "log"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

if err != nil {
    var re s3.ResponseError
    if errors.As(err, &re) {
        log.Printf("requestID: %s, hostID: %s request failure", re.ServiceRequestID(),
 re.ServiceHostID());
    }
    return
}
```

将 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 与服务配合 AWS 使用

要调用 AWS 服务，必须先构造服务客户端实例。服务客户端提供对该服务的每个 API 操作的低级访问权限。例如，您可以创建一个 Amazon S3 服务客户端来调用 Amazon S3 APIs。

当您调用服务操作时，将输入参数作为结构传入。成功的调用将生成包含服务 API 响应的输出结构。例如，在您成功调用 Amazon S3 创建存储桶操作后，该操作将返回包含存储桶位置的输出结构。

有关服务客户端的列表，包括其方法和参数，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用校验和保护数据完整性

Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 允许您在上传对象时指定校验和。当您指定校验和时，校验和与对象一起存储，并且可以在下载对象时验证该校验和。

传输文件时，校验和可提供额外的数据层完整性。使用校验和，您可以通过确认收到文件与原始文件是否匹配来验证数据一致性。有关 Amazon S3 校验和的更多信息，请参阅亚马逊简单存储服务用户指南，包括支持的算法。

您可以灵活地选择最适合自己需求的算法，并让 SDK 计算校验和。或者，您可以使用支持的算法之一提供预先计算的校验和值。

Note

从 Amazon S3 模块的 v1.74.1 版本开始，该软件开发工具包通过自动计算上传的CRC32校验和来提供默认的完整性保护。如果您未提供预先计算的校验和值，或者未指定 SDK 计算校验和时应使用的算法，则 SDK 会计算此校验和。
SDK 还提供数据完整性保护的全局设置，您可以在外部进行设置，您可以在AWS SDKs 和工具参考指南中阅读这些设置。

我们在两个请求阶段讨论校验和：上传对象和下载对象。

上传对象

当您使用`putObject`方法上传对象并提供校验和算法时，SDK 会计算指定算法的校验和。

以下代码片段显示了上传带有CRC32校验和的对象的请求。当 SDK 发送请求时，它会计算CRC32校验和并上传对象。Amazon S3 通过计算校验和并将其与 SDK 提供的校验和进行比较来验证内容的完整性。然后，Amazon S3 将校验和与该对象一起存储。

```
out, err := s3Client.PutObject(context.Background(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
     Bucket:            aws.String("bucket"),
     Key:               aws.String("key"),
     ChecksumAlgorithm: types.ChecksumAlgorithmCrc32,
     Body:              strings.NewReader("Hello World"),
 })
```

如果您未在请求中提供校验和算法，则校验和行为会因您使用的 SDK 版本而异，如下表所示。

未提供校验和算法时的校验和行为

亚马逊 S3 模块版本为 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK	校验和行为
早于 v1.74.1	SDK 不会自动计算基于 CRC 的校验和并在请求中提供该校验和。
v1.74.1 或更高版本	SDK 使用该CRC32算法计算校验和，并在请求中提供校验和。Amazon S3 通过计算自己的CRC32校验和来验证传输的完整性，并将其与 SDK 提供的校验和进行比较。如果校验和匹配，则校验和将与对象一起保存。

使用预先计算的校验和值

与请求一起提供的预先计算校验和值会禁用 SDK 的自动计算，而是使用提供的值。

以下示例显示了具有预先计算的 SHA256校验和的请求。

```
out, err := s3Client.PutObject(context.Background(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
     Bucket:        aws.String("bucket"),
     Key:           aws.String("key"),
     ChecksumCRC32: aws.String("checksumvalue"),
     Body:          strings.NewReader("Hello World"),
 })
```

如果 Amazon S3 确定指定算法的校验和值不正确，服务就会返回错误响应。

分段上传

您也可以将校验和用于分段上传。

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供了两个选项，用于在分段上传中使用校验和。第一个选项使用指定上传CRC32算法的传输管理器。

```
s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
     transferManager := manager.NewUploader(s3Client)
     out, err := transferManager.Upload(context.Background(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
             Bucket:            aws.String("bucket"),
             Key:               aws.String("key"),
             Body:              large file to trigger multipart upload,
             ChecksumAlgorithm: types.ChecksumAlgorithmCrc32,
     })
```

如果您在使用传输管理器上传时未提供校验和算法，则 SDK 会根据该算法自动计算和校验和。CRC32SDK 会对所有版本的 SDK 执行此计算。

第二个选项使用 Amazon S3 客户端执行分段上传。如果用此方法来指定校验和，则您必须指定在启动上传时使用的算法。您还必须为每个分段请求指定算法，并提供每个分段在上传后计算得出的校验和。

```
s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
     createMultipartUploadOutput, err :=
 s3Client.CreateMultipartUpload(context.Background(), &s3.CreateMultipartUploadInput{
             Bucket:            aws.String("bucket"),
             Key:               aws.String("key"),
             ChecksumAlgorithm: types.ChecksumAlgorithmCrc32,
          })
     if err != nil {
             log.Fatal("err create multipart upload ", err)
     }

     var partsBody []io.Reader // this is just an example parts content, you should
 load your target file in your code
     partNum := int32(1)
     var completedParts []types.CompletedPart
     for _, body := range partsBody {
         uploadPartOutput, err := s3Client.UploadPart(context.Background(),
 &s3.UploadPartInput{
```

```
            Bucket:            aws.String("bucket"),
            Key:               aws.String("key"),
            ChecksumAlgorithm: types.ChecksumAlgorithmCrc32,
            Body:              body,
            PartNumber:        aws.Int32(partNum),
            UploadId:          createMultipartUploadOutput.UploadId,
        })
        if err != nil {
            log.Fatal("err upload part ", err)
        }

        completedParts = append(completedParts, types.CompletedPart{
            PartNumber:    aws.Int32(partNum),
            ETag:          uploadPartOutput.ETag,
            ChecksumCRC32: uploadPartOutput.ChecksumCRC32,
        })
        partNum++
    }

    completeMultipartUploadOutput, err :=
 s3Client.CompleteMultipartUpload(context.Background(),
 &s3.CompleteMultipartUploadInput{
        Bucket:   aws.String("bucket"),
        Key:      aws.String("key"),
        UploadId: createMultipartUploadOutput.UploadId,
        MultipartUpload: &types.CompletedMultipartUpload{
            Parts: completedParts,
        },
    })
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal("err complete multipart upload ", err)
    }
```

下载对象

当您使用该GetObject方法下载对象时，当的ChecksumMode字段设置为时，SDK 会自动验证校验和。GetObjectInput types.ChecksumModeEnabled

以下代码段中的请求引导 SDK 通过计算校验和并比较值来验证响应中的校验和。

```
out, err := s3Client.GetObject(context.Background(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
    Bucket:       aws.String("bucket"),
    Key:          aws.String("key"),
    ChecksumMode: types.ChecksumModeEnabled,
})
```

如果上传对象时没有使用校验和，则不会进行验证。

使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 实用工具

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 包括以下实用程序，可帮助您更轻松地使用 AWS 服务。在相关的 AWS 服务包中找到 SDK 实用程序。

亚马逊 RDS 实用工具

IAM Authentication

身份验证包提供了用于生成用于连接到 Amazon RDS MySQL 和 PostgreSQL 数据库实例的身份验证令牌的实用程序。使用该BuildAuthToken方法，您可以通过提供数据库终端节点、 AWS 区域、用户名和 a ws 来生成数据库授权令牌。 CredentialProvider该实现返回有权使用 IAM 数据库身份验证连接到数据库的 IAM 证书。要了解有关使用 IAM 身份验证配置 Amazon RDS 的更多信息，请参阅以下 Amazon RDS 开发人员指南资源：

- 启用和禁用 IAM 数据库身份验证
- 创建和使用用于 IAM 数据库访问的 IAM 策略
- 使用 IAM 身份验证创建数据库账户

以下示例说明如何生成用于连接到 Amazon RDS 数据库的身份验证令牌：

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/rds/auth"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    panic("configuration error: " + err.Error())
}

authenticationToken, err := auth.BuildAuthToken(
    context.TODO(),
    "mydb.123456789012.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com:3306", // Database Endpoint (With
 Port)
    "us-east-1", // AWS Region
    "jane_doe", // Database Account
    cfg.Credentials,
)
if err != nil {
    panic("failed to create authentication token: " + err.Error())
}
```

亚马逊 CloudFront 实用工具

亚马逊 CloudFront URL 签名器

Amazon CloudFront URL 签名者简化了创建签名的 URLs过程。签名 URL 包含诸如过期日期和时间之类的信息，使您能够控制对内容的访问权限。当您想要通过互联网分发内容，但又想限制某些用户（例如，付费用户）的访问权限时，签 URLs 名非常有用。

要签名 URL，请使用您的 CloudFront 密钥对 ID 和关联的私钥创建一个URLSigner实例。然后调用Sign或SignWithPolicy方法并包含要签名的网址。有关 Amazon CloudFront 密钥对的更多信息，请参阅 CloudFront 开发人员指南中的为可信签署人创建 CloudFront 密钥对。

以下示例创建了一个签名 URL，该网址在创建后一小时内有效。

```
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/cloudfront/sign"

// ...

signer := sign.NewURLSigner(keyID, privKey)

signedURL, err := signer.Sign(rawURL, time.Now().Add(1*time.Hour))
if err != nil {
    log.Fatalf("Failed to sign url, err: %s\n", err.Error())
    return
}
```

有关签名实用程序的更多信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的签名包。

Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务

您可以使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 来访问 Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务。feature/ec2/imdsGo 包提供了一种可用于访问 Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务的客户端类型。Client和相关操作的使用方式与 SDK 提供的其他 AWS 服务客户端类似。要了解有关如何配置 SDK 和使用服务客户端的更多信息，请参阅配置 SDK和将 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 与服务配合 AWS 使用。

该客户端可以帮助您轻松检索有关运行应用程序的实例的信息，例如其 AWS 区域或本地 IP 地址。通常，您必须创建并提交 HTTP 请求才能检索实例元数据。相反，创建一个，`imds.Client`以便像其他服务一样使用编程客户端来访问 Amazon EC2 实例元数据 AWS 服务。

例如，要构造客户端：

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/ec2/imds"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    log.Printf("error: %v", err)
    return
}

client := imds.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

然后使用服务客户端从元数据类别中检索信息，例如`local-ipv4`（实例的私有 IP 地址）。

```
localIp, err := client.GetMetadata(context.TODO(), &imds.GetMetadataInput{
    Path: "local-ipv4",
})
if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Unable to retrieve the private IP address from the EC2 instance: %s\n",
 err)
    return
}
content, _ := io.ReadAll(localIp.Content)
fmt.Printf("local-ip: %v\n", string(content))
```

有关所有元数据类别的列表，请参阅 Amazon EC2 用户指南中的实例元数据类别。

亚马逊 S3 实用工具

亚马逊 S3 转会管理器

Amazon S3 上传和下载管理器可以分解大型对象，因此可以将它们分成多个部分并行传输。这样可以轻松恢复中断的传输。

亚马逊 S3 上传管理器

Amazon S3 上传管理器决定是否可以将文件拆分为较小的部分并行上传。您可以自定义 parallel 上传的数量和上传段的大小。

以下示例使用 Amazon Uploader S3 上传文件。使用Uploader与s3.PutObject()操作类似。

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    log.Printf("error: %v", err)
    return
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

uploader := manager.NewUploader(client)
result, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("my-object-key"),
    Body:   uploadFile,
})
```

配置选项

使用实例化Uploader实例时 NewUploader，您可以指定多个配置选项来自定义对象的上传方式。通过向提供一个或多个参数来覆盖选项。NewUploader这些选项包括：

- PartSize— 指定要上传的每个分段的缓冲区大小（以字节为单位）。每个部件的最小大小为 5 MiB。
- Concurrency— 指定要并行上传的分段数。
- LeavePartsOnError— 表示是否将成功上传的段留在 Amazon S3 中。

该Concurrency值限制了给定Upload调用可能发生的分段上传的并发数量。这不是全局客户端并发限制。调整PartSize和Concurrency配置值以找到最佳配置。例如，具有高带宽连接的系统可以并行发送更大的部分和更多的上传。

例如，您的应用程序UploaderConcurrency的配置设置为。5如果您的应用程序随后Upload从两个不同的 goroutine 调用，则结果是10并发分段上传（2 个 goroutine * 5）。Concurrency

Warning

您的应用程序应限制并发调用次数，Upload以防止应用程序资源耗尽。

以下是在Uploader创建过程中设置默认零件尺寸的示例：

```
uploader := manager.NewUploader(client, func(u *Uploader) {
    u.PartSize = 10 * 1024 * 1024, // 10 MiB
})
```

有关Uploader其配置的更多信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的 Uploader。

PutObjectInput Body Field (io. ReadSeeker 与 io.Reader 对比）

s3.PutObjectInput结构的Body字段是一个io.Reader类型。但是，可以用同时满足io.ReadSeeker和io.ReaderAt接口的类型填充此字段，以提高主机环境的应用程序资源利用率。以下示例创建了满足两个接口ReadSeekerAt的类型：

```
type ReadSeekerAt interface {
    io.ReadSeeker
    io.ReaderAt
}
```

对于io.Reader类型，必须先将读取器的字节缓存在内存中，然后才能上传分段。增加PartSize或Concurrency值时，所需的内存 (RAM) Uploader 会显著增加。所需的内存约为 *PartSize* Concurrency*。例如，为指定 100 MBPartSize，为指定 10Concurrency，至少需要 1 GB。

由于io.Reader类型在读取其字节之前无法确定其大小，Uploader因此无法计算要上传多少段。因此，如果您设置得PartSize太低，则Uploader可以达到 Amazon S3 的大文件上传 10,000 个分段的限制。如果您尝试上传超过 10,000 个分段，则上传会停止并返回错误。

对于实现该ReadSeekerAt类型的body值，在将正文内容发送到 Amazon S3 之前，Uploader不会将其缓冲到内存中。 Uploader在将文件上传到 Amazon S3 之前计算预期的分段数。如果当前值PartSize需要超过 10,000 个分段才能上传文件，则Uploader会增加分段大小值以减少所需的分段。

处理失败的上传

如果上传到 Amazon S3 失败，默认情况下会Uploader使用 Amazon S3 AbortMultipartUpload 操作来移除已上传的分段。此功能可确保失败的上传不会占用 Amazon S3 存储空间。

您可以LeavePartsOnError将其设置为 true，这样就Uploader不会删除成功上传的分段。这对于恢复部分完成的上传非常有用。要对上传的分段进行操作，您必须获取上传失败的信息。UploadID以下示例演示如何使用manager.MultiUploadFailure错误接口类型来获取UploadID。

```
result, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("my-object-key"),
    Body:   uploadFile,
})
output, err := u.upload(input)
if err != nil {
    var mu manager.MultiUploadFailure
    if errors.As(err, &mu) {
        // Process error and its associated uploadID
        fmt.Println("Error:", mu)
        _ = mu.UploadID() // retrieve the associated UploadID
    } else {
        // Process error generically
        fmt.Println("Error:", err.Error())
    }
    return
}
```

覆盖每次上传的上传者选项

在调用时，您可以Upload通过向方法提供一个或多个参数来覆盖这些Uploader选项。这些替代是并发安全的修改，不会影响正在进行的上传或随后对管理器的调用。Upload例如，要覆盖特定上传请求的PartSize配置，请执行以下操作：

```
params := &s3.PutObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("my-key"),
    Body:   myBody,
}
resp, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), params, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
    u.PartSize = 10 * 1024 * 1024, // 10 MiB
})
```

示例

将文件夹上传到亚马逊 S3

以下示例使用该`path/filepath`包以递归方式收集文件列表并将其上传到指定的 Amazon S3 存储桶。Amazon S3 对象的密钥以文件的相对路径为前缀。

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "log"
    "os"
    "path/filepath"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

var (
    localPath string
    bucket    string
    prefix    string
)

func init() {
    if len(os.Args) != 4 {
        log.Fatalln("Usage:", os.Args[0], "<local path> <bucket> <prefix>")
    }
    localPath = os.Args[1]
    bucket = os.Args[2]
    prefix = os.Args[3]
}

func main() {
    walker := make(fileWalk)
    go func() {
        // Gather the files to upload by walking the path recursively
        if err := filepath.Walk(localPath, walker.Walk); err != nil {
            log.Fatalln("Walk failed:", err)
        }
        close(walker)
    }()

    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatalln("error:", err)
    }

    // For each file found walking, upload it to Amazon S3
    uploader := manager.NewUploader(s3.NewFromConfig(cfg))
    for path := range walker {
        rel, err := filepath.Rel(localPath, path)
        if err != nil {
            log.Fatalln("Unable to get relative path:", path, err)
        }
        file, err := os.Open(path)
        if err != nil {
            log.Println("Failed opening file", path, err)
            continue
        }
        defer file.Close()
        result, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
            Bucket: &bucket,
            Key:    aws.String(filepath.Join(prefix, rel)),
            Body:   file,
        })
        if err != nil {
            log.Fatalln("Failed to upload", path, err)
        }
        log.Println("Uploaded", path, result.Location)
    }
}

type fileWalk chan string

func (f fileWalk) Walk(path string, info os.FileInfo, err error) error {
    if err != nil {
        return err
    }
    if !info.IsDir() {
        f <- path
    }
    return nil
}
```

下载管理器

Amazon S3 下载器管理器决定是否可以将文件拆分成较小的部分并行下载。您可以自定义 parallel 下载次数和已下载部分的大小。

示例：下载文件

以下示例使用 Amazon Downloader S3 下载文件。使用Downloader与 s 3 类似。 GetObject操作。

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    log.Println("error:", err)
    return
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

downloader := manager.NewDownloader(client)
numBytes, err := downloader.Download(context.TODO(), downloadFile, &s3.GetObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("my-key"),
})
```

downloadFile参数是一个io.WriterAt类型。该WriterAt接口使能够并行写入文件的多个部分。Downloader

配置选项

实例化实例时，您可以指定配置选项以自定义对象的下载方式：Downloader

- PartSize— 指定要下载的每个部分的缓冲区大小（以字节为单位）。每个部分的最小大小为 5 MB。
- Concurrency— 指定要并行下载的部分数量。

该Concurrency值限制了给定Download呼叫可能发生的分段下载的并发数量。这不是全局客户端并发限制。调整PartSize和Concurrency配置值以找到最佳配置。例如，具有高带宽连接的系统可以并行接收更大的部分和更多的下载量。

例如，您的应用程序配置DownloaderConcurrency为。5然后，您的应用程序Download从两个不同的 goroutine 调用，结果将是10并行下载部件（2 个 goroutine * 5）。Concurrency

Warning

您的应用程序应限制并发调用次数，Download以防止应用程序资源耗尽。

有关Downloader及其其他配置选项的更多信息，请参阅 API 参考中的 Manager.downloader。 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

覆盖每次下载的下载器选项

在调用时，您可以Download通过向方法提供一个或多个函数参数来覆盖这些Downloader选项。这些替代是并发安全的修改，不会影响正在进行的上传或对管理器的后续Download调用。例如，要覆盖特定上传请求的PartSize配置，请执行以下操作：

```
params := &s3.GetObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("my-key"),
}
resp, err := downloader.Download(context.TODO(), targetWriter, params, func(u
 *manager.Downloader) {
    u.PartSize = 10 * 1024 * 1024, // 10 MiB
})
```

示例

下载存储桶中的所有对象

以下示例使用分页从 Amazon S3 存储桶中收集对象列表。然后，它将每个对象下载到本地文件。

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"
    "path/filepath"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

var (
    Bucket         = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket" // Download from this bucket
    Prefix         = "logs/"    // Using this key prefix
    LocalDirectory = "s3logs"   // Into this directory
)

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatalln("error:", err)
    }

    client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
    manager := manager.NewDownloader(client)

    paginator := s3.NewListObjectsV2Paginator(client, &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
        Bucket: &Bucket,
        Prefix: &Prefix,
    })

    for paginator.HasMorePages() {
        page, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
        if err != nil {
            log.Fatalln("error:", err)
        }
        for _, obj := range page.Contents {
            if err := downloadToFile(manager, LocalDirectory, Bucket,
 aws.ToString(obj.Key)); err != nil {
                log.Fatalln("error:", err)
            }
        }
    }
}

func downloadToFile(downloader *manager.Downloader, targetDirectory, bucket, key
 string) error {
    // Create the directories in the path
    file := filepath.Join(targetDirectory, key)
    if err := os.MkdirAll(filepath.Dir(file), 0775); err != nil {
        return err
    }

    // Set up the local file
    fd, err := os.Create(file)
    if err != nil {
        return err
    }
    defer fd.Close()

    // Download the file using the AWS SDK for Go
    fmt.Printf("Downloading s3://%s/%s to %s...\n", bucket, key, file)
    _, err = downloader.Download(context.TODO(), fd, &s3.GetObjectInput{Bucket:
 &bucket, Key: &key})

    return err
}
```

GetBucketRegion

GetBucketRegion是一项用于确定 Amazon S3 存储桶的 AWS 区域位置的实用函数。`GetBucketRegion`获取 Amazon S3 客户端，并使用它来确定请求的存储桶在与该客户配置的区域关联的 AWS 分区中的位置。

例如，要查找存储桶的区域，请执行*amzn-s3-demo-bucket*以下操作：

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
```

```
if err != nil {
    log.Println("error:", err)
    return
}

bucket := "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
region, err := manager.GetBucketRegion(ctx, s3.NewFromConfig(cfg), bucket)
if err != nil {
    var bnf manager.BucketNotFound
    if errors.As(err, &bnf) {
        log.Printf("unable to find bucket %s's Region\n", bucket)
    } else {
        log.Println("error:", err)
    }
    return
}
fmt.Printf("Bucket %s is in %s region\n", bucket, region)
```

GetBucketRegion如果无法解析存储桶的位置，则该函数将返回BucketNotFound错误类型，如示例所示。

不可搜索的直播输入

对于PutObject和之类的 API 操作UploadPart，默认情况下，Amazon S3 客户端需要Body输入参数的值来实现 io.Seeker 接口。客户端使用该io.Seeker接口来确定要上传的值的长度，并计算请求签名的有效载荷哈希。如果Body输入参数值未实现io.Seeker，则您的应用程序将收到错误。

```
operation error S3: PutObject, failed to compute payload hash: failed to seek
body to start, request stream is not seekable
```

您可以通过中间件使用功能选项修改操作方法来更改此行为。W ith APIOptions 助手返回零个或多个中间件突变器的功能选项。要禁用客户端计算有效载荷哈希值并使用未签名的有效载荷请求签名，请添加 v4。 SwapComputePayloadSHA256ForUnsignedPayloadMiddleware。

```
resp, err := client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    Bucket: &bucketName,
    Key: &objectName,
    Body: bytes.NewBuffer([]byte(`example object!`)),
    ContentLength: 15, // length of body
}, s3.WithAPIOptions(
    v4.SwapComputePayloadSHA256ForUnsignedPayloadMiddleware,
))
```

Warning

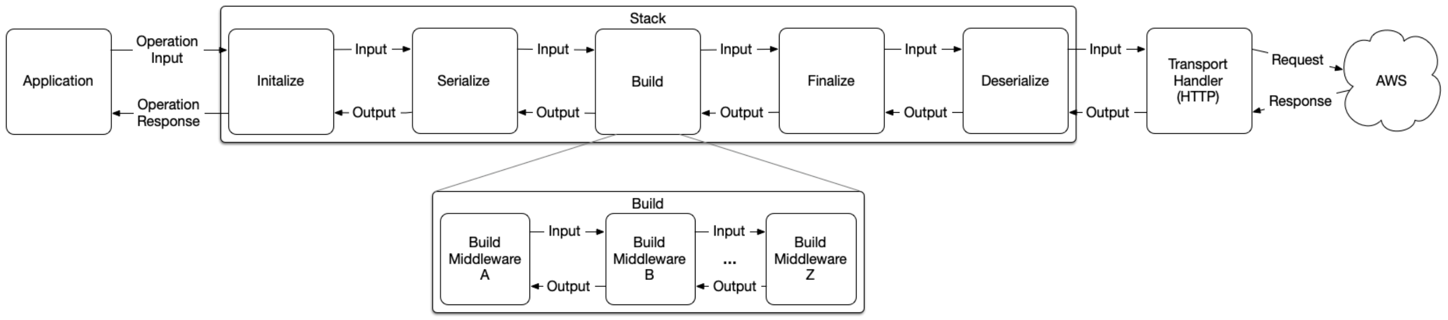
Amazon S3 要求为上传到存储桶的所有对象提供内容长度。由于`Body`输入参数未实现`io.Seeker`接口，因此客户端将无法计算请求的`ContentLength`参数。参数必须由应用程序提供。如果未提供`ContentLength`参数，则请求将失败。

亚马逊 S3 上传管理器对于不可搜索且长度不明的上传，请使用 SDK。

使用中间件自定义 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 客户端请求

> **Warning**
>
> 修改客户端请求管道可能会导致请求格式错误/无效，或者可能导致意外的应用程序错误。此功能适用于 SDK 接口默认未提供的高级用例。

您可以通过将一个或多个中间件注册到服务操作堆栈来自定义 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 客户端请求。堆栈由一系列步骤组成：初始化、序列化、构建、完成和反序列化。每个步骤都包含零个或多个中间件，用于操作该步骤的输入和输出类型。下图和表格概述了操作的请求和响应如何遍历堆栈。



堆栈步骤	描述
初始化	准备输入，并根据需要设置任何默认参数。
序列化	将输入序列化为适合目标传输层的协议格式。
构建	将其他元数据附加到序列化输入中，例如 HTTP 内容长度。
敲定	最后的消息准备，包括重试和身份验证（Sigv4 签名）。
反序列化	将协议格式的响应反序列化为结构化类型或错误。

给定步骤中的每个中间件都必须有一个唯一的标识符，该标识符由中间件的`ID`方法确定。中间件标识符可确保给定中间件的一个实例仅注册到一个步骤，并允许相对于该步骤插入其他步骤中间件。

你可以使用一个Insert或多个步骤来附加 step 中间件Add。你可以通过Add将 middleware.before 指定为，将 midd leware.after 指定为步骤的开头 RelativePosition，将中间件附加到步骤的末尾。你可以通过Insert将中间件相对于另一个步骤中间件插入中间件来将中间件附加到一个步骤。

Warning

您必须使用该Add方法安全地插入自定义步骤中间件。使用Insert会在您的自定义中间件和您要插入的中间件之间创建依赖关系。必须将堆栈步骤中的中间件视为不透明，以避免应用程序发生重大更改。

编写自定义中间件

每个堆栈步骤都有一个接口，您必须满足该接口才能将中间件附加到给定步骤。您可以使用提供的*Step*MiddlewareFunc函数之一来快速满足此接口的需求。下表概述了可以用来满足接口要求的步骤、它们的界面和辅助函数。

步骤	接口	帮助程序函数
初始化	InitializeMiddleware	InitializeMiddlewareFunc
构建	BuildMiddleware	BuildMiddlewareFunc
序列化	SerializeMiddleware	SerializeMiddlewareFunc
敲定	FinalizeMiddleware	FinalizeMiddlewareFunc
反序列化	DeserializeMiddleware	DeserializeMiddlewareFunc

以下示例说明如何编写自定义中间件来填充 Amazon S3 GetObject API 调用的存储桶成员（如果未提供）。后续示例中将引用此中间件，以展示如何将 step 中间件附加到堆栈。

```
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go/aws"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

var defaultBucket = middleware.InitializeMiddlewareFunc("DefaultBucket", func(
    ctx context.Context, in middleware.InitializeInput, next
 middleware.InitializeHandler,
) (
    out middleware.InitializeOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    // Type switch to check if the input is s3.GetObjectInput, if so and the bucket is
 not set, populate it with
    // our default.
    switch v := in.Parameters.(type) {
    case *s3.GetObjectInput:
        if v.Bucket == nil {
            v.Bucket = aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket")
        }
    }

    // Middleware must call the next middleware to be executed in order to continue
 execution of the stack.
    // If an error occurs, you can return to prevent further execution.
    return next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
})
```

将中间件附加到所有客户端

您可以使用 A WS.config 类型的`APIOptions`成员添加中间件，从而将您的自定义 step 中间件附加到每个客户端。以下示例将`defaultBucket`中间件附加到使用您的应用程序`aws.Config`对象构造的每个客户端：

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

cfg.APIOptions = append(cfg.APIOptions, func(stack *middleware.Stack) error {
    // Attach the custom middleware to the beginning of the Initialize step
    return stack.Initialize.Add(defaultBucket, middleware.Before)
})

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

将中间件附加到特定操作

通过使用操作的可变参数列表修改客户端APIOptions的成员，可以将自定义步骤中间件附加到特定的客户端操作。以下示例将defaultBucket中间件附加到特定的 Amazon S3 GetObject 操作调用：

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"

// ...

// registerDefaultBucketMiddleware registers the defaultBucket middleware with the
 provided stack.
func registerDefaultBucketMiddleware(stack *middleware.Stack) error {
    // Attach the custom middleware to the beginning of the Initialize step
    return stack.Initialize.Add(defaultBucket, middleware.Before)
}

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

object, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
    Key: aws.String("my-key"),
}, func(options *s3.Options) {
    // Register the defaultBucketMiddleware for this operation only
    options.APIOptions = append(options.APIOptions, registerDefaultBucketMiddleware)
})
```

将元数据传递到堆栈

在某些情况下，您可能会发现需要两个或多个中间件才能通过共享信息或状态来协同运行。你可以使用 context.Context 通过中间件传递此元数据。 WithStackValue。 middleware.WithStackValue将给定的键值对附加到提供的上下文中，并安全地将范围限制在当前正在执行的堆栈上。可以使用中间件从上下文中检索这些堆栈范围的值。 GetStackValue并提供用于存储相应值的密钥。密钥必须是可比较的，并且必须将自己的类型定义为上下文键以避免冲突。以下示例显示了如何使用两个中间件将信息传递context.Context到堆栈。

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"

// ...

type customKey struct {}

func GetCustomKey(ctx context.Context) (v string) {
    v, _ = middleware.GetStackValue(ctx, customKey{}).(string)
    return v
}

func SetCustomKey(ctx context.Context, value string) context.Context {
    return middleware.WithStackValue(ctx, customKey{}, value)
}

// ...

var customInitalize = middleware.InitializeMiddlewareFunc("customInitialize", func(
    ctx context.Context, in middleware.InitializeInput, next
 middleware.InitializeHandler,
) (
    out middleware.InitializeOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    ctx = SetCustomKey(ctx, "my-custom-value")

    return next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
})

var customBuild = middleware.BuildMiddlewareFunc("customBuild", func(
    ctx context.Context, in middleware.BuildInput, next middleware.BuildHandler,
) (
    out middleware.BuildOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    customValue := GetCustomKey(ctx)

    // use customValue

    return next.HandleBuild(ctx, in)
})
```

SDK 提供的元数据

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供了几个可以从提供的上下文中检索的元数据值。这些值可用于启用更动态的中间件，这些中间件可以根据正在执行的服务、操作或目标区域来修改其行为。下表提供了一些可用的密钥：

键	检索器	描述
服务 ID	GetServiceID	检索正在执行堆栈的服务标识符。这可以与服务客户端包的`ServiceID` 常量进行比较。
OperationName	GetOperationName	检索正在执行堆栈的操作名称。
日志记录程序	GetLogger	从中间件中检索可用于记录消息的记录器。

将元数据传递到堆栈

您可以使用 m iddlewar e.metadata 添加元数据键和值对，从而将元数据向上传递堆栈。每个中间件步骤都会返回输出结构、元数据和错误。您的自定义中间件必须返回在步骤中调用下一个处理程序时收到的元数据。这样可以确保下游中间件添加的元数据传播到调用服务操作的应用程序。调用应用程序可以通过`ResultMetadata`结构成员通过操作的输出形状访问生成的元数据。

以下示例显示了自定义中间件如何添加作为操作输出的一部分返回的元数据。

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
```

```
// ...

type customKey struct{}

func GetCustomKey(metadata middleware.Metadata) (v string) {
    v, _ = metadata.Get(customKey{}).(string)
    return v
}

func SetCustomKey(metadata *middleware.Metadata, value string) {
    metadata.Set(customKey{}, value)
}

// ...

var customInitalize = middleware.InitializeMiddlewareFunc("customInitialize", func (
    ctx context.Context, in middleware.InitializeInput, next
 middleware.InitializeHandler,
) (
    out middleware.InitializeOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    out, metadata, err = next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
    if err != nil {
        return out, metadata, err
    }

    SetCustomKey(&metadata, "my-custom-value")

    return out, metadata, nil
})

// ...

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, func (options *s3.Options) {
    options.APIOptions = append(options.APIOptions, func(stack *middleware.Stack) error
 {
        return stack.Initialize.Add(customInitalize, middleware.After)
    })
})

out, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})
```

```
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

customValue := GetCustomKey(out.ResponseMetadata)
```

常见问题

如何配置我的 SDK 的 HTTP 客户端？是否有任何指导方针或最佳实践？

我们无法指导客户如何以最适合其特定工作负载的方式配置其 HTTP 工作流程。答案是多变量方程的乘积，其输入因子包括但不限于：

- 应用程序的网络占用空间（TPS、吞吐量等）
- 正在使用的服务
- 部署的计算特征
- 部署的地理性质
- 所需的应用程序行为或应用程序本身的需求（SLAs、时间等）

我应该如何配置操作超时？

就像前一个问题一样，视情况而定。这里要考虑的要素包括以下内容：

- 以上所有与 HTTP 客户端配置相关的因素
- 您自己的应用程序时机或 SLA 限制（例如，如果您自己向其他消费者提供流量）

这个问题的答案几乎不应该基于对上游行为的纯粹实证观察—— 例如 “我对这个操作进行了1000次调用，最多花了5秒，所以我将以此为基础设置超时，安全系数为2倍到10秒”。环境条件可能会发生变化，服务可能会暂时降级，这些类型的假设可能会在没有警告的情况下出错。

SDK 发出的请求超时或耗时太长，我该如何解决这个问题？

由于在电线上花费的时间较长，我们无法协助处理长时间或超时的操作电话。SDK 中的 “线路时间” 定义为以下任何一项：

- 在 SDK 客户端的`HTTPClient.Do()`方法上花费的时间
- 在已转发给调用方的 HTTP 响应正文上花费的时间（以 `Read()` s 为单位）（例如`GetObject`）

如果您因操作延迟或超时而遇到问题，则应首先获取 SDK 操作生命周期的遥测数据，以确定在网络上花费的时间与操作的周围开销之间的时间细分。请参阅 SDK 操作计时指南，其中包含可以实现此目的的可重复使用的代码片段。

如何修复`read: connection reset`错误？

默认情况下，SDK 会重试任何与`connection reset`模式匹配的错误。这将涵盖大多数操作的错误处理，其中操作的 HTTP 响应被完全消耗并反序列化为其建模结果类型。

但是，此错误仍可能发生在重试循环之外的上下文中：某些服务操作直接将 API 的 HTTP 响应正文转发给调用方，以便直接通过`io.ReadCloser`（例如`GetObject`的对象有效负载）从线路上使用。在响应正文`Read`上执行时，您可能会遇到此错误。

此错误表示您的主机、服务或任何中间方（例如 NAT 网关、代理、负载均衡器）在尝试读取响应时关闭了连接。

发生这种情况可能有以下几个原因：

- 在收到响应本身之后（在调用服务操作之后），您已经有一段时间没有使用响应正文。对于这些类型的操作，我们建议您尽快使用 HTTP 响应正文。
- 您没有关闭之前收到的回复正文。这可能会导致某些平台上的连接重置。无论您是否使用操作响应中的内容，都必须关闭操作响应中提供的任何**`io.ReadCloser`**实例。

除此之外，尝试在网络边缘`tcpdump`为受影响的连接运行（例如，在您控制的任何代理之后）。如果您看到 AWS 端点似乎在发送 TCP RST，则应使用 AWS 支持控制台对违规服务提起诉讼。请准备好提供问题发生的请求 IDs和具体时间戳。

在 SDK 中使用 HTTP 代理时，为什么会出现 “签名无效” 错误？

AWS 服务的签名算法（通常是 sigv4）与序列化请求的标头相关联，更具体地说，大多数标头都带有前缀。`X-`代理很容易通过添加额外的转发信息（通常通过`X-Forwarded-For`标头）来修改传出的请求，这实际上会破坏SDK计算出的签名。

如果您使用的是 HTTP 代理并遇到签名错误，则应努力捕获从代理发送的请求，并确定请求是否有所不同。

定时 SDK 操作

在调试 SDK 中的超时/延迟问题时，确定操作生命周期中哪些组件的执行时间比预期的要长，这一点至关重要。首先，您通常需要检查整个操作调用和 HTTP 调用本身之间的时序细分。

以下示例程序在 SQS 客户端的`smithy-go`中间件方面实现了一个基本的探测器，并演示了如何使用它。探测器为每个操作调用发出以下信息：

- AWS 请求编号
- 服务 ID
- 操作名称
- 操作调用时间
- http 通话时间

每条发出的消息都以唯一的（单个操作的）"调用 ID" 为前缀，该ID设置在处理程序堆栈的开头。

检测的入口点公开为`WithOperationTiming`，该入口点被参数化为接受消息处理函数，该函数将以格式化字符串的形式接收检测 "事件"。 `PrintfMSGHandler`是为了方便起见，它只需将消息转储到 stdout 即可。

此处使用的服务是可互换的-所有服务客户端选项都接受`APIOptions`并采用 a `HTTPClient` s 配置。例如，`WithOperationTiming`可以改为声明为：

```
func WithOperationTiming(msgHandler func(string)) func(*s3.Options)
func WithOperationTiming(msgHandler func(string)) func(*dynamodb.Options)
// etc.
```

如果您对其进行更改，请务必同时更改它返回的函数的签名。

```
import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "net/http"
    "sync"
    "time"

    awsmiddleware "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/middleware"
    awshttp "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/transport/http"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
    "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
    smithyrand "github.com/aws/smithy-go/rand"
)

// WithOperationTiming instruments an SQS client to dump timing information for
// the following spans:
//   - overall operation time
//   - HTTPClient call time
//
// This instrumentation will also emit the request ID, service name, and
// operation name for each invocation.
//
// Accepts a message "handler" which is invoked with formatted messages to be
// handled externally, you can use the declared PrintfMSGHandler to simply dump
// these values to stdout.
func WithOperationTiming(msgHandler func(string)) func(*sqs.Options) {
    return func(o *sqs.Options) {
        o.APIOptions = append(o.APIOptions, addTimingMiddlewares(msgHandler))
        o.HTTPClient = &timedHTTPClient{
            client:     awshttp.NewBuildableClient(),
            msgHandler: msgHandler,
        }
    }
}

// PrintfMSGHandler writes messages to stdout.
func PrintfMSGHandler(msg string) {
    fmt.Printf("%s\n", msg)
}

type invokeIDKey struct{}

func setInvokeID(ctx context.Context, id string) context.Context {
    return middleware.WithStackValue(ctx, invokeIDKey{}, id)
}

func getInvokeID(ctx context.Context) string {
    id, _ := middleware.GetStackValue(ctx, invokeIDKey{}).(string)
    return id
}

// Records the current time, and returns a function to be called when the
// target span of events is completed. The return function will emit the given
// span name and time elapsed to the given message consumer.
func timeSpan(ctx context.Context, name string, consumer func(string)) func() {
    start := time.Now()
    return func() {
        elapsed := time.Now().Sub(start)
        consumer(fmt.Sprintf("[%s] %s: %s", getInvokeID(ctx), name, elapsed))
    }
}

type timedHTTPClient struct {
    client     *awshttp.BuildableClient
    msgHandler func(string)
}

func (c *timedHTTPClient) Do(r *http.Request) (*http.Response, error) {
    defer timeSpan(r.Context(), "http", c.msgHandler)()

    resp, err := c.client.Do(r)
    if err != nil {
        return nil, fmt.Errorf("inner client do: %v", err)
    }

    return resp, nil
}

type addInvokeIDMiddleware struct {
    msgHandler func(string)
}

func (*addInvokeIDMiddleware) ID() string { return "addInvokeID" }

func (*addInvokeIDMiddleware) HandleInitialize(ctx context.Context, in
 middleware.InitializeInput, next middleware.InitializeHandler) (
    out middleware.InitializeOutput, md middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    id, err := smithyrand.NewUUID(smithyrand.Reader).GetUUID()
    if err != nil {
        return out, md, fmt.Errorf("new uuid: %v", err)
    }

    return next.HandleInitialize(setInvokeID(ctx, id), in)
}

type timeOperationMiddleware struct {
    msgHandler func(string)
}

func (*timeOperationMiddleware) ID() string { return "timeOperation" }

func (m *timeOperationMiddleware) HandleInitialize(ctx context.Context, in
 middleware.InitializeInput, next middleware.InitializeHandler) (
    middleware.InitializeOutput, middleware.Metadata, error,
) {
    defer timeSpan(ctx, "operation", m.msgHandler)()
    return next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
}

type emitMetadataMiddleware struct {
    msgHandler func(string)
}

func (*emitMetadataMiddleware) ID() string { return "emitMetadata" }

func (m *emitMetadataMiddleware) HandleInitialize(ctx context.Context, in
 middleware.InitializeInput, next middleware.InitializeHandler) (
    middleware.InitializeOutput, middleware.Metadata, error,
) {
    out, md, err := next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)

    invokeID := getInvokeID(ctx)
    requestID, _ := awsmiddleware.GetRequestIDMetadata(md)
    service := awsmiddleware.GetServiceID(ctx)
    operation := awsmiddleware.GetOperationName(ctx)
    m.msgHandler(fmt.Sprintf(`[%s] requestID = "%s"`, invokeID, requestID))
    m.msgHandler(fmt.Sprintf(`[%s] service   = "%s"`, invokeID, service))
    m.msgHandler(fmt.Sprintf(`[%s] operation = "%s"`, invokeID, operation))

    return out, md, err
}

func addTimingMiddlewares(mh func(string)) func(*middleware.Stack) error {
    return func(s *middleware.Stack) error {
        if err := s.Initialize.Add(&timeOperationMiddleware{msgHandler: mh},
 middleware.Before); err != nil {
            return fmt.Errorf("add time operation middleware: %v", err)
        }
        if err := s.Initialize.Add(&addInvokeIDMiddleware{msgHandler: mh},
 middleware.Before); err != nil {
```

```
            return fmt.Errorf("add invoke id middleware: %v", err)
        }
        if err := s.Initialize.Insert(&emitMetadataMiddleware{msgHandler: mh},
 "RegisterServiceMetadata", middleware.After); err != nil {
            return fmt.Errorf("add emit metadata middleware: %v", err)
        }
        return nil
    }
}

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(fmt.Errorf("load default config: %v", err))
    }

    svc := sqs.NewFromConfig(cfg, WithOperationTiming(PrintfMSGHandler))

    var wg sync.WaitGroup

    for i := 0; i < 6; i++ {
        wg.Add(1)
        go func() {
            defer wg.Done()

            _, err = svc.ListQueues(context.Background(), nil)
            if err != nil {
                fmt.Println(fmt.Errorf("list queues: %v", err))
            }
        }()
    }
    wg.Wait()
}
```

此程序的输出示例：

```
[e9a801bb-c51d-45c8-8e9f-a202e263fde8] http: 192.24067ms
[e9a801bb-c51d-45c8-8e9f-a202e263fde8] requestID = "dbee3082-96a3-5b23-
adca-6d005696fa94"
[e9a801bb-c51d-45c8-8e9f-a202e263fde8] service   = "SQS"
[e9a801bb-c51d-45c8-8e9f-a202e263fde8] operation = "ListQueues"
[e9a801bb-c51d-45c8-8e9f-a202e263fde8] operation: 193.098393ms
[0740f0e0-953e-4328-94fc-830a5052e763] http: 195.185732ms
```

```
[0740f0e0-953e-4328-94fc-830a5052e763] requestID = "48b301fa-
fc9f-5f1f-9007-5c783caa9322"
[0740f0e0-953e-4328-94fc-830a5052e763] service   = "SQS"
[0740f0e0-953e-4328-94fc-830a5052e763] operation = "ListQueues"
[0740f0e0-953e-4328-94fc-830a5052e763] operation: 195.725491ms
[c0589832-f351-4cc7-84f1-c656eb79dbd7] http: 200.52383ms
[444030d0-6743-4de5-bd91-bc40b2b94c55] http: 200.525919ms
[c0589832-f351-4cc7-84f1-c656eb79dbd7] requestID = "4a73cc82-b47b-56e1-
b327-9100744e1b1f"
[c0589832-f351-4cc7-84f1-c656eb79dbd7] service   = "SQS"
[c0589832-f351-4cc7-84f1-c656eb79dbd7] operation = "ListQueues"
[c0589832-f351-4cc7-84f1-c656eb79dbd7] operation: 201.214365ms
[444030d0-6743-4de5-bd91-bc40b2b94c55] requestID = "ca1523ed-1879-5610-
bf5d-7e6fd84cabee"
[444030d0-6743-4de5-bd91-bc40b2b94c55] service   = "SQS"
[444030d0-6743-4de5-bd91-bc40b2b94c55] operation = "ListQueues"
[444030d0-6743-4de5-bd91-bc40b2b94c55] operation: 201.197071ms
[079e8dbd-bb93-43ab-89e5-a7bb392b86a5] http: 206.449568ms
[12b2b39d-df86-4648-a436-ff0482d13340] http: 206.526603ms
[079e8dbd-bb93-43ab-89e5-a7bb392b86a5] requestID = "64229710-b552-56ed-8f96-
ca927567ec7b"
[079e8dbd-bb93-43ab-89e5-a7bb392b86a5] service   = "SQS"
[079e8dbd-bb93-43ab-89e5-a7bb392b86a5] operation = "ListQueues"
[079e8dbd-bb93-43ab-89e5-a7bb392b86a5] operation: 207.252357ms
[12b2b39d-df86-4648-a436-ff0482d13340] requestID =
 "76d9cbc0-07aa-58aa-98b7-9642c79f9851"
[12b2b39d-df86-4648-a436-ff0482d13340] service   = "SQS"
[12b2b39d-df86-4648-a436-ff0482d13340] operation = "ListQueues"
[12b2b39d-df86-4648-a436-ff0482d13340] operation: 207.360621ms
```

使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 进行单元测试

在应用程序中使用 SDK 时，您需要为应用程序的单元测试模拟 SDK。模拟 SDK 可以让你的测试专注于你想要测试的内容，而不是 SDK 的内部结构。

要支持模拟，请使用 Go 接口代替具体的服务客户端、分页器和服务员类型，例如。`s3.Client`这允许您的应用程序使用依赖注入等模式来测试您的应用程序逻辑。

嘲笑客户操作

在本示例中，`S3GetObjectAPI`是一个定义`GetObjectFromS3`函数所需的 Amazon S3 API 操作集的接口。 `S3GetObjectAPI`对 Amazon S3 客户端的GetObject方法感到满意。

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

type S3GetObjectAPI interface {
    GetObject(ctx context.Context, params *s3.GetObjectInput,
 optFns ...func(*s3.Options)) (*s3.GetObjectOutput, error)
}

func GetObjectFromS3(ctx context.Context, api S3GetObjectAPI, bucket, key string)
 ([]byte, error) {
    object, err := api.GetObject(ctx, &s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket: &bucket,
        Key:    &key,
    })
    if err != nil {
        return nil, err
    }
    defer object.Body.Close()

    return ioutil.ReadAll(object.Body)
}
```

要测试该`GetObjectFromS3`函数，请使用`mockGetObjectAPI`来满足`S3GetObjectAPI`接口定义。然后使用该`mockGetObjectAPI`类型来模拟服务客户端返回的输出和错误响应。

```
import "testing"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

type mockGetObjectAPI func(ctx context.Context, params *s3.GetObjectInput,
 optFns ...func(*s3.Options)) (*s3.GetObjectOutput, error)

func (m mockGetObjectAPI) GetObject(ctx context.Context, params *s3.GetObjectInput,
 optFns ...func(*s3.Options)) (*s3.GetObjectOutput, error) {
    return m(ctx, params, optFns...)
}

func TestGetObjectFromS3(t *testing.T) {
    cases := []struct {
        client func(t *testing.T) S3GetObjectAPI
        bucket string
        key string
        expect []byte
    }{
        {
            client: func(t *testing.T) S3GetObjectAPI {
                return mockGetObjectAPI(func(ctx context.Context, params
 *s3.GetObjectInput, optFns ...func(*s3.Options)) (*s3.GetObjectOutput, error) {
                    t.Helper()
                    if params.Bucket == nil {
                        t.Fatal("expect bucket to not be nil")
                    }
                    if e, a := "fooBucket", *params.Bucket; e != a {
                        t.Errorf("expect %v, got %v", e, a)
                    }
                    if params.Key == nil {
                        t.Fatal("expect key to not be nil")
                    }
                    if e, a := "barKey", *params.Key; e != a {
                        t.Errorf("expect %v, got %v", e, a)
                    }

                    return &s3.GetObjectOutput{
                        Body: ioutil.NopCloser(bytes.NewReader([]byte("this is the body
 foo bar baz"))),
                    }, nil
                })
            },
            bucket: "amzn-s3-demo-bucket>",
            key:    "barKey",
            expect: []byte("this is the body foo bar baz"),
        },
    }

    for i, tt := range cases {
        t.Run(strconv.Itoa(i), func(t *testing.T) {
            ctx := context.TODO()
            content, err := GetObjectFromS3(ctx, tt.client(t), tt.bucket, tt.key)
            if err != nil {
                t.Fatalf("expect no error, got %v", err)
            }
            if e, a := tt.expect, content; bytes.Compare(e, a) != 0 {
                t.Errorf("expect %v, got %v", e, a)
            }
        })
    }
}
```

Mocking Paginators

与服务客户端类似，可以通过为分页器定义 Go 接口来模拟分页器。您的应用程序的代码将使用该接口。这允许在应用程序运行时使用 SDK 的实现，并允许模拟实现用于测试。

在以下示例中，`ListObjectsV2Pager`是一个定义函数所需的 Amazon S3 ListObjectsV2Paginator 行为的接口。`CountObjects`

```
import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

type ListObjectsV2Pager interface {
    HasMorePages() bool
    NextPage(context.Context, ...func(*s3.Options)) (*s3.ListObjectsV2Output, error)
}

func CountObjects(ctx context.Context, pager ListObjectsV2Pager) (count int, err error)
 {
    for pager.HasMorePages() {
        var output *s3.ListObjectsV2Output
        output, err = pager.NextPage(ctx)
        if err != nil {
            return count, err
        }
        count += int(output.KeyCount)
    }
    return count, nil
}
```

要进行测试CountObjects，请创建满足ListObjectsV2Pager接口定义的mockListObjectsV2Pager类型。然后mockListObjectsV2Pager使用复制来自服务操作分页器的输出和错误响应的分页行为。

```
import "context"
import  "fmt"
import "testing"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

type mockListObjectsV2Pager struct {
    PageNum int
    Pages   []*s3.ListObjectsV2Output
}

func (m *mockListObjectsV2Pager) HasMorePages() bool {
    return m.PageNum < len(m.Pages)
}

func (m *mockListObjectsV2Pager) NextPage(ctx context.Context, f ...func(*s3.Options))
 (output *s3.ListObjectsV2Output, err error) {
    if m.PageNum >= len(m.Pages) {
        return nil, fmt.Errorf("no more pages")
    }
    output = m.Pages[m.PageNum]
    m.PageNum++
    return output, nil
}

func TestCountObjects(t *testing.T) {
    pager := &mockListObjectsV2Pager{
        Pages: []*s3.ListObjectsV2Output{
            {
                KeyCount: 5,
            },
            {
                KeyCount: 10,
            },
            {
                KeyCount: 15,
            },
        },
    }
    objects, err := CountObjects(context.TODO(), pager)
    if err != nil {
        t.Fatalf("expect no error, got %v", err)
    }
    if expect, actual := 30, objects; expect != actual {
        t.Errorf("expect %v, got %v", expect, actual)
    }
}
```

适用于 Go 的 SDK V2 代码示例

本主题中的代码示例向您展示了如何将 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 与一起 AWS使用。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您展示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

某些服务包含其他示例类别，这些类别说明如何利用特定于服务的库或函数。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 API Gateway 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时示例
- AWS CloudFormation 使用 SDK for Go V2 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用 SDK for Go V2 记录示例
- 使用适用于 Go V2 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Cognito 身份提供商示例
- 使用适用于 Go 的 SDK V2 的亚马逊 DocumentDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Lambda 示例
- 使用适用于 Go V2 的 SDK 的亚马逊 MSK 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的合作伙伴中心示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用适用于 Go 的 SDK V2 的亚马逊 Redshift 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SQS 示例

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 API Gateway 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 API Gateway 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

AWS 社区贡献就是由多个团队创建和维护的示例 AWS。要提供反馈，请使用链接存储库中提供的机制。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

• AWS 社区捐款

AWS 社区捐款

构建和测试无服务器应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用带有 Lambda 和 DynamoDB 的 API Gateway 来构建和测试无服务器应用程序

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Go SDK 构建和测试包含 API Gateway 以及 Lambda 和 DynamoDB 的无服务器应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有 Aurora 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Aurora client and list up to
 20
// DB clusters in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
```

```
		fmt.Println(err)
		return
	}
	auroraClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
	const maxClusters = 20
	fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v DB clusters.\n", maxClusters)
	output, err := auroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(
		ctx, &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{MaxRecords: aws.Int32(maxClusters)})
	if err != nil {
		fmt.Printf("Couldn't list DB clusters: %v\n", err)
		return
	}
	if len(output.DBClusters) == 0 {
		fmt.Println("No DB clusters found.")
	} else {
		for _, cluster := range output.DBClusters {
			fmt.Printf("DB cluster %v has database %v.\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier,
				*cluster.DatabaseName)
		}
	}
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBClusters中的描述。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "aurora/actions"
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "slices"
 "sort"
 "strconv"
 "strings"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/google/uuid"
)

// GetStartedClusters is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS
 SDK for Go
// with Amazon Aurora to do the following:
//
// 1. Create a custom DB cluster parameter group and set parameter values.
// 2. Create an Aurora DB cluster that is configured to use the parameter group.
// 3. Create a DB instance in the DB cluster that contains a database.
// 4. Take a snapshot of the DB cluster.
// 5. Delete the DB instance, DB cluster, and parameter group.
type GetStartedClusters struct {
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
 dbClusters actions.DbClusters
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper     IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun  bool
}

// NewGetStartedClusters constructs a GetStartedClusters instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS)
// client and create wrappers for the actions used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedClusters(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedClusters {
 auroraClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedClusters{
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
  dbClusters: actions.DbClusters{AuroraClient: auroraClient},
  questioner: questioner,
  helper:     helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) Run(ctx context.Context, dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string,
 clusterName string, dbName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Aurora DB Cluster demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 parameterGroup := scenario.CreateParameterGroup(ctx, dbEngine, parameterGroupName)
 scenario.SetUserParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName)
 cluster := scenario.CreateCluster(ctx, clusterName, dbEngine, dbName,
 parameterGroup)
 scenario.helper.Pause(5)
 dbInstance := scenario.CreateInstance(ctx, cluster)
 scenario.DisplayConnection(cluster)
 scenario.CreateSnapshot(ctx, clusterName)
 scenario.Cleanup(ctx, dbInstance, cluster, parameterGroup)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateParameterGroup shows how to get available engine versions for a specified
// database engine and create a DB cluster parameter group that is compatible with a
// selected engine family.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string) *types.DBClusterParameterGroup {

 log.Printf("Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named %v.\n",
  parameterGroupName)
 parameterGroup, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameterGroup(ctx,
 parameterGroupName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if parameterGroup == nil {
  log.Printf("Getting available database engine versions for %v.\n", dbEngine)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetEngineVersions(ctx, dbEngine, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }

  familySet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, family := range engineVersions {
   familySet[*family.DBParameterGroupFamily] = struct{}{}
  }
  var families []string
  for family := range familySet {
   families = append(families, family)
  }
  sort.Strings(families)
  familyIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which family do you want to use?\n",
 families)
  log.Println("Creating a DB cluster parameter group.")
  _, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateParameterGroup(
   ctx, parameterGroupName, families[familyIndex], "Example parameter group.")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  parameterGroup, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetParameterGroup(ctx,
 parameterGroupName)
```

```
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Printf("Parameter group %v:\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  log.Printf("\tName: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupArn)
  log.Printf("\tFamily: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  log.Printf("\tDescription: %v\n", *parameterGroup.Description)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  return parameterGroup

 }

 // SetUserParameters shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter
 // group and update some of the parameter values in the group.
 func (scenario GetStartedClusters) SetUserParameters(ctx context.Context,
  parameterGroupName string) {
  log.Println("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
  dbParameters, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var updateParams []types.Parameter
  for _, dbParam := range dbParameters {
   if strings.HasPrefix(*dbParam.ParameterName, "auto_increment") &&
    *dbParam.IsModifiable && *dbParam.DataType == "integer" {
    log.Printf("The %v parameter is described as:\n\t%v",
     *dbParam.ParameterName, *dbParam.Description)
    rangeSplit := strings.Split(*dbParam.AllowedValues, "-")
    lower, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[0])
    upper, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[1])
    newValue := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
     fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", lower, upper),
     demotools.InIntRange{Lower: lower, Upper: upper})
    dbParam.ParameterValue = aws.String(strconv.Itoa(newValue))
    updateParams = append(updateParams, dbParam)
   }
  }
  err = scenario.dbClusters.UpdateParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName, updateParams)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source of
  'user'.")
  userParameters, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName,
  "user")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Here are the parameters you've set:")
  for _, param := range userParameters {
   log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *param.ParameterName, *param.ParameterValue)
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }

 // CreateCluster shows how to create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a database
 // of a specified type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB cluster
 // parameter group.
 func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName
  string, dbEngine string,
  dbName string, parameterGroup *types.DBClusterParameterGroup) *types.DBCluster {

  log.Println("Checking for an existing DB cluster.")
  cluster, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(ctx, clusterName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  if cluster == nil {
   adminUsername := scenario.questioner.Ask(
    "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
   adminPassword := scenario.questioner.Ask(
    "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
   engineVersions, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetEngineVersions(ctx, dbEngine,
  *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   var engineChoices []string
   for _, engine := range engineVersions {
    engineChoices = append(engineChoices, *engine.EngineVersion)
   }
   log.Println("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
   engineIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which engine do you want to use?\n",
  engineChoices)
```

```
   log.Printf("Creating DB cluster %v and database %v.\n", clusterName, dbName)
   log.Printf("The DB cluster is configured to use\nyour custom parameter group %v
\n",
    *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
   log.Printf("and selected engine %v.\n", engineChoices[engineIndex])
   log.Println("This typically takes several minutes.")
   cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateDbCluster(
    ctx, clusterName, *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName, dbName, dbEngine,
    engineChoices[engineIndex], adminUsername, adminPassword)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   for *cluster.Status != "available" {
    scenario.helper.Pause(30)
    cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(ctx, clusterName)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
    log.Println("Cluster created and available.")
   }
  }
 log.Println("Cluster data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBClusterIdentifier: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *cluster.Status)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *cluster.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *cluster.EngineVersion)
 log.Printf("\tDBClusterParameterGroup: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterParameterGroup)
 log.Printf("\tEngineMode: %v\n", *cluster.EngineMode)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return cluster
}

// CreateInstance shows how to create a DB instance in an existing Aurora DB
 cluster.
// A new DB cluster contains no DB instances, so you must add one. The first DB
 instance
// that is added to a DB cluster defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateInstance(ctx context.Context, cluster
 *types.DBCluster) *types.DBInstance {
 log.Println("Checking for an existing database instance.")
 dbInstance, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(ctx,
 *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if dbInstance == nil {
  log.Println("Let's create a database instance in your DB cluster.")
  log.Println("First, choose a DB instance type:")
  instOpts, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetOrderableInstances(
   ctx, *cluster.Engine, *cluster.EngineVersion)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var instChoices []string
  for _, opt := range instOpts {
   instChoices = append(instChoices, *opt.DBInstanceClass)
  }
  slices.Sort(instChoices)
  instChoices = slices.Compact(instChoices)
  instIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "Which DB instance class do you want to use?\n", instChoices)
  log.Println("Creating a database instance. This typically takes several minutes.")
  dbInstance, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateInstanceInCluster(
   ctx, *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier, *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier, *cluster.Engine,
   instChoices[instIndex])
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *dbInstance.DBInstanceStatus != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   dbInstance, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(ctx,
 *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
 log.Println("Instance data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceStatus)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *dbInstance.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *dbInstance.EngineVersion)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return dbInstance
}
```

```
// DisplayConnection displays connection information about an Aurora DB cluster and
 tips
// on how to connect to it.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) DisplayConnection(cluster *types.DBCluster) {
 log.Println(
  "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql client.\n" +
   "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2 instance\n" +
   "that is running in the same VPC as your database cluster. Pass the endpoint,\n"
 +
   "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password\n" +
   "when prompted:")
 log.Printf("\n\tmysql -h %v -P %v -u %v -p\n",
  *cluster.Endpoint, *cluster.Port, *cluster.MasterUsername)
 log.Println("For more information, see the User Guide for Aurora:\n" +
  "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.CreatingConnecting.Aurora.html#CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.Aurora.Co
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateSnapshot shows how to create a DB cluster snapshot and wait until it's
 available.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateSnapshot(ctx context.Context, clusterName
 string) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ", "y") {
  snapshotId := fmt.Sprintf("%v-%v", clusterName, scenario.helper.UniqueId())
  log.Printf("Creating a snapshot named %v. This typically takes a few minutes.\n",
 snapshotId)
  snapshot, err := scenario.dbClusters.CreateClusterSnapshot(ctx, clusterName,
 snapshotId)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *snapshot.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   snapshot, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetClusterSnapshot(ctx, snapshotId)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Snapshot data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: %v\n",
 *snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotArn)
```

```
   log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *snapshot.Status)
   log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *snapshot.Engine)
   log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *snapshot.EngineVersion)
   log.Printf("\tDBClusterIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBClusterIdentifier)
   log.Printf("\tSnapshotCreateTime: %v\n", *snapshot.SnapshotCreateTime)
   log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  }
 }

 // Cleanup shows how to clean up a DB instance, DB cluster, and DB cluster parameter
  group.
 // Before the DB cluster parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances
  and
 // DB clusters must first be deleted.
 func (scenario GetStartedClusters) Cleanup(ctx context.Context, dbInstance
  *types.DBInstance, cluster *types.DBCluster,
  parameterGroup *types.DBClusterParameterGroup) {

  if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
   "\nDo you want to delete the database instance, DB cluster, and parameter group
  (y/n)? ", "y") {
   log.Printf("Deleting database instance %v.\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
   err := scenario.dbClusters.DeleteInstance(ctx, *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Deleting database cluster %v.\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
   err = scenario.dbClusters.DeleteDbCluster(ctx, *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println(
    "Waiting for the DB instance and DB cluster to delete. This typically takes
  several minutes.")
   for dbInstance != nil || cluster != nil {
    scenario.helper.Pause(30)
    if dbInstance != nil {
     dbInstance, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(ctx,
  *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
     if err != nil {
      panic(err)
     }
    }
    if cluster != nil {
```

```
    cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(ctx,
 *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
   }
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting parameter group %v.",
 *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
  err = scenario.dbClusters.DeleteParameterGroup(ctx,
 *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}

// IScenarioHelper abstracts the function from a scenario so that it
// can be mocked for unit testing.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 UniqueId() string
}
type ScenarioHelper struct{}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
}

// UniqueId returns a new UUID.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) UniqueId() string {
 return uuid.New().String()
}
```

定义场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的函数。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameterGroup gets a DB cluster parameter group by name.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(
  ctx, &rds.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateParameterGroup(
 ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string,
 description string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(ctx,
   &rds.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
    DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
    DBParameterGroupFamily:      aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
    Description:                 aws.String(description),
   })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   return nil, err
  } else {
   return output.DBClusterParameterGroup, err
  }
 }



 // DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB cluster parameter group.
 func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
  parameterGroupName string) error {
  _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(ctx,
   &rds.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
    DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   return err
  } else {
   return nil
  }
 }



 // GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter
  group.
 func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameters(ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName
  string, source string) (
  []types.Parameter, error) {

  var output *rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersOutput
  var params []types.Parameter
  var err error
  parameterPaginator :=
  rds.NewDescribeDBClusterParametersPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
   &rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersInput{
```

```
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:                      aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get paramaeters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) UpdateParameters(ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName
 string, params []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:                  params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetDbCluster gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetDbCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName string)
 (*types.DBCluster, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{
   DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBClusterNotFoundFault
```

```
   if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
    log.Printf("DB cluster %v does not exist.\n", clusterName)
    err = nil
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't get DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
   }
   return nil, err
  } else {
   return &output.DBClusters[0], err
  }
 }



// CreateDbCluster creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified
 parameter group.
// The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified engine
 and
// engine version.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateDbCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName string,
 parameterGroupName string,
 dbName string, dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, adminName string,
 adminPassword string) (
 *types.DBCluster, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBCluster(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:                      aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  DatabaseName:                aws.String(dbName),
  EngineVersion:               aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  MasterUserPassword:          aws.String(adminPassword),
  MasterUsername:              aws.String(adminName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBCluster, err
 }
}
```

```
// DeleteDbCluster deletes a DB cluster without keeping a final snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteDbCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName string)
 error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBCluster(ctx, &rds.DeleteDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:   aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// CreateClusterSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateClusterSnapshot(ctx context.Context, clusterName
 string, snapshotName string) (
 *types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBClusterSnapshotInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterSnapshot, nil
 }
}



// GetClusterSnapshot gets a DB cluster snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetClusterSnapshot(ctx context.Context, snapshotName
 string) (*types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsInput{
   DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
   return nil, err
  } else {
   return &output.DBClusterSnapshots[0], nil
  }
 }



 // CreateInstanceInCluster creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster.
  The first database that is
 // created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
 func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateInstanceInCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName
  string, instanceName string,
  dbEngine string, dbInstanceClass string) (*types.DBInstance, error) {
  output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBInstance(ctx,
  &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
   DBClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterName),
   Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
   DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
   return nil, err
  } else {
   return output.DBInstance, nil
  }
 }



 // GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
 func (clusters *DbClusters) GetInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName string) (
  *types.DBInstance, error) {
  output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBInstances(ctx,
   &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
    DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
   })
  if err != nil {
   var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
   if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
    log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
    err = nil
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
   }
   return nil, err
  } else {
   return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
  }
 }



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName string)
 error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBInstance(ctx, &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      aws.Bool(true),
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetEngineVersions(ctx context.Context, engine string,
 parameterGroupFamily string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetOrderableInstances(ctx context.Context, engine
 string, engineVersion string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instances []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instances: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instances = append(instances, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instances, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - 创建DBCluster
  - 创建DBClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建DBCluster快照
  - 创建DBInstance

- 删除DBCluster
- 删除DBClusterParameterGroup
- 删除DBInstance
- 描述DBClusterParameterGroups
- 描述DBCluster参数
- 描述DBCluster快照
- 描述DBClusters
- 描述DBEngine版本
- 描述DBInstances
- DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions
- ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup

操作

CreateDBCluster

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBCluster`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)
```

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateDbCluster creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified
 parameter group.
// The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified engine
 and
// engine version.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateDbCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName string,
 parameterGroupName string,
 dbName string, dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, adminName string,
 adminPassword string) (
 *types.DBCluster, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBCluster(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:                      aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  DatabaseName:                aws.String(dbName),
  EngineVersion:               aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  MasterUserPassword:          aws.String(adminPassword),
  MasterUsername:              aws.String(adminName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBCluster, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBCluster在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中创建。

CreateDBClusterParameterGroup

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBClusterParameterGroup`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateParameterGroup(
 ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string,
 description string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily:      aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:                 aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBClusterParameterGroup在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中创建。

`CreateDBClusterSnapshot`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBClusterSnapshot`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateClusterSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
```

```
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateClusterSnapshot(ctx context.Context, clusterName
 string, snapshotName string) (
 *types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBClusterSnapshotInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “创建DBCluster快照”。

`CreateDBInstance`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBInstance`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateInstanceInCluster creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster.
 The first database that is
// created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateInstanceInCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName
 string, instanceName string,
 dbEngine string, dbInstanceClass string) (*types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBInstance(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBInstance在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中创建。

`DeleteDBCluster`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteDBCluster`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteDbCluster deletes a DB cluster without keeping a final snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteDbCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName string)
 error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBCluster(ctx, &rds.DeleteDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:   aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBCluster《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “删除”。

DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBClusterParameterGroup《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “删除”。

DeleteDBInstance

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteDBInstance。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName string)
 error {
```

```
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBInstance(ctx, &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      aws.Bool(true),
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBInstance《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “删除”。

`DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameterGroup gets a DB cluster parameter group by name.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(
  ctx, &rds.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBClusterParameterGroups中的描述。

DescribeDBClusterParameters

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DescribeDBClusterParameters。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter
 group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameters(ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName
 string, source string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeDBClusterParametersPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:                      aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get paramaeters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “描述DBCluster参数”。

DescribeDBClusterSnapshots

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DescribeDBClusterSnapshots。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetClusterSnapshot gets a DB cluster snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetClusterSnapshot(ctx context.Context, snapshotName
 string) (*types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsInput{
   DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “描述DBCluster快照”。

DescribeDBClusters

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DescribeDBClusters。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// GetDbCluster gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetDbCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterName string)
 (*types.DBCluster, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{
   DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBClusterNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB cluster %v does not exist.\n", clusterName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusters[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBClusters中的描述。

DescribeDBEngineVersions

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBEngineVersions`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetEngineVersions(ctx context.Context, engine string,
 parameterGroupFamily string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “描述DBEngine版本”。

DescribeDBInstances

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DescribeDBInstances。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBInstances(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBInstances中的描述。

`DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetOrderableInstances(ctx context.Context, engine
 string, engineVersion string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instances []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instances: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instances = append(instances, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instances, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的DescribeOrderableDBInstance选项。

`ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) UpdateParameters(ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName
 string, params []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:                  params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBClusterParameterGroup》中的 “修改”。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon Bedrock 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrock"
)

const region = "us-east-1"

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an Amazon Bedrock client and
// list the available foundation models in your account and the chosen region.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx, config.WithRegion(region))
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
```

```
    fmt.Println(err)
    return
   }
   bedrockClient := bedrock.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
   result, err := bedrockClient.ListFoundationModels(ctx,
   &bedrock.ListFoundationModelsInput{})
   if err != nil {
    fmt.Printf("Couldn't list foundation models. Here's why: %v\n", err)
    return
   }
   if len(result.ModelSummaries) == 0 {
    fmt.Println("There are no foundation models.")
   }
   for _, modelSummary := range result.ModelSummaries {
    fmt.Println(*modelSummary.ModelId)
   }
  }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

`ListFoundationModels`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListFoundationModels`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Bedrock 基础模型。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrock"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrock/types"
)

// FoundationModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock service client that is used to perform foundation model
 actions.
type FoundationModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockClient *bedrock.Client
}



// ListPolicies lists Bedrock foundation models that you can use.
func (wrapper FoundationModelWrapper) ListFoundationModels(ctx context.Context)
 ([]types.FoundationModelSummary, error) {

 var models []types.FoundationModelSummary

 result, err := wrapper.BedrockClient.ListFoundationModels(ctx,
 &bedrock.ListFoundationModelsInput{})

 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list foundation models. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  models = result.ModelSummaries
 }
 return models, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

场景是向您演示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "flag"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)
```

```
// Each model provider defines their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for the different models, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters.html

type ClaudeRequest struct {
 Prompt            string `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int    `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 // Omitting optional request parameters
}

type ClaudeResponse struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an Amazon Bedrock Runtime client
// and invokes Anthropic Claude 2 inside your account and the chosen region.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {

 region := flag.String("region", "us-east-1", "The AWS region")
 flag.Parse()

 fmt.Printf("Using AWS region: %s\n", *region)

 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx, config.WithRegion(*region))
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }

 client := bedrockruntime.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 prompt := "Hello, how are you today?"

 // Anthropic Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
 prefix := "Human: "
 postfix := "\n\nAssistant:"
 wrappedPrompt := prefix + prompt + postfix
 request := ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            wrappedPrompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
 }

 body, err := json.Marshal(request)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln("Couldn't marshal the request: ", err)
 }

 result, err := client.InvokeModel(ctx, &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  errMsg := err.Error()
  if strings.Contains(errMsg, "no such host") {
   fmt.Printf("Error: The Bedrock service is not available in the selected
 region. Please double-check the service availability for your region at https://
aws.amazon.com/about-aws/global-infrastructure/regional-product-services/.\n")
  } else if strings.Contains(errMsg, "Could not resolve the foundation model") {
   fmt.Printf("Error: Could not resolve the foundation model from model identifier:
 \"%v\". Please verify that the requested model exists and is accessible within the
 specified region.\n", modelId)
  } else {
   fmt.Printf("Error: Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  os.Exit(1)
 }

 var response ClaudeResponse

 err = json.Unmarshal(result.Body, &response)

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }
 fmt.Println("Prompt:\n", prompt)
 fmt.Println("Response from Anthropic Claude:\n", response.Completion)
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InvokeModel中的。

主题

• 场景
• AI21 《侏罗纪-2》实验室
• Amazon Titan 图像生成器
• Amazon Titan Text
• Anthropic Claude

场景

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型

以下代码示例展示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上准备和向各种大型语言模型 (LLMs) 发送提示

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/base64"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "math/rand"
 "os"
 "path/filepath"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/bedrock-runtime/actions"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// InvokeModelsScenario demonstrates how to use the Amazon Bedrock Runtime client
// to invoke various foundation models for text and image generation
//
// 1. Generate text with Anthropic Claude 2
// 2. Generate text with AI21 Labs Jurassic-2
// 3. Generate text with Meta Llama 2 Chat
// 4. Generate text and asynchronously process the response stream with Anthropic
 Claude 2
// 5. Generate an image with the Amazon Titan image generation model
// 6. Generate text with Amazon Titan Text G1 Express model
type InvokeModelsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig             aws.Config
 invokeModelWrapper    actions.InvokeModelWrapper
 responseStreamWrapper actions.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper
 questioner            demotools.IQuestioner
}

// NewInvokeModelsScenario constructs an InvokeModelsScenario instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get a Bedrock Runtime client and create wrappers
 for the
// actions used in the scenario.
func NewInvokeModelsScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 InvokeModelsScenario {
 client := bedrockruntime.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return InvokeModelsScenario{
  sdkConfig:             sdkConfig,
  invokeModelWrapper:    actions.InvokeModelWrapper{BedrockRuntimeClient: client},
  responseStreamWrapper:
 actions.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper{BedrockRuntimeClient: client},
  questioner:            questioner,
 }
}

// Runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) Run(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo: %v\n", r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Runtime model invocation demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))

 log.Printf("First, let's invoke a few large-language models using the synchronous
 client:\n\n")

 text2textPrompt := "In one paragraph, who are you?"

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Claude with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeClaude(ctx, text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Jurassic-2 with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeJurassic2(ctx, text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Printf("Now, let's invoke Claude with the asynchronous client and process the
 response stream:\n\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Claude with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeWithResponseStream(ctx, text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Printf("Now, let's create an image with the Amazon Titan image generation
 model:\n\n")

 text2ImagePrompt := "stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot"
 seed := rand.Int63n(2147483648)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Amazon Titan with prompt: %v\n", text2ImagePrompt)
 scenario.InvokeTitanImage(ctx, text2ImagePrompt, seed)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Titan Text Express with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeTitanText(ctx, text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
```

```
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeClaude(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeClaude(ctx, prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nClaude     : %v\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeJurassic2(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeJurassic2(ctx, prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nJurassic-2 : %v\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeWithResponseStream(ctx context.Context,
 prompt string) {
 log.Println("\nClaude with response stream:")
 _, err := scenario.responseStreamWrapper.InvokeModelWithResponseStream(ctx, prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println()
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeTitanImage(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string, seed int64) {
 base64ImageData, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeTitanImage(ctx, prompt,
 seed)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 imagePath := saveImage(base64ImageData, "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1")
 fmt.Printf("The generated image has been saved to %s\n", imagePath)
}
```

```
func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeTitanText(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeTitanText(ctx, prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nTitan Text Express    : %v\n\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - InvokeModel
  - InvokeModelWithResponseStream

AI21 《侏罗纪-2》实验室

InvokeModel

以下代码示例展示了如何使用调用模型 API 向 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 发送短信。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用调用模型 API 发送文本消息。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)
```

```
// InvokeModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock Runtime client that is used to invoke foundation models.
type InvokeModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockRuntimeClient *bedrockruntime.Client
}



// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html

type Jurassic2Request struct {
 Prompt      string  `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokens   int     `json:"maxTokens,omitempty"`
 Temperature float64 `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}

type Jurassic2Response struct {
 Completions []Completion `json:"completions"`
}
type Completion struct {
 Data Data `json:"data"`
}
type Data struct {
 Text string `json:"text"`
}

// Invokes AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the
 input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeJurassic2(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string) (string, error) {
 modelId := "ai21.j2-mid-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(Jurassic2Request{
  Prompt:      prompt,
  MaxTokens:   200,
  Temperature: 0.5,
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err)
 }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(ctx,
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  ProcessError(err, modelId)
 }

 var response Jurassic2Response
 if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }

 return response.Completions[0].Data.Text, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InvokeModel中的。

Amazon Titan 图像生成器

InvokeModel

以下代码示例展示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image 来生成图像。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Amazon Titan 图像生成器创建图像。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)

// InvokeModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock Runtime client that is used to invoke foundation models.
type InvokeModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockRuntimeClient *bedrockruntime.Client
}



type TitanImageRequest struct {
 TaskType              string                `json:"taskType"`
 TextToImageParams     TextToImageParams     `json:"textToImageParams"`
 ImageGenerationConfig ImageGenerationConfig `json:"imageGenerationConfig"`
}
type TextToImageParams struct {
 Text string `json:"text"`
}
type ImageGenerationConfig struct {
 NumberOfImages int     `json:"numberOfImages"`
 Quality        string  `json:"quality"`
 CfgScale       float64 `json:"cfgScale"`
 Height         int     `json:"height"`
 Width          int     `json:"width"`
 Seed           int64   `json:"seed"`
}

type TitanImageResponse struct {
 Images []string `json:"images"`
}

// Invokes the Titan Image model to create an image using the input provided
// in the request body.
```

```
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeTitanImage(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string, seed int64) (string, error) {
 modelId := "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(TitanImageRequest{
  TaskType: "TEXT_IMAGE",
  TextToImageParams: TextToImageParams{
   Text: prompt,
  },
  ImageGenerationConfig: ImageGenerationConfig{
   NumberOfImages: 1,
   Quality:        "standard",
   CfgScale:       8.0,
   Height:         512,
   Width:          512,
   Seed:           seed,
  },
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err)
 }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(ctx,
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  ProcessError(err, modelId)
 }

 var response TitanImageResponse
 if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }

 base64ImageData := response.Images[0]

 return base64ImageData, nil

}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InvokeModel中的。

Amazon Titan Text

InvokeModel

以下代码示例展示了如何使用调用模型 API 向 Amazon Titan Text 发送短信。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用调用模型 API 发送文本消息。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)

// InvokeModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock Runtime client that is used to invoke foundation models.
type InvokeModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockRuntimeClient *bedrockruntime.Client
}



// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for Amazon Titan Text, refer to:
```

```
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-titan-
text.html
type TitanTextRequest struct {
 InputText            string               `json:"inputText"`
 TextGenerationConfig TextGenerationConfig `json:"textGenerationConfig"`
}

type TextGenerationConfig struct {
 Temperature   float64  `json:"temperature"`
 TopP          float64  `json:"topP"`
 MaxTokenCount int      `json:"maxTokenCount"`
 StopSequences []string `json:"stopSequences,omitempty"`
}

type TitanTextResponse struct {
 InputTextTokenCount int      `json:"inputTextTokenCount"`
 Results             []Result `json:"results"`
}

type Result struct {
 TokenCount       int    `json:"tokenCount"`
 OutputText       string `json:"outputText"`
 CompletionReason string `json:"completionReason"`
}

func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeTitanText(ctx context.Context, prompt
 string) (string, error) {
 modelId := "amazon.titan-text-express-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(TitanTextRequest{
  InputText: prompt,
  TextGenerationConfig: TextGenerationConfig{
   Temperature:   0,
   TopP:          1,
   MaxTokenCount: 4096,
  },
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err)
 }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(ctx,
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  ProcessError(err, modelId)
 }

 var response TitanTextResponse
 if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }

 return response.Results[0].OutputText, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InvokeModel中的。

Anthropic Claude

Converse

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Bedrock 的 Converse API 向 Anthropic Claude 发送短信。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Bedrock 的 Converse API 向 Anthropic Claude 发送文本消息。

```
import (
 "context"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime/types"
)

// ConverseWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock Runtime client that is used to invoke Bedrock.
type ConverseWrapper struct {
 BedrockRuntimeClient *bedrockruntime.Client
}



func (wrapper ConverseWrapper) ConverseClaude(ctx context.Context, prompt string)
 (string, error) {
 var content = types.ContentBlockMemberText{
  Value: prompt,
 }
 var message = types.Message{
  Content: []types.ContentBlock{&content},
  Role:    "user",
 }
 modelId := "anthropic.claude-3-haiku-20240307-v1:0"
 var converseInput = bedrockruntime.ConverseInput{
  ModelId:  aws.String(modelId),
  Messages: []types.Message{message},
 }
 response, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.Converse(ctx, &converseInput)
 if err != nil {
  ProcessError(err, modelId)
 }

 responseText, _ := response.Output.(*types.ConverseOutputMemberMessage)
 responseContentBlock := responseText.Value.Content[0]
 text, _ := responseContentBlock.(*types.ContentBlockMemberText)
 return text.Value, nil

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API Reference》中的 Converse。

InvokeModel

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Invoke Model API 向 Anthropic Claude 发送短信。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)

// InvokeModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock Runtime client that is used to invoke foundation models.
type InvokeModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockRuntimeClient *bedrockruntime.Client
}



// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-claude.html

type ClaudeRequest struct {
 Prompt            string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int      `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 Temperature       float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
 StopSequences     []string `json:"stop_sequences,omitempty"`
}
```

```
type ClaudeResponse struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// Invokes Anthropic Claude on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeClaude(ctx context.Context, prompt string)
 (string, error) {
 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 // Anthropic Claude requires enclosing the prompt as follows:
 enclosedPrompt := "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

 body, err := json.Marshal(ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            enclosedPrompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
  StopSequences:     []string{"\n\nHuman:"},
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err)
 }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(ctx,
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  ProcessError(err, modelId)
 }

 var response ClaudeResponse
 if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }

 return response.Completion, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InvokeModel中的。

InvokeModelWithResponseStream

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Invoke Model API 向 Anthropic Claude 模型发送短信并打印响应流。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用调用模型 API 发送文本消息并实时处理响应流。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime/types"
)

// InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in
 the examples.
// It contains a Bedrock Runtime client that is used to invoke foundation models.
type InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper struct {
 BedrockRuntimeClient *bedrockruntime.Client
}



// Each model provider defines their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for the different models, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters.html

type Request struct {
 Prompt            string  `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int     `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 Temperature       float64 `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}

type Response struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// Invokes Anthropic Claude on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference and asynchronously
// process the response stream.

func (wrapper InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper)
 InvokeModelWithResponseStream(ctx context.Context, prompt string) (string, error) {

 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 // Anthropic Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
 prefix := "Human: "
 postfix := "\n\nAssistant:"
 prompt = prefix + prompt + postfix

 request := ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
  StopSequences:     []string{"\n\nHuman:"},
 }

 body, err := json.Marshal(request)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln("Couldn't marshal the request: ", err)
 }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModelWithResponseStream(ctx,
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamInput{
  Body:        body,
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
 })
 if err != nil {
  errMsg := err.Error()
  if strings.Contains(errMsg, "no such host") {
   log.Printf("The Bedrock service is not available in the selected region. Please
 double-check the service availability for your region at https://aws.amazon.com/
about-aws/global-infrastructure/regional-product-services/.\n")
  } else if strings.Contains(errMsg, "Could not resolve the foundation model") {
   log.Printf("Could not resolve the foundation model from model identifier: \"%v
\". Please verify that the requested model exists and is accessible within the
 specified region.\n", modelId)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }

 resp, err := processStreamingOutput(ctx, output, func(ctx context.Context, part
 []byte) error {
  fmt.Print(string(part))
  return nil
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("streaming output processing error: ", err)
 }

 return resp.Completion, nil

}

type StreamingOutputHandler func(ctx context.Context, part []byte) error

func processStreamingOutput(ctx context.Context, output
 *bedrockruntime.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamOutput, handler
 StreamingOutputHandler) (Response, error) {

 var combinedResult string
 resp := Response{}

 for event := range output.GetStream().Events() {
  switch v := event.(type) {
  case *types.ResponseStreamMemberChunk:

   //fmt.Println("payload", string(v.Value.Bytes))
```

```
    var resp Response
    err := json.NewDecoder(bytes.NewReader(v.Value.Bytes)).Decode(&resp)
    if err != nil {
     return resp, err
    }

    err = handler(ctx, []byte(resp.Completion))
    if err != nil {
     return resp, err
    }

    combinedResult += resp.Completion

   case *types.UnknownUnionMember:
    fmt.Println("unknown tag:", v.Tag)

   default:
    fmt.Println("union is nil or unknown type")
   }
  }

  resp.Completion = combinedResult

  return resp, nil
 }
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InvokeModelWithResponseStream中的。

AWS CloudFormation 使用 SDK for Go V2 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带 AWS CloudFormation的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

• 操作

操作

DescribeStacks

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DescribeStacks。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
```

```
  if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
  stackName, err)
  }
  stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
  for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
   stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
  }
  return stackOutputs
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DescribeStacks中的。

CloudWatch 使用 SDK for Go V2 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带 CloudWatch 日志的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

`StartLiveTail`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `StartLiveTail`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
func handleEventStreamAsync(stream *cloudwatchlogs.StartLiveTailEventStream) {
 eventsChan := stream.Events()
 for {
  event := <-eventsChan
  switch e := event.(type) {
  case *types.StartLiveTailResponseStreamMemberSessionStart:
   log.Println("Received SessionStart event")
  case *types.StartLiveTailResponseStreamMemberSessionUpdate:
   for _, logEvent := range e.Value.SessionResults {
    log.Println(*logEvent.Message)
   }
  default:
   // Handle on-stream exceptions
   if err := stream.Err(); err != nil {
    log.Fatalf("Error occured during streaming: %v", err)
   } else if event == nil {
    log.Println("Stream is Closed")
    return
   } else {
    log.Fatalf("Unknown event type: %T", e)
   }
  }
 }
}
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
 cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  panic("configuration error, " + err.Error())
 }
```

```
client := cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(cfg)

request := &cloudwatchlogs.StartLiveTailInput{
 LogGroupIdentifiers:   logGroupIdentifiers,
 LogStreamNames:        logStreamNames,
 LogEventFilterPattern: logEventFilterPattern,
}

response, err := client.StartLiveTail(context.TODO(), request)
// Handle pre-stream Exceptions
if err != nil {
 log.Fatalf("Failed to start streaming: %v", err)
}

// Start a Goroutine to handle events over stream
stream := response.GetStream()
go handleEventStreamAsync(stream)
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
// Close the stream (which ends the session) after a timeout
time.Sleep(10 * time.Second)
stream.Close()
log.Println("Event stream closed")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考StartLiveTail中的。

使用适用于 Go V2 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Cognito 身份提供商示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon Cognito 身份提供商的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您演示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Cognito

以下代码示例展示了如何开始使用 Amazon Cognito。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 cognitoClient := cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
	fmt.Println("Let's list the user pools for your account.")
	var pools []types.UserPoolDescriptionType
	paginator := cognitoidentityprovider.NewListUserPoolsPaginator(
		cognitoClient, &cognitoidentityprovider.ListUserPoolsInput{MaxResults:
	aws.Int32(10)})
	for paginator.HasMorePages() {
		output, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
		if err != nil {
			log.Printf("Couldn't get user pools. Here's why: %v\n", err)
		} else {
			pools = append(pools, output.UserPools...)
		}
	}
	if len(pools) == 0 {
		fmt.Println("You don't have any user pools!")
	} else {
		for _, pool := range pools {
			fmt.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *pool.Name, *pool.Id)
		}
	}
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListUserPools中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

AdminCreateUser

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 AdminCreateUser。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考AdminCreateUser中的。

`AdminSetUserPassword`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `AdminSetUserPassword`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}
```

```
// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考AdminSetUserPassword中的。

`ConfirmForgotPassword`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ConfirmForgotPassword`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ConfirmForgotPassword中的。

DeleteUser

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteUser。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUser中的。

`ForgotPassword`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ForgotPassword`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
 sends a confirmation code
// to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ForgotPassword中的。

InitiateAuth

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `InitiateAuth`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
 authentication flow.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
	output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
	&cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
		AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
		ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
		AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
	})
	if err != nil {
		var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
		if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
			log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
		} else {
			log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
		}
	} else {
		authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
	}
	return authResult, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考InitiateAuth中的。

ListUserPools

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListUserPools`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
	"context"
	"fmt"
	"log"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 cognitoClient := cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the user pools for your account.")
 var pools []types.UserPoolDescriptionType
 paginator := cognitoidentityprovider.NewListUserPoolsPaginator(
  cognitoClient, &cognitoidentityprovider.ListUserPoolsInput{MaxResults:
 aws.Int32(10)})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get user pools. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  } else {
   pools = append(pools, output.UserPools...)
  }
 }
 if len(pools) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any user pools!")
 } else {
  for _, pool := range pools {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *pool.Name, *pool.Id)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListUserPools中的。

SignUp

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 SignUp。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
 confirmed := false
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Password: aws.String(password),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
   {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
 }
 return confirmed, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考SignUp中的。

UpdateUserPool

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 UpdateUserPool。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
```

```
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
 for _, trigger := range triggers {
  switch trigger.Trigger {
  case PreSignUp:
   lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
  case UserMigration:
   lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
  case PostAuthentication:
   lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
  }
 }
 _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
  LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考UpdateUserPool中的。

场景

使用 Lambda 函数自动确认已知用户

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Lambda 函数自动确认已知的 Amazon Cognito 用户。

- 配置用户池以调用 `PreSignUp` 触发器的 Lambda 函数。
- 将用户注册到 Amazon Cognito
- Lambda 函数会扫描 DynamoDB 表并自动确认已知用户。
- 以新用户身份登录，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// AutoConfirm separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type AutoConfirm struct {
 helper       IScenarioHelper
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
 resources    Resources
 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
}

// NewAutoConfirm constructs a new auto confirm runner.
func NewAutoConfirm(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, helper
 IScenarioHelper) AutoConfirm {
 scenario := AutoConfirm{
  helper:       helper,
  questioner:   questioner,
  resources:    Resources{},
  cognitoActor: &actions.CognitoActions{CognitoClient:
 cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.cognitoActor, questioner)
 return scenario
}

// AddPreSignUpTrigger adds a Lambda handler as an invocation target for the
 PreSignUp trigger.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) AddPreSignUpTrigger(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, functionArn string) {
 log.Printf("Let's add a Lambda function to handle the PreSignUp trigger from
 Cognito.\n" +
  "This trigger happens when a user signs up, and lets your function take action
 before the main Cognito\n" +
  "sign up processing occurs.\n")
 err := runner.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(
  ctx, userPoolId,
  actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: actions.PreSignUp, HandlerArn:
 aws.String(functionArn)})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Lambda function %v added to user pool %v to handle the PreSignUp
 trigger.\n",
  functionArn, userPoolId)
}

// SignUpUser signs up a user from the known user table with a password you specify.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) SignUpUser(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 usersTable string) (string, string) {
 log.Println("Let's sign up a user to your Cognito user pool. When the user's email
 matches an email in the\n" +
  "DynamoDB known users table, it is automatically verified and the user is
 confirmed.")

 knownUsers, err := runner.helper.GetKnownUsers(ctx, usersTable)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 userChoice := runner.questioner.AskChoice("Which user do you want to use?\n",
 knownUsers.UserNameList())
 user := knownUsers.Users[userChoice]

 var signedUp bool
 var userConfirmed bool
 password := runner.questioner.AskPassword("Enter a password that has at least eight
 characters, uppercase, lowercase, numbers and symbols.\n"+
  "(the password will not display as you type):", 8)
 for !signedUp {
  log.Printf("Signing up user '%v' with email '%v' to Cognito.\n", user.UserName,
 user.UserEmail)
  userConfirmed, err = runner.cognitoActor.SignUp(ctx, clientId, user.UserName,
 password, user.UserEmail)
  if err != nil {
   var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
   if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
    password = runner.questioner.AskPassword("Enter another password:", 8)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   signedUp = true
  }
 }
 log.Printf("User %v signed up, confirmed = %v.\n", user.UserName, userConfirmed)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 return user.UserName, password
}

// SignInUser signs in a user.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) SignInUser(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) string {
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")
 log.Printf("Let's sign in as %v...\n", userName)
 authResult, err := runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, userName, password)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully signed in. Your access token starts with: %v...\n",
 (*authResult.AccessToken)[:10])
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return *authResult.AccessToken
}

// Run runs the scenario.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) Run(ctx context.Context, stackName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 stackOutputs, err := runner.helper.GetStackOutputs(ctx, stackName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.userPoolId = stackOutputs["UserPoolId"]
 runner.helper.PopulateUserTable(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"])

 runner.AddPreSignUpTrigger(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["AutoConfirmFunctionArn"])
 runner.resources.triggers = append(runner.resources.triggers, actions.PreSignUp)
 userName, password := runner.SignUpUser(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"],
 stackOutputs["TableName"])
 runner.helper.ListRecentLogEvents(ctx, stackOutputs["AutoConfirmFunction"])
 runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
  runner.SignInUser(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"], userName, password))

 runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

使用 Lambda 函数处理 `PreSignUp` 触发器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "os"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 dynamodbtypes "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

const TABLE_NAME = "TABLE_NAME"
```

```
// UserInfo defines structured user data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type UserInfo struct {
 UserName  string `dynamodbav:"UserName"`
 UserEmail string `dynamodbav:"UserEmail"`
}

// GetKey marshals the user email value to a DynamoDB key format.
func (user UserInfo) GetKey() map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue {
 userEmail, err := attributevalue.Marshal(user.UserEmail)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue{"UserEmail": userEmail}
}

type handler struct {
 dynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// HandleRequest handles the PreSignUp event by looking up a user in an Amazon
 DynamoDB table and
// specifying whether they should be confirmed and verified.
func (h *handler) HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event
 events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPreSignup) (events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPreSignup,
 error) {
 log.Printf("Received presignup from %v for user '%v'", event.TriggerSource,
 event.UserName)
 if event.TriggerSource != "PreSignUp_SignUp" {
  // Other trigger sources, such as PreSignUp_AdminInitiateAuth, ignore the response
 from this handler.
  return event, nil
 }
 tableName := os.Getenv(TABLE_NAME)
 user := UserInfo{
  UserEmail: event.Request.UserAttributes["email"],
 }
 log.Printf("Looking up email %v in table %v.\n", user.UserEmail, tableName)
 output, err := h.dynamoClient.GetItem(ctx, &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key:       user.GetKey(),
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Error looking up email %v.\n", user.UserEmail)
  return event, err
 }
 if output.Item == nil {
  log.Printf("Email %v not found. Email verification is required.\n",
 user.UserEmail)
  return event, err
 }

 err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(output.Item, &user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal DynamoDB item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return event, err
 }

 if user.UserName != event.UserName {
  log.Printf("UserEmail %v found, but stored UserName '%v' does not match supplied
 UserName '%v'. Verification is required.\n",
   user.UserEmail, user.UserName, event.UserName)
 } else {
  log.Printf("UserEmail %v found with matching UserName %v. User is confirmed.\n",
 user.UserEmail, user.UserName)
  event.Response.AutoConfirmUser = true
  event.Response.AutoVerifyEmail = true
 }

 return event, err
}

func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln(err)
 }
 h := handler{
  dynamoClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 }
 lambda.Start(h.HandleRequest)
}
```

创建一个执行常见任务的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// IScenarioHelper defines common functions used by the workflows in this example.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string) (actions.StackOutputs,
 error)
 PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (actions.UserList, error)
 AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user actions.User)
 ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
}

// ScenarioHelper contains AWS wrapper structs used by the workflows in this
 example.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 questioner  demotools.IQuestioner
 dynamoActor *actions.DynamoActions
 cfnActor    *actions.CloudFormationActions
 cwlActor    *actions.CloudWatchLogsActions
 isTestRun   bool
}

// NewScenarioHelper constructs a new scenario helper.
func NewScenarioHelper(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ScenarioHelper {
 scenario := ScenarioHelper{
  questioner:  questioner,
  dynamoActor: &actions.DynamoActions{DynamoClient:
 dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cfnActor:    &actions.CloudFormationActions{CfnClient:
 cloudformation.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cwlActor:    &actions.CloudWatchLogsActions{CwlClient:
 cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 if !helper.isTestRun {
  time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
 }
}

// GetStackOutputs gets the outputs from the specified CloudFormation stack in a
 structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 (actions.StackOutputs, error) {
 return helper.cfnActor.GetOutputs(ctx, stackName), nil
}

// PopulateUserTable fills the known user table with example data.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string) {
 log.Printf("First, let's add some users to the DynamoDB %v table we'll use for this
 example.\n", tableName)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.PopulateTable(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// GetKnownUsers gets the users from the known users table in a structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 (actions.UserList, error) {
 knownUsers, err := helper.dynamoActor.Scan(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get known users from table %v. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return knownUsers, err
```

```
}

// AddKnownUser adds a user to the known users table.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string,
 user actions.User) {
 log.Printf("Adding user '%v' with email '%v' to the DynamoDB known users table...
\n",
  user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.AddUser(ctx, tableName, user)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// ListRecentLogEvents gets the most recent log stream and events for the specified
 Lambda function and displays them.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds to let Lambda write to CloudWatch Logs...")
 helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println("Okay, let's check the logs to find what's happened recently with your
 Lambda function.")
 logStream, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLatestLogStream(ctx, functionName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Getting some recent events from log stream %v\n",
 *logStream.LogStreamName)
 events, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLogEvents(ctx, functionName,
 *logStream.LogStreamName, 10)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, event := range events {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *event.Message)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

创建一个封装 Amazon Cognito 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
```

```
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
 for _, trigger := range triggers {
  switch trigger.Trigger {
  case PreSignUp:
   lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
  case UserMigration:
   lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
  case PostAuthentication:
   lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
  }
 }
 _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
  LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
 confirmed := false
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Password: aws.String(password),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
   {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  } else {
   confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
  }
  return confirmed, err
}



// SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
 authentication flow.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
  AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
  ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
  AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
  if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
   log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
 }
 return authResult, err
}



// ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
 sends a confirmation code
// to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}



// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}




// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}




// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个封装 DynamoDB 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// DynamoActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type DynamoActions struct {
 DynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// User defines structured user data.
type User struct {
 UserName  string
 UserEmail string
 LastLogin *LoginInfo `dynamodbav:",omitempty"`
}

// LoginInfo defines structured custom login data.
```

```
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string
 ClientId   string
 Time       string
}

// UserList defines a list of users.
type UserList struct {
 Users []User
}

// UserNameList returns the usernames contained in a UserList as a list of strings.
func (users *UserList) UserNameList() []string {
 names := make([]string, len(users.Users))
 for i := 0; i < len(users.Users); i++ {
  names[i] = users.Users[i].UserName
 }
 return names
}

// PopulateTable adds a set of test users to the table.
func (actor DynamoActions) PopulateTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 error {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
 for i := 1; i < 4; i++ {
  item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(User{UserName: fmt.Sprintf("test_user_%v",
 i), UserEmail: fmt.Sprintf("test_email_%v@example.com", i)})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user into DynamoDB format. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   return err
  }
  writeReqs = append(writeReqs, types.WriteRequest{PutRequest:
 &types.PutRequest{Item: item}})
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
  RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{tableName: writeReqs},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't populate table %v with users. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}

// Scan scans the table for all items.
func (actor DynamoActions) Scan(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (UserList,
 error) {
 var userList UserList
 output, err := actor.DynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't scan table %v for items. Here's why: %v\n", tableName, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &userList.Users)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal items into users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return userList, err
}

// AddUser adds a user item to a table.
func (actor DynamoActions) AddUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user User)
 error {
 userItem, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user to item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  Item:      userItem,
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't put item in table %v. Here's why: %v", tableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个包装 L CloudWatch ogs 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)

type CloudWatchLogsActions struct {
 CwlClient *cloudwatchlogs.Client
}

// GetLatestLogStream gets the most recent log stream for a Lambda function.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLatestLogStream(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string) (types.LogStream, error) {
 var logStream types.LogStream
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.DescribeLogStreams(ctx,
 &cloudwatchlogs.DescribeLogStreamsInput{
  Descending:   aws.Bool(true),
  Limit:        aws.Int32(1),
  LogGroupName: aws.String(logGroupName),
  OrderBy:      types.OrderByLastEventTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log streams for log group %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logGroupName, err)
 } else {
  logStream = output.LogStreams[0]
 }
 return logStream, err
}

// GetLogEvents gets the most recent eventCount events from the specified log
 stream.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, logStreamName string, eventCount int32) (
 []types.OutputLogEvent, error) {
 var events []types.OutputLogEvent
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.GetLogEvents(ctx, &cloudwatchlogs.GetLogEventsInput{
  LogStreamName: aws.String(logStreamName),
  Limit:         aws.Int32(eventCount),
  LogGroupName:  aws.String(logGroupName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log event for log stream %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logStreamName, err)
 } else {
  events = output.Events
 }
 return events, err
}
```

创建一个封装动作的结构。 AWS CloudFormation

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 stackName, err)
 }
 stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
 for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
  stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
 }
 return stackOutputs
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 userPoolId       string
 userAccessTokens []string
 triggers         []actions.Trigger

 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
}

func (resources *Resources) init(cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.userAccessTokens = []string{}
 resources.triggers = []actions.Trigger{}
 resources.cognitoActor = cognitoActor
 resources.questioner = questioner
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources \n"
 +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if wantDelete {
  for _, accessToken := range resources.userAccessTokens {
   err := resources.cognitoActor.DeleteUser(ctx, accessToken)
   if err != nil {
    log.Println("Couldn't delete user during cleanup.")
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Deleted user.")
  }
  triggerList := make([]actions.TriggerInfo, len(resources.triggers))
  for i := 0; i < len(resources.triggers); i++ {
   triggerList[i] = actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: resources.triggers[i], HandlerArn:
 nil}
  }
  err := resources.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(ctx, resources.userPoolId,
 triggerList...)
  if err != nil {
   log.Println("Couldn't update Cognito triggers during cleanup.")
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Removed Cognito triggers from user pool.")
 } else {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid
 unexpected charges!")
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteUser
  - InitiateAuth

- SignUp
- UpdateUserPool

使用 Lambda 函数自动迁移已知用户

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Lambda 函数自动迁移已知的 Amazon Cognito 用户。

- 配置用户池以调用 `MigrateUser` 触发器的 Lambda 函数。
- 使用不在用户池中的用户名和电子邮件地址登录 Amazon Cognito。
- Lambda 函数会扫描 DynamoDB 表并自动将已知用户迁移到该用户池。
- 执行“忘记密码”流程可重置已迁移用户的密码。
- 以新用户身份登录，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)
```

```
// MigrateUser separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type MigrateUser struct {
 helper       IScenarioHelper
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
 resources    Resources
 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
}

// NewMigrateUser constructs a new migrate user runner.
func NewMigrateUser(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, helper
 IScenarioHelper) MigrateUser {
 scenario := MigrateUser{
  helper:       helper,
  questioner:   questioner,
  resources:    Resources{},
  cognitoActor: &actions.CognitoActions{CognitoClient:
 cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.cognitoActor, questioner)
 return scenario
}

// AddMigrateUserTrigger adds a Lambda handler as an invocation target for the
 MigrateUser trigger.
func (runner *MigrateUser) AddMigrateUserTrigger(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, functionArn string) {
 log.Printf("Let's add a Lambda function to handle the MigrateUser trigger from
 Cognito.\n" +
  "This trigger happens when an unknown user signs in, and lets your function take
 action before Cognito\n" +
  "rejects the user.\n\n")
 err := runner.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(
  ctx, userPoolId,
  actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: actions.UserMigration, HandlerArn:
 aws.String(functionArn)})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Lambda function %v added to user pool %v to handle the MigrateUser
 trigger.\n",
  functionArn, userPoolId)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// SignInUser adds a new user to the known users table and signs that user in to
 Amazon Cognito.
func (runner *MigrateUser) SignInUser(ctx context.Context, usersTable string,
 clientId string) (bool, actions.User) {
 log.Println("Let's sign in a user to your Cognito user pool. When the username and
 email matches an entry in the\n" +
  "DynamoDB known users table, the email is automatically verified and the user is
 migrated to the Cognito user pool.")

 user := actions.User{}
 user.UserName = runner.questioner.Ask("\nEnter a username:")
 user.UserEmail = runner.questioner.Ask("\nEnter an email that you own. This email
 will be used to confirm user migration\n" +
  "during this example:")

 runner.helper.AddKnownUser(ctx, usersTable, user)

 var err error
 var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 signedIn := false
 for !signedIn && resetRequired == nil {
  log.Printf("Signing in to Cognito as user '%v'. The expected result is a
 PasswordResetRequiredException.\n\n", user.UserName)
  authResult, err = runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, user.UserName, "_")
  if err != nil {
   if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
    log.Printf("\nUser '%v' is not in the Cognito user pool but was found in the
 DynamoDB known users table.\n"+
     "User migration is started and a password reset is required.", user.UserName)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   log.Printf("User '%v' successfully signed in. This is unexpected and probably
 means you have not\n"+
    "cleaned up a previous run of this scenario, so the user exist in the Cognito
 user pool.\n"+
    "You can continue this example and select to clean up resources, or manually
 remove\n"+
    "the user from your user pool and try again.", user.UserName)
   runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
 *authResult.AccessToken)
   signedIn = true
  }
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return resetRequired != nil, user
}

// ResetPassword starts a password recovery flow.
func (runner *MigrateUser) ResetPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string, user
 actions.User) {
 wantCode := runner.questioner.AskBool(fmt.Sprintf("In order to migrate the user to
 Cognito, you must be able to receive a confirmation\n"+
  "code by email at %v. Do you want to send a code (y/n)?", user.UserEmail), "y")
 if !wantCode {
  log.Println("To complete this example and successfully migrate a user to Cognito,
 you must enter an email\n" +
   "you own that can receive a confirmation code.")
  return
 }
 codeDelivery, err := runner.cognitoActor.ForgotPassword(ctx, clientId,
 user.UserName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nA confirmation code has been sent to %v.", *codeDelivery.Destination)
 code := runner.questioner.Ask("Check your email and enter it here:")

 confirmed := false
 password := runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter a password that has at least
 eight characters, uppercase, lowercase, numbers and symbols.\n"+
  "(the password will not display as you type):", 8)
 for !confirmed {
  log.Printf("\nConfirming password reset for user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  err = runner.cognitoActor.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx, clientId, code,
 user.UserName, password)
  if err != nil {
   var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
   if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
    password = runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter another password:", 8)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   confirmed = true
  }
 }
 log.Printf("User '%v' successfully confirmed and migrated.\n", user.UserName)
 log.Println("Signing in with your username and password...")
 authResult, err := runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, user.UserName,
 password)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully signed in. Your access token starts with: %v...\n",
 (*authResult.AccessToken)[:10])
 runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
 *authResult.AccessToken)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Run runs the scenario.
func (runner *MigrateUser) Run(ctx context.Context, stackName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 stackOutputs, err := runner.helper.GetStackOutputs(ctx, stackName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.userPoolId = stackOutputs["UserPoolId"]

 runner.AddMigrateUserTrigger(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["MigrateUserFunctionArn"])
 runner.resources.triggers = append(runner.resources.triggers,
 actions.UserMigration)
 resetNeeded, user := runner.SignInUser(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"],
 stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"])
 if resetNeeded {
  runner.helper.ListRecentLogEvents(ctx, stackOutputs["MigrateUserFunction"])
  runner.ResetPassword(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"], user)
 }

 runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

使用 Lambda 函数处理 `MigrateUser` 触发器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "os"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
)

const TABLE_NAME = "TABLE_NAME"

// UserInfo defines structured user data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type UserInfo struct {
 UserName  string `dynamodbav:"UserName"`
 UserEmail string `dynamodbav:"UserEmail"`
}

type handler struct {
 dynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// HandleRequest handles the MigrateUser event by looking up a user in an Amazon
 DynamoDB table and
// specifying whether they should be migrated to the user pool.
func (h *handler) HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event
 events.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUser) (events.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUser,
 error) {
 log.Printf("Received migrate trigger from %v for user '%v'", event.TriggerSource,
 event.UserName)
 if event.TriggerSource != "UserMigration_Authentication" {
  return event, nil
 }
 tableName := os.Getenv(TABLE_NAME)
 user := UserInfo{
  UserName: event.UserName,
 }
 log.Printf("Looking up user '%v' in table %v.\n", user.UserName, tableName)
 filterEx := expression.Name("UserName").Equal(expression.Value(user.UserName))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filterEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Error building expression to query for user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  return event, err
 }
 output, err := h.dynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName:                 aws.String(tableName),
  FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
  ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
  ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Error looking up user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  return event, err
 }
 if len(output.Items) == 0 {
  log.Printf("User '%v' not found, not migrating user.\n", user.UserName)
  return event, err
 }

 var users []UserInfo
 err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &users)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal DynamoDB items. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return event, err
 }

 user = users[0]
 log.Printf("UserName '%v' found with email %v. User is migrated and must reset
 password.\n", user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 event.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUserResponse.UserAttributes = map[string]string{
  "email":          user.UserEmail,
  "email_verified": "true", // email_verified is required for the forgot password
 flow.
 }
 event.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUserResponse.FinalUserStatus = "RESET_REQUIRED"
 event.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUserResponse.MessageAction = "SUPPRESS"

 return event, err
}

func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln(err)
 }
 h := handler{
  dynamoClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 }
 lambda.Start(h.HandleRequest)
}
```

创建一个执行常见任务的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// IScenarioHelper defines common functions used by the workflows in this example.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string) (actions.StackOutputs,
 error)
 PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (actions.UserList, error)
 AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user actions.User)
 ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
}

// ScenarioHelper contains AWS wrapper structs used by the workflows in this
 example.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 questioner  demotools.IQuestioner
 dynamoActor *actions.DynamoActions
 cfnActor    *actions.CloudFormationActions
 cwlActor    *actions.CloudWatchLogsActions
 isTestRun   bool
}

// NewScenarioHelper constructs a new scenario helper.
func NewScenarioHelper(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ScenarioHelper {
 scenario := ScenarioHelper{
  questioner:  questioner,
  dynamoActor: &actions.DynamoActions{DynamoClient:
 dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cfnActor:    &actions.CloudFormationActions{CfnClient:
 cloudformation.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cwlActor:    &actions.CloudWatchLogsActions{CwlClient:
 cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 if !helper.isTestRun {
  time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
 }
}

// GetStackOutputs gets the outputs from the specified CloudFormation stack in a
 structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 (actions.StackOutputs, error) {
 return helper.cfnActor.GetOutputs(ctx, stackName), nil
}

// PopulateUserTable fills the known user table with example data.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string) {
 log.Printf("First, let's add some users to the DynamoDB %v table we'll use for this
 example.\n", tableName)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.PopulateTable(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// GetKnownUsers gets the users from the known users table in a structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 (actions.UserList, error) {
 knownUsers, err := helper.dynamoActor.Scan(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get known users from table %v. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return knownUsers, err
}

// AddKnownUser adds a user to the known users table.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string,
 user actions.User) {
 log.Printf("Adding user '%v' with email '%v' to the DynamoDB known users table...
\n",
  user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.AddUser(ctx, tableName, user)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}
```

```
// ListRecentLogEvents gets the most recent log stream and events for the specified
 Lambda function and displays them.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds to let Lambda write to CloudWatch Logs...")
 helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println("Okay, let's check the logs to find what's happened recently with your
 Lambda function.")
 logStream, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLatestLogStream(ctx, functionName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Getting some recent events from log stream %v\n",
 *logStream.LogStreamName)
 events, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLogEvents(ctx, functionName,
 *logStream.LogStreamName, 10)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, event := range events {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *event.Message)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

创建一个封装 Amazon Cognito 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
```

```
}



// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
 for _, trigger := range triggers {
  switch trigger.Trigger {
  case PreSignUp:
   lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
  case UserMigration:
   lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
  case PostAuthentication:
   lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
  }
 }
 _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
  LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
 confirmed := false
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Password: aws.String(password),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
   {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
 }
 return confirmed, err
}



// SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
 authentication flow.
```

```
func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
  AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
  ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
  AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
  if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
   log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
 }
 return authResult, err
}



// ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
 sends a confirmation code
// to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}
```

```
// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
```

```
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个封装 DynamoDB 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// DynamoActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type DynamoActions struct {
 DynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// User defines structured user data.
type User struct {
 UserName  string
 UserEmail string
 LastLogin *LoginInfo `dynamodbav:",omitempty"`
}

// LoginInfo defines structured custom login data.
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string
 ClientId   string
 Time       string
}

// UserList defines a list of users.
type UserList struct {
 Users []User
}
```

```
// UserNameList returns the usernames contained in a UserList as a list of strings.
func (users *UserList) UserNameList() []string {
 names := make([]string, len(users.Users))
 for i := 0; i < len(users.Users); i++ {
  names[i] = users.Users[i].UserName
 }
 return names
}

// PopulateTable adds a set of test users to the table.
func (actor DynamoActions) PopulateTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 error {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
 for i := 1; i < 4; i++ {
  item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(User{UserName: fmt.Sprintf("test_user_%v",
 i), UserEmail: fmt.Sprintf("test_email_%v@example.com", i)})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user into DynamoDB format. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   return err
  }
  writeReqs = append(writeReqs, types.WriteRequest{PutRequest:
 &types.PutRequest{Item: item}})
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
  RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{tableName: writeReqs},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't populate table %v with users. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}

// Scan scans the table for all items.
func (actor DynamoActions) Scan(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (UserList,
 error) {
 var userList UserList
 output, err := actor.DynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't scan table %v for items. Here's why: %v\n", tableName, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &userList.Users)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal items into users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return userList, err
}

// AddUser adds a user item to a table.
func (actor DynamoActions) AddUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user User)
 error {
 userItem, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user to item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  Item:      userItem,
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't put item in table %v. Here's why: %v", tableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个包装 L CloudWatch ogs 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)

type CloudWatchLogsActions struct {
 CwlClient *cloudwatchlogs.Client
}

// GetLatestLogStream gets the most recent log stream for a Lambda function.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLatestLogStream(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string) (types.LogStream, error) {
 var logStream types.LogStream
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.DescribeLogStreams(ctx,
 &cloudwatchlogs.DescribeLogStreamsInput{
  Descending:   aws.Bool(true),
  Limit:        aws.Int32(1),
  LogGroupName: aws.String(logGroupName),
  OrderBy:      types.OrderByLastEventTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log streams for log group %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logGroupName, err)
 } else {
  logStream = output.LogStreams[0]
 }
 return logStream, err
}

// GetLogEvents gets the most recent eventCount events from the specified log
 stream.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, logStreamName string, eventCount int32) (
 []types.OutputLogEvent, error) {
 var events []types.OutputLogEvent
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.GetLogEvents(ctx, &cloudwatchlogs.GetLogEventsInput{
  LogStreamName: aws.String(logStreamName),
  Limit:         aws.Int32(eventCount),
  LogGroupName:  aws.String(logGroupName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log event for log stream %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logStreamName, err)
 } else {
  events = output.Events
 }
 return events, err
}
```

创建一个封装动作的结构。 AWS CloudFormation

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 stackName, err)
 }
 stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
 for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
  stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
 }
 return stackOutputs
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 userPoolId       string
 userAccessTokens []string
 triggers         []actions.Trigger

 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
}

func (resources *Resources) init(cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.userAccessTokens = []string{}
 resources.triggers = []actions.Trigger{}
 resources.cognitoActor = cognitoActor
 resources.questioner = questioner
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources \n"
 +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if wantDelete {
  for _, accessToken := range resources.userAccessTokens {
   err := resources.cognitoActor.DeleteUser(ctx, accessToken)
   if err != nil {
    log.Println("Couldn't delete user during cleanup.")
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Deleted user.")
  }
  triggerList := make([]actions.TriggerInfo, len(resources.triggers))
  for i := 0; i < len(resources.triggers); i++ {
   triggerList[i] = actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: resources.triggers[i], HandlerArn: 
 nil}
  }
  err := resources.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(ctx, resources.userPoolId, 
 triggerList...)
  if err != nil {
   log.Println("Couldn't update Cognito triggers during cleanup.")
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Removed Cognito triggers from user pool.")
 } else {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid 
 unexpected charges!")
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ConfirmForgotPassword
  - DeleteUser
  - ForgotPassword
  - InitiateAuth
  - SignUp
  - UpdateUserPool

在完成 Amazon Cognito 用户身份验证后使用 Lambda 函数写入自定义活动数据

以下代码示例显示了在完成 Amazon Cognito 用户身份验证后如何使用 Lambda 函数写入自定义活动数据。

- 使用管理员功能将用户添加到用户池。
- 配置用户池以调用 `PostAuthentication` 触发器的 Lambda 函数。
- 将新用户登录到 Amazon Cognito 控制台。
- Lambda 函数将自定义信息写入 CloudWatch 日志和 DynamoDB 表。
- 从 DynamoDB 表获取并显示自定义数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// ActivityLog separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ActivityLog struct {
 helper       IScenarioHelper
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
 resources    Resources
 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
}
```

```
// NewActivityLog constructs a new activity log runner.
func NewActivityLog(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, helper
 IScenarioHelper) ActivityLog {
 scenario := ActivityLog{
  helper:       helper,
  questioner:   questioner,
  resources:    Resources{},
  cognitoActor: &actions.CognitoActions{CognitoClient:
 cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.cognitoActor, questioner)
 return scenario
}

// AddUserToPool selects a user from the known users table and uses administrator
 credentials to add the user to the user pool.
func (runner *ActivityLog) AddUserToPool(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 tableName string) (string, string) {
 log.Println("To facilitate this example, let's add a user to the user pool using
 administrator privileges.")
 users, err := runner.helper.GetKnownUsers(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 user := users.Users[0]
 log.Printf("Adding known user %v to the user pool.\n", user.UserName)
 err = runner.cognitoActor.AdminCreateUser(ctx, userPoolId, user.UserName,
 user.UserEmail)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 pwSet := false
 password := runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter a password that has at least
 eight characters, uppercase, lowercase, numbers and symbols.\n"+
  "(the password will not display as you type):", 8)
 for !pwSet {
  log.Printf("\nSetting password for user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  err = runner.cognitoActor.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx, userPoolId, user.UserName,
 password)
  if err != nil {
   var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
   if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
    password = runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter another password:", 8)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   pwSet = true
  }
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 return user.UserName, password
}

// AddActivityLogTrigger adds a Lambda handler as an invocation target for the
 PostAuthentication trigger.
func (runner *ActivityLog) AddActivityLogTrigger(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, activityLogArn string) {
 log.Println("Let's add a Lambda function to handle the PostAuthentication trigger
 from Cognito.\n" +
  "This trigger happens after a user is authenticated, and lets your function take
 action, such as logging\n" +
  "the outcome.")
 err := runner.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(
  ctx, userPoolId,
  actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: actions.PostAuthentication, HandlerArn:
 aws.String(activityLogArn)})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.triggers = append(runner.resources.triggers,
 actions.PostAuthentication)
 log.Printf("Lambda function %v added to user pool %v to handle PostAuthentication
 Cognito trigger.\n",
  activityLogArn, userPoolId)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// SignInUser signs in as the specified user.
func (runner *ActivityLog) SignInUser(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) {
 log.Printf("Now we'll sign in user %v and check the results in the logs and the
 DynamoDB table.", userName)
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 authResult, err := runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, userName, password)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Sign in successful.",
  "The PostAuthentication Lambda handler writes custom information to CloudWatch
 Logs.")

 runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
 *authResult.AccessToken)
}

// GetKnownUserLastLogin gets the login info for a user from the Amazon DynamoDB
 table and displays it.
func (runner *ActivityLog) GetKnownUserLastLogin(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string, userName string) {
 log.Println("The PostAuthentication handler also writes login data to the DynamoDB
 table.")
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")
 users, err := runner.helper.GetKnownUsers(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, user := range users.Users {
  if user.UserName == userName {
   log.Println("The last login info for the user in the known users table is:")
   log.Printf("\t%+v", *user.LastLogin)
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Run runs the scenario.
func (runner *ActivityLog) Run(ctx context.Context, stackName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 stackOutputs, err := runner.helper.GetStackOutputs(ctx, stackName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.userPoolId = stackOutputs["UserPoolId"]
 runner.helper.PopulateUserTable(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"])
 userName, password := runner.AddUserToPool(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["TableName"])

 runner.AddActivityLogTrigger(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["ActivityLogFunctionArn"])
 runner.SignInUser(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"], userName, password)
 runner.helper.ListRecentLogEvents(ctx, stackOutputs["ActivityLogFunction"])
 runner.GetKnownUserLastLogin(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"], userName)

 runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

使用 Lambda 函数处理 `PostAuthentication` 触发器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 dynamodbtypes "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)
```

```
const TABLE_NAME = "TABLE_NAME"

// LoginInfo defines structured login data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string `dynamodbav:"UserPoolId"`
 ClientId   string `dynamodbav:"ClientId"`
 Time       string `dynamodbav:"Time"`
}

// UserInfo defines structured user data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type UserInfo struct {
 UserName  string    `dynamodbav:"UserName"`
 UserEmail string    `dynamodbav:"UserEmail"`
 LastLogin LoginInfo `dynamodbav:"LastLogin"`
}

// GetKey marshals the user email value to a DynamoDB key format.
func (user UserInfo) GetKey() map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue {
 userEmail, err := attributevalue.Marshal(user.UserEmail)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue{"UserEmail": userEmail}
}

type handler struct {
 dynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// HandleRequest handles the PostAuthentication event by writing custom data to the
 logs and
// to an Amazon DynamoDB table.
func (h *handler) HandleRequest(ctx context.Context,
 event events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPostAuthentication)
 (events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPostAuthentication, error) {
 log.Printf("Received post authentication trigger from %v for user '%v'",
 event.TriggerSource, event.UserName)
 tableName := os.Getenv(TABLE_NAME)
 user := UserInfo{
  UserName:  event.UserName,
  UserEmail: event.Request.UserAttributes["email"],
  LastLogin: LoginInfo{
   UserPoolId: event.UserPoolID,
   ClientId:   event.CallerContext.ClientID,
   Time:       time.Now().Format(time.UnixDate),
  },
 }
 // Write to CloudWatch Logs.
 fmt.Printf("%#v", user)

 // Also write to an external system. This examples uses DynamoDB to demonstrate.
 userMap, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshal to DynamoDB map. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else if len(userMap) == 0 {
  log.Printf("User info marshaled to an empty map.")
 } else {
  _, err := h.dynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
   Item:      userMap,
   TableName: aws.String(tableName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't write to DynamoDB. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Wrote user info to DynamoDB table %v.\n", tableName)
  }
 }

 return event, nil
}

func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln(err)
 }
 h := handler{
  dynamoClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 }
 lambda.Start(h.HandleRequest)
}
```

创建一个执行常见任务的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// IScenarioHelper defines common functions used by the workflows in this example.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string) (actions.StackOutputs,
 error)
 PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (actions.UserList, error)
 AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user actions.User)
 ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
}

// ScenarioHelper contains AWS wrapper structs used by the workflows in this
 example.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 questioner  demotools.IQuestioner
 dynamoActor *actions.DynamoActions
 cfnActor    *actions.CloudFormationActions
 cwlActor    *actions.CloudWatchLogsActions
 isTestRun   bool
}

// NewScenarioHelper constructs a new scenario helper.
func NewScenarioHelper(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ScenarioHelper {
 scenario := ScenarioHelper{
  questioner:  questioner,
  dynamoActor: &actions.DynamoActions{DynamoClient:
 dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cfnActor:    &actions.CloudFormationActions{CfnClient:
 cloudformation.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cwlActor:    &actions.CloudWatchLogsActions{CwlClient:
 cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 if !helper.isTestRun {
  time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
 }
}

// GetStackOutputs gets the outputs from the specified CloudFormation stack in a
 structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 (actions.StackOutputs, error) {
 return helper.cfnActor.GetOutputs(ctx, stackName), nil
}

// PopulateUserTable fills the known user table with example data.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string) {
 log.Printf("First, let's add some users to the DynamoDB %v table we'll use for this
 example.\n", tableName)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.PopulateTable(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// GetKnownUsers gets the users from the known users table in a structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 (actions.UserList, error) {
 knownUsers, err := helper.dynamoActor.Scan(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get known users from table %v. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return knownUsers, err
```

```
}

// AddKnownUser adds a user to the known users table.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string,
 user actions.User) {
 log.Printf("Adding user '%v' with email '%v' to the DynamoDB known users table...
\n",
  user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.AddUser(ctx, tableName, user)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// ListRecentLogEvents gets the most recent log stream and events for the specified
 Lambda function and displays them.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds to let Lambda write to CloudWatch Logs...")
 helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println("Okay, let's check the logs to find what's happened recently with your
 Lambda function.")
 logStream, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLatestLogStream(ctx, functionName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Getting some recent events from log stream %v\n",
 *logStream.LogStreamName)
 events, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLogEvents(ctx, functionName,
 *logStream.LogStreamName, 10)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, event := range events {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *event.Message)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

创建一个封装 Amazon Cognito 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
```

```
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
 for _, trigger := range triggers {
  switch trigger.Trigger {
  case PreSignUp:
   lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
  case UserMigration:
   lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
  case PostAuthentication:
   lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
  }
 }
 _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
  LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
 confirmed := false
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Password: aws.String(password),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
   {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
 }
 return confirmed, err
}



// SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
 authentication flow.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
  AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
  ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
  AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
  if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
   log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
 }
 return authResult, err
}



// ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
 sends a confirmation code
// to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}



// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}




// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}




// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个封装 DynamoDB 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// DynamoActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type DynamoActions struct {
 DynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// User defines structured user data.
type User struct {
 UserName  string
 UserEmail string
 LastLogin *LoginInfo `dynamodbav:",omitempty"`
}

// LoginInfo defines structured custom login data.
```

```
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string
 ClientId   string
 Time       string
}

// UserList defines a list of users.
type UserList struct {
 Users []User
}

// UserNameList returns the usernames contained in a UserList as a list of strings.
func (users *UserList) UserNameList() []string {
 names := make([]string, len(users.Users))
 for i := 0; i < len(users.Users); i++ {
  names[i] = users.Users[i].UserName
 }
 return names
}

// PopulateTable adds a set of test users to the table.
func (actor DynamoActions) PopulateTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 error {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
 for i := 1; i < 4; i++ {
  item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(User{UserName: fmt.Sprintf("test_user_%v",
 i), UserEmail: fmt.Sprintf("test_email_%v@example.com", i)})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user into DynamoDB format. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   return err
  }
  writeReqs = append(writeReqs, types.WriteRequest{PutRequest:
 &types.PutRequest{Item: item}})
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
  RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{tableName: writeReqs},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't populate table %v with users. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}

// Scan scans the table for all items.
func (actor DynamoActions) Scan(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (UserList,
 error) {
 var userList UserList
 output, err := actor.DynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't scan table %v for items. Here's why: %v\n", tableName, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &userList.Users)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal items into users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return userList, err
}

// AddUser adds a user item to a table.
func (actor DynamoActions) AddUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user User)
 error {
 userItem, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user to item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  Item:      userItem,
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't put item in table %v. Here's why: %v", tableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个包装 L CloudWatch ogs 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)

type CloudWatchLogsActions struct {
 CwlClient *cloudwatchlogs.Client
}

// GetLatestLogStream gets the most recent log stream for a Lambda function.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLatestLogStream(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string) (types.LogStream, error) {
 var logStream types.LogStream
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.DescribeLogStreams(ctx,
 &cloudwatchlogs.DescribeLogStreamsInput{
  Descending:   aws.Bool(true),
  Limit:        aws.Int32(1),
  LogGroupName: aws.String(logGroupName),
  OrderBy:      types.OrderByLastEventTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log streams for log group %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logGroupName, err)
 } else {
  logStream = output.LogStreams[0]
 }
 return logStream, err
}

// GetLogEvents gets the most recent eventCount events from the specified log
 stream.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, logStreamName string, eventCount int32) (
 []types.OutputLogEvent, error) {
 var events []types.OutputLogEvent
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.GetLogEvents(ctx, &cloudwatchlogs.GetLogEventsInput{
  LogStreamName: aws.String(logStreamName),
  Limit:         aws.Int32(eventCount),
  LogGroupName:  aws.String(logGroupName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log event for log stream %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logStreamName, err)
 } else {
  events = output.Events
 }
 return events, err
}
```

创建一个封装动作的结构。 AWS CloudFormation

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 stackName, err)
 }
 stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
 for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
  stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
 }
 return stackOutputs
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 userPoolId       string
 userAccessTokens []string
 triggers         []actions.Trigger

 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
}

func (resources *Resources) init(cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.userAccessTokens = []string{}
 resources.triggers = []actions.Trigger{}
 resources.cognitoActor = cognitoActor
 resources.questioner = questioner
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources \n"
 +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if wantDelete {
  for _, accessToken := range resources.userAccessTokens {
   err := resources.cognitoActor.DeleteUser(ctx, accessToken)
   if err != nil {
    log.Println("Couldn't delete user during cleanup.")
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Deleted user.")
  }
  triggerList := make([]actions.TriggerInfo, len(resources.triggers))
  for i := 0; i < len(resources.triggers); i++ {
   triggerList[i] = actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: resources.triggers[i], HandlerArn:
 nil}
  }
  err := resources.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(ctx, resources.userPoolId,
 triggerList...)
  if err != nil {
   log.Println("Couldn't update Cognito triggers during cleanup.")
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Removed Cognito triggers from user pool.")
 } else {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid
 unexpected charges!")
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminCreateUser
  - AdminSetUserPassword

- DeleteUser
- InitiateAuth
- UpdateUserPool

使用适用于 Go 的 SDK V2 的亚马逊 DocumentDB 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon DocumentDB 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon DocumentDB 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例说明如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过从 DocumentDB 更改流接收记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 DocumentDB 有效负载，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Amazon DocumentDB 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

type Event struct {
 Events []Record `json:"events"`
}

type Record struct {
 Event struct {
  OperationType string `json:"operationType"`
  NS            struct {
   DB   string `json:"db"`
   Coll string `json:"coll"`
  } `json:"ns"`
  FullDocument interface{} `json:"fullDocument"`
 } `json:"event"`
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}

func handler(ctx context.Context, event Event) (string, error) {
 fmt.Println("Loading function")
 for _, record := range event.Events {
  logDocumentDBEvent(record)
 }

 return "OK", nil
}

func logDocumentDBEvent(record Record) {
 fmt.Printf("Operation type: %s\n", record.Event.OperationType)
 fmt.Printf("db: %s\n", record.Event.NS.DB)
 fmt.Printf("collection: %s\n", record.Event.NS.Coll)
 docBytes, _ := json.MarshalIndent(record.Event.FullDocument, "", "  ")
 fmt.Printf("Full document: %s\n", string(docBytes))
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 DynamoDB 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您展示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

AWS 社区贡献就是由多个团队创建和维护的示例 AWS。要提供反馈，请使用链接存储库中提供的机制。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例
- AWS 社区捐款

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/dynamodb/actions"
)

// RunMovieScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS SDK
 for Go
// to create and use an Amazon DynamoDB table that stores data about movies.
//
//  1. Create a table that can hold movie data.
//  2. Put, get, and update a single movie in the table.
//  3. Write movie data to the table from a sample JSON file.
//  4. Query for movies that were released in a given year.
//  5. Scan for movies that were released in a range of years.
//  6. Delete a movie from the table.
//  7. Delete the table.
//
// This example creates a DynamoDB service client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
//
```

```
// The specified movie sampler is used to get sample data from a URL that is loaded
// into the named table.
func RunMovieScenario(
 ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 tableName string,
 movieSampler actions.IMovieSampler) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{TableName: tableName,
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)}

 exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !exists {
  log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
  _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
 }

 var customMovie actions.Movie
 customMovie.Title = questioner.Ask("Enter a movie title to add to the table:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 customMovie.Year = questioner.AskInt("What year was it released?",
  demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1900, Upper: 2030})
 customMovie.Info = map[string]interface{}{}
 customMovie.Info["rating"] = questioner.AskFloat64(
  "Enter a rating between 1 and 10:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InFloatRange{Lower: 1, Upper: 10})
```

```
customMovie.Info["plot"] = questioner.Ask("What's the plot? ",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
err = tableBasics.AddMovie(ctx, customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v to the movie table.\n", customMovie.Title)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's update your movie. You previously rated it %v.\n",
customMovie.Info["rating"])
customMovie.Info["rating"] = questioner.AskFloat64(
 "What new rating would you give it?",
 demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InFloatRange{Lower: 1, Upper: 10})
log.Printf("You summarized the plot as '%v'.\n", customMovie.Info["plot"])
customMovie.Info["plot"] = questioner.Ask("What would you say now?",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
attributes, err := tableBasics.UpdateMovie(ctx, customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Updated %v with new values.\n", customMovie.Title)
 for _, attVal := range attributes {
  for valKey, val := range attVal {
   log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", valKey, val)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Getting movie data from %v and adding 250 movies to the table...\n",
 movieSampler.GetURL())
movies := movieSampler.GetSampleMovies()
written, err := tableBasics.AddMovieBatch(ctx, movies, 250)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
} else {
 log.Printf("Added %v movies to the table.\n", written)
}

show := 10
if show > written {
 show = written
}
log.Printf("The first %v movies in the table are:", show)
for index, movie := range movies[:show] {
 log.Printf("\t%v. %v\n", index+1, movie.Title)
```

```
}
movieIndex := questioner.AskInt(
 "Enter the number of a movie to get info about it: ",
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1, Upper: show},
)
movie, err := tableBasics.GetMovie(ctx, movies[movieIndex-1].Title,
movies[movieIndex-1].Year)
if err == nil {
 log.Println(movie)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Let's get a list of movies released in a given year.")
releaseYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: ",
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018},
)
releases, err := tableBasics.Query(ctx, releaseYear)
if err == nil {
 if len(releases) == 0 {
  log.Printf("I couldn't find any movies released in %v!\n", releaseYear)
 } else {
  for _, movie = range releases {
   log.Println(movie)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Now let's scan for movies released in a range of years.")
startYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter a year: ",
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018})
endYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter another year: ",
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018})
releases, err = tableBasics.Scan(ctx, startYear, endYear)
if err == nil {
 if len(releases) == 0 {
  log.Printf("I couldn't find any movies released between %v and %v!\n", startYear,
endYear)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Found %v movies. In this list, the plot is <nil> because "+
   "we used a projection expression when scanning for items to return only "+
   "the title, year, and rating.\n", len(releases))
  for _, movie = range releases {
   log.Println(movie)
```

```
    }
   }
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

  var tables []string
  if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to list all of your tables? (y/n) ", "y") {
   tables, err = tableBasics.ListTables(ctx)
   if err == nil {
    log.Printf("Found %v tables:", len(tables))
    for _, table := range tables {
     log.Printf("\t%v", table)
    }
   }
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

  log.Printf("Let's remove your movie '%v'.\n", customMovie.Title)
  if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete it from the table? (y/n) ", "y") {
   err = tableBasics.DeleteMovie(ctx, customMovie)
  }
  if err == nil {
   log.Printf("Deleted %v.\n", customMovie.Title)
  }

  if questioner.AskBool("Delete the table, too? (y/n)", "y") {
   err = tableBasics.DeleteTable(ctx)
  } else {
   log.Println("Don't forget to delete the table when you're done or you might " +
    "incur charges on your account.")
  }
  if err == nil {
   log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
  }

  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建调用 DynamoDB 操作的结构和方法。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// TableExists determines whether a DynamoDB table exists.
func (basics TableBasics) TableExists(ctx context.Context) (bool, error) {
 exists := true
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DescribeTable(
  ctx, &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundEx *types.ResourceNotFoundException
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundEx) {
   log.Printf("Table %v does not exist.\n", basics.TableName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't determine existence of table %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  }
  exists = false
 }
 return exists, err
}



// CreateMovieTable creates a DynamoDB table with a composite primary key defined as
// a string sort key named `title`, and a numeric partition key named `year`.
// This function uses NewTableExistsWaiter to wait for the table to be created by
// DynamoDB before it returns.
func (basics TableBasics) CreateMovieTable(ctx context.Context)
 (*types.TableDescription, error) {
 var tableDesc *types.TableDescription
 table, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.CreateTable(ctx, &dynamodb.CreateTableInput{
  AttributeDefinitions: []types.AttributeDefinition{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeN,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeS,
  }},
  KeySchema: []types.KeySchemaElement{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeHash,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeRange,
  }},
  TableName:   aws.String(basics.TableName),
  BillingMode: types.BillingModePayPerRequest,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(basics.DynamoDbClient)
  err = waiter.Wait(ctx, &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)}, 5*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Wait for table exists failed. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
```

```
   tableDesc = table.TableDescription
   log.Printf("Ccreating table test")
  }
  return tableDesc, err
 }



 // ListTables lists the DynamoDB table names for the current account.
 func (basics TableBasics) ListTables(ctx context.Context) ([]string, error) {
  var tableNames []string
  var output *dynamodb.ListTablesOutput
  var err error
  tablePaginator := dynamodb.NewListTablesPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
  &dynamodb.ListTablesInput{})
  for tablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
   output, err = tablePaginator.NextPage(ctx)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %v\n", err)
    break
   } else {
    tableNames = append(tableNames, output.TableNames...)
   }
  }
  return tableNames, err
 }



 // AddMovie adds a movie the DynamoDB table.
 func (basics TableBasics) AddMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
  item, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Item: item,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add item to table. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  return err
 }
```

```
// UpdateMovie updates the rating and plot of a movie that already exists in the
// DynamoDB table. This function uses the `expression` package to build the update
// expression.
func (basics TableBasics) UpdateMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie)
 (map[string]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.UpdateItemOutput
 var attributeMap map[string]map[string]interface{}
 update := expression.Set(expression.Name("info.rating"),
 expression.Value(movie.Info["rating"]))
 update.Set(expression.Name("info.plot"), expression.Value(movie.Info["plot"]))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithUpdate(update).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for update. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  response, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.UpdateItem(ctx, &dynamodb.UpdateItemInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   Key:                       movie.GetKey(),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   UpdateExpression:          expr.Update(),
   ReturnValues:              types.ReturnValueUpdatedNew,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
  } else {
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Attributes, &attributeMap)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshall update response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
  }
 }
 return attributeMap, err
}



// AddMovieBatch adds a slice of movies to the DynamoDB table. The function sends
// batches of 25 movies to DynamoDB until all movies are added or it reaches the
// specified maximum.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie,
 maxMovies int) (int, error) {
```

```
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 written := 0
 batchSize := 25 // DynamoDB allows a maximum batch size of 25 items.
 start := 0
 end := start + batchSize
 for start < maxMovies && start < len(movies) {
  var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
  if end > len(movies) {
   end = len(movies)
  }
  for _, movie := range movies[start:end] {
   item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't marshal movie %v for batch writing. Here's why: %v\n",
 movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    writeReqs = append(
     writeReqs,
     types.WriteRequest{PutRequest: &types.PutRequest{Item: item}},
    )
   }
  }
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
   RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{basics.TableName: writeReqs}})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add a batch of movies to %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   written += len(writeReqs)
  }
  start = end
  end += batchSize
 }

 return written, err
}



// GetMovie gets movie data from the DynamoDB table by using the primary composite
 key
// made of title and year.
```

```
func (basics TableBasics) GetMovie(ctx context.Context, title string, year int)
 (Movie, error) {
 movie := Movie{Title: title, Year: year}
 response, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.GetItem(ctx, &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key: movie.GetKey(), TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// Query gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in the specified
 year.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the key condition expression
// that is used in the query.
func (basics TableBasics) Query(ctx context.Context, releaseYear int) ([]Movie,
 error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.QueryOutput
 var movies []Movie
 keyEx := expression.Key("year").Equal(expression.Value(releaseYear))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithKeyCondition(keyEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for query. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  queryPaginator := dynamodb.NewQueryPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.QueryInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   KeyConditionExpression:    expr.KeyCondition(),
  })
  for queryPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = queryPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't query for movies released in %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 releaseYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// Scan gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in a range of years
// and projects them to return a reduced set of fields.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the filter and projection
// expressions.
func (basics TableBasics) Scan(ctx context.Context, startYear int, endYear int)
 ([]Movie, error) {
 var movies []Movie
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.ScanOutput
 filtEx := expression.Name("year").Between(expression.Value(startYear),
 expression.Value(endYear))
 projEx := expression.NamesList(
  expression.Name("year"), expression.Name("title"), expression.Name("info.rating"))
 expr, err :=
 expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filtEx).WithProjection(projEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expressions for scan. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  scanPaginator := dynamodb.NewScanPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ScanInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
   ProjectionExpression:      expr.Projection(),
  })
  for scanPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = scanPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't scan for movies released between %v and %v. Here's why: %v
\n",
     startYear, endYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// DeleteMovie removes a movie from the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.DeleteItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Key: movie.GetKey(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteTable deletes the DynamoDB table and all of its data.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteTable(ctx context.Context) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteTable(ctx, &dynamodb.DeleteTableInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)})
	if err != nil {
		log.Printf("Couldn't delete table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
	}
	return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - Query
  - Scan
  - UpdateItem

操作

BatchExecuteStatement

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 BatchExecuteStatement。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为示例定义函数接收器结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
// AddMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL INSERT statements to add multiple movies to
 the
// DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie) error
 {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf(
    "INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
// GetMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL SELECT statements to get multiple movies
 from
// the DynamoDB table by title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie)
 ([]Movie, error) {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 output, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 var outMovies []Movie
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  for _, response := range output.Responses {
   var movie Movie
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    outMovies = append(outMovies, movie)
   }
  }
 }
 return outMovies, err
}
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
// UpdateMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL UPDATE statements to update the rating
 of
// multiple movies that already exist in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie,
 ratings []float64) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{ratings[index],
 movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
// DeleteMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL DELETE statements to remove multiple
 movies
// from the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie)
 error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

`BatchWriteItem`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `BatchWriteItem`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovieBatch adds a slice of movies to the DynamoDB table. The function sends
// batches of 25 movies to DynamoDB until all movies are added or it reaches the
// specified maximum.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie,
 maxMovies int) (int, error) {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 written := 0
 batchSize := 25 // DynamoDB allows a maximum batch size of 25 items.
 start := 0
 end := start + batchSize
 for start < maxMovies && start < len(movies) {
  var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
  if end > len(movies) {
   end = len(movies)
  }
  for _, movie := range movies[start:end] {
   item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't marshal movie %v for batch writing. Here's why: %v\n",
 movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    writeReqs = append(
     writeReqs,
     types.WriteRequest{PutRequest: &types.PutRequest{Item: item}},
    )
   }
  }
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
   RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{basics.TableName: writeReqs}})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add a batch of movies to %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   written += len(writeReqs)
  }
  start = end
  end += batchSize
 }

 return written, err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

CreateTable

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateTable`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

```
// CreateMovieTable creates a DynamoDB table with a composite primary key defined as
// a string sort key named `title`, and a numeric partition key named `year`.
// This function uses NewTableExistsWaiter to wait for the table to be created by
// DynamoDB before it returns.
func (basics TableBasics) CreateMovieTable(ctx context.Context)
 (*types.TableDescription, error) {
 var tableDesc *types.TableDescription
 table, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.CreateTable(ctx, &dynamodb.CreateTableInput{
  AttributeDefinitions: []types.AttributeDefinition{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeN,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeS,
  }},
  KeySchema: []types.KeySchemaElement{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeHash,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeRange,
  }},
  TableName:   aws.String(basics.TableName),
  BillingMode: types.BillingModePayPerRequest,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(basics.DynamoDbClient)
  err = waiter.Wait(ctx, &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)}, 5*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Wait for table exists failed. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  tableDesc = table.TableDescription
  log.Printf("Ccreating table test")
 }
 return tableDesc, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateTable中的。

DeleteItem

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteItem。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// DeleteMovie removes a movie from the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.DeleteItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Key: movie.GetKey(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
	}
	year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
	if err != nil {
		panic(err)
	}
	return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
	return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
		movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteItem中的。

DeleteTable

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteTable。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
	"context"
	"errors"
	"log"
	"time"

	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// DeleteTable deletes the DynamoDB table and all of its data.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteTable(ctx context.Context) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteTable(ctx, &dynamodb.DeleteTableInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteTable中的。

`DescribeTable`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeTable`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// TableExists determines whether a DynamoDB table exists.
func (basics TableBasics) TableExists(ctx context.Context) (bool, error) {
 exists := true
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DescribeTable(
  ctx, &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundEx *types.ResourceNotFoundException
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundEx) {
   log.Printf("Table %v does not exist.\n", basics.TableName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't determine existence of table %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  }
  exists = false
 }
 return exists, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DescribeTable中的。

`ExecuteStatement`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ExecuteStatement`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为示例定义函数接收器结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
// AddMovie runs a PartiQL INSERT statement to add a movie to the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert an item with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
// GetMovie runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get a movie from the DynamoDB table
 by
// title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovie(ctx context.Context, title string, year int)
 (Movie, error) {
 var movie Movie
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{title, year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 response, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Items[0], &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目列表并预测结果。

```
// GetAllMovies runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get all movies from the DynamoDB
 table.
// pageSize is not typically required and is used to show how to paginate the
 results.
// The results are projected to return only the title and rating of each movie.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetAllMovies(ctx context.Context, pageSize int32)
 ([]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var output []map[string]interface{}
 var response *dynamodb.ExecuteStatementOutput
 var err error
 var nextToken *string
 for moreData := true; moreData; {
  response, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT title, info.rating FROM \"%v\"", runner.TableName)),
   Limit:     aws.Int32(pageSize),
   NextToken: nextToken,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   moreData = false
  } else {
   var pageOutput []map[string]interface{}
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &pageOutput)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Got a page of length %v.\n", len(response.Items))
    output = append(output, pageOutput...)
   }
   nextToken = response.NextToken
   moreData = nextToken != nil
  }
 }
 return output, err
}
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
// UpdateMovie runs a PartiQL UPDATE statement to update the rating of a movie that
// already exists in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie, rating
 float64) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{rating, movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
// DeleteMovie runs a PartiQL DELETE statement to remove a movie from the DynamoDB
 table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

`GetItem`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetItem`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// GetMovie gets movie data from the DynamoDB table by using the primary composite
 key
// made of title and year.
func (basics TableBasics) GetMovie(ctx context.Context, title string, year int)
 (Movie, error) {
 movie := Movie{Title: title, Year: year}
 response, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.GetItem(ctx, &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key: movie.GetKey(), TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetItem中的。

ListTables

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListTables。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// ListTables lists the DynamoDB table names for the current account.
func (basics TableBasics) ListTables(ctx context.Context) ([]string, error) {
 var tableNames []string
 var output *dynamodb.ListTablesOutput
 var err error
 tablePaginator := dynamodb.NewListTablesPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ListTablesInput{})
 for tablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = tablePaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   tableNames = append(tableNames, output.TableNames...)
  }
 }
 return tableNames, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListTables中的。

PutItem

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 PutItem。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovie adds a movie the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 item, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Item: item,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't add item to table. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutItem中的。

Query

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `Query`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// Query gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in the specified
 year.
```

```
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the key condition expression
// that is used in the query.
func (basics TableBasics) Query(ctx context.Context, releaseYear int) ([]Movie,
 error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.QueryOutput
 var movies []Movie
 keyEx := expression.Key("year").Equal(expression.Value(releaseYear))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithKeyCondition(keyEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for query. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  queryPaginator := dynamodb.NewQueryPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.QueryInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   KeyConditionExpression:    expr.KeyCondition(),
  })
  for queryPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = queryPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't query for movies released in %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 releaseYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
	movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 Query。

Scan

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Scan。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

```
// Scan gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in a range of years
// and projects them to return a reduced set of fields.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the filter and projection
// expressions.
func (basics TableBasics) Scan(ctx context.Context, startYear int, endYear int)
 ([]Movie, error) {
 var movies []Movie
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.ScanOutput
 filtEx := expression.Name("year").Between(expression.Value(startYear),
 expression.Value(endYear))
 projEx := expression.NamesList(
  expression.Name("year"), expression.Name("title"), expression.Name("info.rating"))
 expr, err :=
 expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filtEx).WithProjection(projEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expressions for scan. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  scanPaginator := dynamodb.NewScanPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ScanInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
   ProjectionExpression:      expr.Projection(),
  })
  for scanPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = scanPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't scan for movies released between %v and %v. Here's why: %v
\n",
     startYear, endYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 Scan。

UpdateItem

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 UpdateItem。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)
```

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// UpdateMovie updates the rating and plot of a movie that already exists in the
// DynamoDB table. This function uses the `expression` package to build the update
// expression.
func (basics TableBasics) UpdateMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie)
 (map[string]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.UpdateItemOutput
 var attributeMap map[string]map[string]interface{}
 update := expression.Set(expression.Name("info.rating"),
 expression.Value(movie.Info["rating"]))
 update.Set(expression.Name("info.plot"), expression.Value(movie.Info["plot"]))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithUpdate(update).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for update. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  response, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.UpdateItem(ctx, &dynamodb.UpdateItemInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   Key:                       movie.GetKey(),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   UpdateExpression:          expr.Update(),
   ReturnValues:              types.ReturnValueUpdatedNew,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
  } else {
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Attributes, &attributeMap)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshall update response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
  }
 }
 return attributeMap, err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考UpdateItem中的。

场景

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行批量 PartIQL 查询的场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/dynamodb/actions"
)

// RunPartiQLBatchScenario shows you how to use the AWS SDK for Go
// to run batches of PartiQL statements to query a table that stores data about
 movies.
//
//   - Use batches of PartiQL statements to add, get, update, and delete data for
//     individual movies.
//
// This example creates an Amazon DynamoDB service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// This example creates and deletes a DynamoDB table to use during the scenario.
func RunPartiQLBatchScenario(ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, tableName
 string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL batch demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }
 runner := actions.PartiQLRunner{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }

 exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !exists {
  log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
  _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 currentYear, _, _ := time.Now().Date()
 customMovies := []actions.Movie{{
  Title: "House PartiQL",
  Year:  currentYear - 5,
  Info: map[string]interface{}{
   "plot":   "Wacky high jinks result from querying a mysterious database.",
   "rating": 8.5}}, {
  Title: "House PartiQL 2",
  Year:  currentYear - 3,
  Info: map[string]interface{}{
   "plot":   "Moderate high jinks result from querying another mysterious
 database.",
   "rating": 6.5}}, {
  Title: "House PartiQL 3",
  Year:  currentYear - 1,
  Info: map[string]interface{}{
   "plot":   "Tepid high jinks result from querying yet another mysterious
 database.",
   "rating": 2.5},
 },
 }

 log.Printf("Inserting a batch of movies into table '%v'.\n", tableName)
 err = runner.AddMovieBatch(ctx, customMovies)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Added %v movies to the table.\n", len(customMovies))
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Getting data for a batch of movies.")
 movies, err := runner.GetMovieBatch(ctx, customMovies)
 if err == nil {
  for _, movie := range movies {
   log.Println(movie)
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 newRatings := []float64{7.7, 4.4, 1.1}
 log.Println("Updating a batch of movies with new ratings.")
 err = runner.UpdateMovieBatch(ctx, customMovies, newRatings)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Updated %v movies with new ratings.\n", len(customMovies))
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Getting projected data from the table to verify our update.")
 log.Println("Using a page size of 2 to demonstrate paging.")
 projections, err := runner.GetAllMovies(ctx, 2)
 if err == nil {
  log.Println("All movies:")
  for _, projection := range projections {
   log.Println(projection)
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Deleting a batch of movies.")
 err = runner.DeleteMovieBatch(ctx, customMovies)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v movies.\n", len(customMovies))
 }

 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable(ctx)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建一个结构以及运行 PartiQL 语句的方法。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL INSERT statements to add multiple movies to
 the
// DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie) error
 {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
```

```
   statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
    Statement: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf(
     "INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
 runner.TableName)),
    Parameters: params,
   }
  }

  _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
  &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
   Statements: statementRequests,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't insert a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  return err
 }



// GetMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL SELECT statements to get multiple movies
 from
// the DynamoDB table by title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie)
 ([]Movie, error) {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 output, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 var outMovies []Movie
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  for _, response := range output.Responses {
   var movie Movie
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    outMovies = append(outMovies, movie)
   }
  }
 }
 return outMovies, err
}



// GetAllMovies runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get all movies from the DynamoDB
 table.
// pageSize is not typically required and is used to show how to paginate the
 results.
// The results are projected to return only the title and rating of each movie.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetAllMovies(ctx context.Context, pageSize int32)
 ([]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var output []map[string]interface{}
 var response *dynamodb.ExecuteStatementOutput
 var err error
 var nextToken *string
 for moreData := true; moreData; {
  response, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT title, info.rating FROM \"%v\"", runner.TableName)),
   Limit:     aws.Int32(pageSize),
   NextToken: nextToken,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   moreData = false
  } else {
   var pageOutput []map[string]interface{}
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &pageOutput)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Got a page of length %v.\n", len(response.Items))
    output = append(output, pageOutput...)
   }
   nextToken = response.NextToken
   moreData = nextToken != nil
  }
 }
 return output, err
}



// UpdateMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL UPDATE statements to update the rating
 of
// multiple movies that already exist in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie,
 ratings []float64) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{ratings[index],
 movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// DeleteMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL DELETE statements to remove multiple
 movies
// from the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovieBatch(ctx context.Context, movies []Movie)
 error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/dynamodb/actions"
)

// RunPartiQLSingleScenario shows you how to use the AWS SDK for Go
// to use PartiQL to query a table that stores data about movies.
//
// * Use PartiQL statements to add, get, update, and delete data for individual
 movies.
//
// This example creates an Amazon DynamoDB service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// This example creates and deletes a DynamoDB table to use during the scenario.
func RunPartiQLSingleScenario(ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, tableName
 string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL single action demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }
 runner := actions.PartiQLRunner{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }

 exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !exists {
  log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
  _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 currentYear, _, _ := time.Now().Date()
 customMovie := actions.Movie{
  Title: "24 Hour PartiQL People",
  Year:  currentYear,
  Info: map[string]interface{}{
   "plot":   "A group of data developers discover a new query language they can't
 stop using.",
   "rating": 9.9,
  },
 }

 log.Printf("Inserting movie '%v' released in %v.", customMovie.Title,
 customMovie.Year)
 err = runner.AddMovie(ctx, customMovie)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Added %v to the movie table.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Getting data for movie '%v' released in %v.", customMovie.Title,
 customMovie.Year)
 movie, err := runner.GetMovie(ctx, customMovie.Title, customMovie.Year)
 if err == nil {
  log.Println(movie)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 newRating := 6.6
 log.Printf("Updating movie '%v' with a rating of %v.", customMovie.Title,
 newRating)
 err = runner.UpdateMovie(ctx, customMovie, newRating)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Updated %v with a new rating.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Getting data again to verify the update.")
 movie, err = runner.GetMovie(ctx, customMovie.Title, customMovie.Year)
 if err == nil {
  log.Println(movie)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Deleting movie '%v'.\n", customMovie.Title)
 err = runner.DeleteMovie(ctx, customMovie)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }

 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable(ctx)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "net/http"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建一个结构以及运行 PartiQL 语句的方法。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovie runs a PartiQL INSERT statement to add a movie to the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert an item with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// GetMovie runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get a movie from the DynamoDB table
 by
// title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovie(ctx context.Context, title string, year int)
 (Movie, error) {
 var movie Movie
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{title, year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 response, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Items[0], &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// UpdateMovie runs a PartiQL UPDATE statement to update the rating of a movie that
// already exists in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie, rating
 float64) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{rating, movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteMovie runs a PartiQL DELETE statement to remove a movie from the DynamoDB
 table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovie(ctx context.Context, movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(ctx,
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

无服务器示例

通过 DynamoDB 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过从 DynamoDB 流接收记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 DynamoDB 有效负载，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 DynamoDB 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "fmt"
)

func HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event events.DynamoDBEvent) (*string, error)
 {
 if len(event.Records) == 0 {
  return nil, fmt.Errorf("received empty event")
 }

 for _, record := range event.Records {
   LogDynamoDBRecord(record)
 }
 message := fmt.Sprintf("Records processed: %d", len(event.Records))
 return &message, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(HandleRequest)
}

func LogDynamoDBRecord(record events.DynamoDBEventRecord){
 fmt.Println(record.EventID)
 fmt.Println(record.EventName)
 fmt.Printf("%+v\n", record.Change)
}
```

通过 DynamoDB 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为接收来自 DynamoDB 流的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批量响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Go 通过 Lambda 进行 DynamoDB 批处理项目失败。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

type BatchItemFailure struct {
 ItemIdentifier string `json:"ItemIdentifier"`
}

type BatchResult struct {
 BatchItemFailures []BatchItemFailure `json:"BatchItemFailures"`
}

func HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event events.DynamoDBEvent) (*BatchResult,
 error) {
 var batchItemFailures []BatchItemFailure
 curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

 for _, record := range event.Records {
  // Process your record
  curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Change.SequenceNumber
 }

 if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
  batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, BatchItemFailure{ItemIdentifier:
 curRecordSequenceNumber})
 }

 batchResult := BatchResult{
  BatchItemFailures: batchItemFailures,
 }

 return &batchResult, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(HandleRequest)
}
```

AWS 社区捐款

构建和测试无服务器应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用带有 Lambda 和 DynamoDB 的 API Gateway 来构建和测试无服务器应用程序

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Go SDK 构建和测试包含 API Gateway 以及 Lambda 和 DynamoDB 的无服务器应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 IAM 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM)
// client and list up to 10 policies in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxPols = 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v policies for your account.\n", maxPols)
 result, err := iamClient.ListPolicies(ctx, &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPols),
 })
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list policies for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Policies) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any policies!")
 } else {
  for _, policy := range result.Policies {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *policy.PolicyName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListPolicies中的。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

Warning

为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供者的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "math/rand"
 "strings"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sts"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/iam/actions"
)

// AssumeRoleScenario shows you how to use the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM)
// service to perform the following actions:
//
//  1. Create a user who has no permissions.
//  2. Create a role that grants permission to list Amazon Simple Storage Service
//     (Amazon S3) buckets for the account.
//  3. Add a policy to let the user assume the role.
//  4. Try and fail to list buckets without permissions.
//  5. Assume the role and list S3 buckets using temporary credentials.
//  6. Delete the policy, role, and user.
type AssumeRoleScenario struct {
 sdkConfig      aws.Config
 accountWrapper actions.AccountWrapper
 policyWrapper  actions.PolicyWrapper
 roleWrapper    actions.RoleWrapper
 userWrapper    actions.UserWrapper
 questioner     demotools.IQuestioner
 helper         IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun      bool
}

// NewAssumeRoleScenario constructs an AssumeRoleScenario instance from a
 configuration.
```

```
// It uses the specified config to get an IAM client and create wrappers for the
 actions
// used in the scenario.
func NewAssumeRoleScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) AssumeRoleScenario {
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return AssumeRoleScenario{
  sdkConfig:      sdkConfig,
  accountWrapper: actions.AccountWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  policyWrapper:  actions.PolicyWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  roleWrapper:    actions.RoleWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  userWrapper:    actions.UserWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  questioner:     questioner,
  helper:         helper,
 }
}

// addTestOptions appends the API options specified in the original configuration to
// another configuration. This is used to attach the middleware stubber to clients
// that are constructed during the scenario, which is needed for unit testing.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) addTestOptions(scenarioConfig *aws.Config) {
 if scenario.isTestRun {
  scenarioConfig.APIOptions = append(scenarioConfig.APIOptions,
 scenario.sdkConfig.APIOptions...)
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) Run(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.\n")
   log.Println(r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) assume role
 demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 user := scenario.CreateUser(ctx)
 accessKey := scenario.CreateAccessKey(ctx, user)
 role := scenario.CreateRoleAndPolicies(ctx, user)
	noPermsConfig := scenario.ListBucketsWithoutPermissions(ctx, accessKey)
	scenario.ListBucketsWithAssumedRole(ctx, noPermsConfig, role)
	scenario.Cleanup(ctx, user, role)

	log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
	log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
	log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateUser creates a new IAM user. This user has no permissions.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateUser(ctx context.Context) *types.User {
	log.Println("Let's create an example user with no permissions.")
	userName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the example user:",
	demotools.NotEmpty{})
	user, err := scenario.userWrapper.GetUser(ctx, userName)
	if err != nil {
		panic(err)
	}
	if user == nil {
		user, err = scenario.userWrapper.CreateUser(ctx, userName)
		if err != nil {
			panic(err)
		}
		log.Printf("Created user %v.\n", *user.UserName)
	} else {
		log.Printf("User %v already exists.\n", *user.UserName)
	}
	log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
	return user
}

// CreateAccessKey creates an access key for the user.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateAccessKey(ctx context.Context, user
	*types.User) *types.AccessKey {
	accessKey, err := scenario.userWrapper.CreateAccessKeyPair(ctx, *user.UserName)
	if err != nil {
		panic(err)
	}
	log.Printf("Created access key %v for your user.", *accessKey.AccessKeyId)
	log.Println("Waiting a few seconds for your user to be ready...")
	scenario.helper.Pause(10)
	log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
	return accessKey
}
```

```
// CreateRoleAndPolicies creates a policy that grants permission to list S3 buckets
 for
// the current account and attaches the policy to a newly created role. It also adds
 an
// inline policy to the specified user that grants the user permission to assume the
 role.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateRoleAndPolicies(ctx context.Context, user
 *types.User) *types.Role {
 log.Println("Let's create a role and policy that grant permission to list S3
 buckets.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 listBucketsRole, err := scenario.roleWrapper.CreateRole(ctx,
 scenario.helper.GetName(), *user.Arn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Created role %v.\n", *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 listBucketsPolicy, err := scenario.policyWrapper.CreatePolicy(
  ctx, scenario.helper.GetName(), []string{"s3:ListAllMyBuckets"}, "arn:aws:s3:::*")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Created policy %v.\n", *listBucketsPolicy.PolicyName)
 err = scenario.roleWrapper.AttachRolePolicy(ctx, *listBucketsPolicy.Arn,
 *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Attached policy %v to role %v.\n", *listBucketsPolicy.PolicyName,
  *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 err = scenario.userWrapper.CreateUserPolicy(ctx, *user.UserName,
 scenario.helper.GetName(),
  []string{"sts:AssumeRole"}, *listBucketsRole.Arn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Created an inline policy for user %v that lets the user assume the
 role.\n",
  *user.UserName)
 log.Println("Let's give AWS a few seconds to propagate these new resources and
 connections...")
 scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return listBucketsRole
}

// ListBucketsWithoutPermissions creates an Amazon S3 client from the user's access
 key
// credentials and tries to list buckets for the account. Because the user does not
 have
// permission to perform this action, the action fails.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) ListBucketsWithoutPermissions(ctx
 context.Context, accessKey *types.AccessKey) *aws.Config {
 log.Println("Let's try to list buckets without permissions. This should return an
 AccessDenied error.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 noPermsConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx,
  config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(
   *accessKey.AccessKeyId, *accessKey.SecretAccessKey, ""),
  ))
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }

 // Add test options if this is a test run. This is needed only for testing
 purposes.
 scenario.addTestOptions(&noPermsConfig)

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(noPermsConfig)
 _, err = s3Client.ListBuckets(ctx, &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  // The SDK for Go does not model the AccessDenied error, so check ErrorCode
 directly.
  var ae smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &ae) {
   switch ae.ErrorCode() {
   case "AccessDenied":
    log.Println("Got AccessDenied error, which is the expected result because\n" +
     "the ListBuckets call was made without permissions.")
   default:
    log.Println("Expected AccessDenied, got something else.")
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  log.Println("Expected AccessDenied error when calling ListBuckets without
 permissions,\n" +
   "but the call succeeded. Continuing the example anyway...")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return &noPermsConfig
}

// ListBucketsWithAssumedRole performs the following actions:
//
//  1. Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client from the config
 created from
//     the user's access key credentials.
//  2. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role that grants permission to
 list the
//     buckets.
//  3. Creates an Amazon S3 client from the temporary credentials.
//  4. Lists buckets for the account. Because the temporary credentials are
 generated by
//     assuming the role that grants permission, the action succeeds.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) ListBucketsWithAssumedRole(ctx context.Context,
 noPermsConfig *aws.Config, role *types.Role) {
 log.Println("Let's assume the role that grants permission to list buckets and try
 again.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 stsClient := sts.NewFromConfig(*noPermsConfig)
 tempCredentials, err := stsClient.AssumeRole(ctx, &sts.AssumeRoleInput{
  RoleArn:         role.Arn,
  RoleSessionName: aws.String("AssumeRoleExampleSession"),
  DurationSeconds: aws.Int32(900),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't assume role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Assumed role %v, got temporary credentials.\n", *role.RoleName)
 assumeRoleConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx,
  config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.AccessKeyId,
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.SessionToken),
  ),
 )
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 // Add test options if this is a test run. This is needed only for testing
 purposes.
 scenario.addTestOptions(&assumeRoleConfig)

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(assumeRoleConfig)
 result, err := s3Client.ListBuckets(ctx, &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Println("Couldn't list buckets with assumed role credentials.")
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Successfully called ListBuckets with assumed role credentials, \n" +
  "here are some of them:")
 for i := 0; i < len(result.Buckets) && i < 5; i++ {
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *result.Buckets[i].Name)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Cleanup deletes all resources created for the scenario.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) Cleanup(ctx context.Context, user *types.User,
 role *types.Role) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to delete the resources created for this example? (y/n)", "y",
 ) {
  policies, err := scenario.roleWrapper.ListAttachedRolePolicies(ctx,
 *role.RoleName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for _, policy := range policies {
   err = scenario.roleWrapper.DetachRolePolicy(ctx, *role.RoleName,
 *policy.PolicyArn)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   err = scenario.policyWrapper.DeletePolicy(ctx, *policy.PolicyArn)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Detached policy %v from role %v and deleted the policy.\n",
    *policy.PolicyName, *role.RoleName)
  }
  err = scenario.roleWrapper.DeleteRole(ctx, *role.RoleName)
```

```
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Deleted role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)

   userPols, err := scenario.userWrapper.ListUserPolicies(ctx, *user.UserName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   for _, userPol := range userPols {
    err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteUserPolicy(ctx, *user.UserName, userPol)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
    log.Printf("Deleted policy %v from user %v.\n", userPol, *user.UserName)
   }
   keys, err := scenario.userWrapper.ListAccessKeys(ctx, *user.UserName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   for _, key := range keys {
    err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteAccessKey(ctx, *user.UserName, *key.AccessKeyId)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
    log.Printf("Deleted access key %v from user %v.\n", *key.AccessKeyId,
  *user.UserName)
   }
   err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteUser(ctx, *user.UserName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Deleted user %v.\n", *user.UserName)
   log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  }

 }

 // IScenarioHelper abstracts input and wait functions from a scenario so that they
 // can be mocked for unit testing.
 type IScenarioHelper interface {
  GetName() string
  Pause(secs int)
 }
```

```
const rMax = 100000

type ScenarioHelper struct {
 Prefix string
 Random *rand.Rand
}

// GetName returns a unique name formed of a prefix and a random number.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) GetName() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", helper.Prefix, helper.Random.Intn(rMax))
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
}
```

定义一个封装账户操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetAccountPasswordPolicy gets the account password policy for the current
 account.
```

```
// If no policy has been set, a NoSuchEntityException is error is returned.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) GetAccountPasswordPolicy(ctx context.Context)
 (*types.PasswordPolicy, error) {
 var pwPolicy *types.PasswordPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetAccountPasswordPolicy(ctx,
  &iam.GetAccountPasswordPolicyInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get account password policy. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  pwPolicy = result.PasswordPolicy
 }
 return pwPolicy, err
}



// ListSAMLProviders gets the SAML providers for the account.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) ListSAMLProviders(ctx context.Context)
 ([]types.SAMLProviderListEntry, error) {
 var providers []types.SAMLProviderListEntry
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListSAMLProviders(ctx,
 &iam.ListSAMLProvidersInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  providers = result.SAMLProviderList
 }
 return providers, err
}
```

定义一个封装策略操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListPolicies gets up to maxPolicies policies.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) ListPolicies(ctx context.Context, maxPolicies int32)
 ([]types.Policy, error) {
 var policies []types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListPolicies(ctx, &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPolicies),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  policies = result.Policies
 }
 return policies, err
}



// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    []string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
}
```

```
// CreatePolicy creates a policy that grants a list of actions to the specified
 resource.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) CreatePolicy(ctx context.Context, policyName string,
 actions []string,
 resourceArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:   "Allow",
   Action:   actions,
   Resource: aws.String(resourceArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 resourceArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreatePolicy(ctx, &iam.CreatePolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyName, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}



// GetPolicy gets data about a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) GetPolicy(ctx context.Context, policyArn string)
 (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetPolicy(ctx, &iam.GetPolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}



// DeletePolicy deletes a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) DeletePolicy(ctx context.Context, policyArn string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeletePolicy(ctx, &iam.DeletePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装角色操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// ListRoles gets up to maxRoles roles.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRoles(ctx context.Context, maxRoles int32)
 ([]types.Role, error) {
 var roles []types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRoles(ctx,
  &iam.ListRolesInput{MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxRoles)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list roles. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  roles = result.Roles
 }
 return roles, err
}



// CreateRole creates a role that trusts a specified user. The trusted user can
 assume
// the role to acquire its permissions.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateRole(ctx context.Context, roleName string,
 trustedUserArn string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Principal: map[string]string{"AWS": trustedUserArn},
   Action:    []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(trustPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create trust policy for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 trustedUserArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateRole(ctx, &iam.CreateRoleInput{
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// GetRole gets data about a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) GetRole(ctx context.Context, roleName string)
 (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetRole(ctx,
  &iam.GetRoleInput{RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// CreateServiceLinkedRole creates a service-linked role that is owned by the
 specified service.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateServiceLinkedRole(ctx context.Context, serviceName
 string, description string) (
 *types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateServiceLinkedRole(ctx,
 &iam.CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  AWSServiceName: aws.String(serviceName),
  Description:    aws.String(description),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 serviceName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// DeleteServiceLinkedRole deletes a service-linked role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteServiceLinkedRole(ctx context.Context, roleName
 string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteServiceLinkedRole(ctx,
 &iam.DeleteServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// AttachRolePolicy attaches a policy to a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) AttachRolePolicy(ctx context.Context, policyArn string,
 roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.AttachRolePolicy(ctx, &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't attach policy %v to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn,
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListAttachedRolePolicies lists the policies that are attached to the specified
 role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListAttachedRolePolicies(ctx context.Context, roleName
 string) ([]types.AttachedPolicy, error) {
 var policies []types.AttachedPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(ctx,
 &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list attached policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.AttachedPolicies
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DetachRolePolicy detaches a policy from a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DetachRolePolicy(ctx context.Context, roleName string,
 policyArn string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DetachRolePolicy(ctx, &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't detach policy from role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListRolePolicies lists the inline policies for a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRolePolicies(ctx context.Context, roleName string)
 ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRolePolicies(ctx, &iam.ListRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

```
// DeleteRole deletes a role. All attached policies must be detached before a
// role can be deleted.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteRole(ctx context.Context, roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteRole(ctx, &iam.DeleteRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装用户操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUsers gets up to maxUsers number of users.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUsers(ctx context.Context, maxUsers int32)
 ([]types.User, error) {
 var users []types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUsers(ctx, &iam.ListUsersInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxUsers),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  users = result.Users
 }
 return users, err
}



// GetUser gets data about a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) GetUser(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetUser(ctx, &iam.GetUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NoSuchEntityException:
    log.Printf("User %v does not exist.\n", userName)
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Couldn't get user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}



// CreateUser creates a new user with the specified name.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUser(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateUser(ctx, &iam.CreateUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}



// CreateUserPolicy adds an inline policy to a user. This example creates a policy
 that
// grants a list of actions on a specified role.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUserPolicy(ctx context.Context, userName string,
 policyName string, actions []string,
 roleArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:   "Allow",
   Action:   actions,
   Resource: aws.String(roleArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleArn,
 err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = wrapper.IamClient.PutUserPolicy(ctx, &iam.PutUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:       aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// ListUserPolicies lists the inline policies for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUserPolicies(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUserPolicies(ctx, &iam.ListUserPoliciesInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DeleteUserPolicy deletes an inline policy from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUserPolicy(ctx context.Context, userName string,
 policyName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUserPolicy(ctx, &iam.DeleteUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyName: aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:   aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy from user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser deletes a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUser(ctx, &iam.DeleteUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
```

```
}



// CreateAccessKeyPair creates an access key for a user. The returned access key
 contains
// the ID and secret credentials needed to use the key.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateAccessKeyPair(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 (*types.AccessKey, error) {
 var key *types.AccessKey
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateAccessKey(ctx, &iam.CreateAccessKeyInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create access key pair for user %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 } else {
  key = result.AccessKey
 }
 return key, err
}



// DeleteAccessKey deletes an access key from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteAccessKey(ctx context.Context, userName string,
 keyId string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteAccessKey(ctx, &iam.DeleteAccessKeyInput{
  AccessKeyId: aws.String(keyId),
  UserName:    aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete access key %v. Here's why: %v\n", keyId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListAccessKeys lists the access keys for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListAccessKeys(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 ([]types.AccessKeyMetadata, error) {
 var keys []types.AccessKeyMetadata
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAccessKeys(ctx, &iam.ListAccessKeysInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
	})
	if err != nil {
		log.Printf("Couldn't list access keys for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, 
	err)
	} else {
		keys = result.AccessKeyMetadata
	}
	return keys, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

操作

`AttachRolePolicy`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `AttachRolePolicy`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// AttachRolePolicy attaches a policy to a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) AttachRolePolicy(ctx context.Context, policyArn string,
 roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.AttachRolePolicy(ctx, &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't attach policy %v to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn,
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

`CreateAccessKey`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateAccessKey`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateAccessKeyPair creates an access key for a user. The returned access key
 contains
// the ID and secret credentials needed to use the key.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateAccessKeyPair(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 (*types.AccessKey, error) {
```

```
 var key *types.AccessKey
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateAccessKey(ctx, &iam.CreateAccessKeyInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create access key pair for user %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 } else {
  key = result.AccessKey
 }
 return key, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

CreatePolicy

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 CreatePolicy。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    []string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
}

// CreatePolicy creates a policy that grants a list of actions to the specified
 resource.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) CreatePolicy(ctx context.Context, policyName string,
 actions []string,
 resourceArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:   "Allow",
   Action:   actions,
   Resource: aws.String(resourceArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 resourceArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreatePolicy(ctx, &iam.CreatePolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyName, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreatePolicy中的。

`CreateRole`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateRole`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateRole creates a role that trusts a specified user. The trusted user can
 assume
// the role to acquire its permissions.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateRole(ctx context.Context, roleName string,
 trustedUserArn string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Principal: map[string]string{"AWS": trustedUserArn},
   Action:    []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(trustPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create trust policy for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 trustedUserArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateRole(ctx, &iam.CreateRoleInput{
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateRole中的。

CreateServiceLinkedRole

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 CreateServiceLinkedRole。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateServiceLinkedRole creates a service-linked role that is owned by the
 specified service.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateServiceLinkedRole(ctx context.Context, serviceName
 string, description string) (
 *types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateServiceLinkedRole(ctx,
 &iam.CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  AWSServiceName: aws.String(serviceName),
  Description:    aws.String(description),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 serviceName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

CreateUser

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 CreateUser。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
```

```
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateUser creates a new user with the specified name.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUser(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateUser(ctx, &iam.CreateUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateUser中的。

`DeleteAccessKey`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteAccessKey`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteAccessKey deletes an access key from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteAccessKey(ctx context.Context, userName string,
 keyId string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteAccessKey(ctx, &iam.DeleteAccessKeyInput{
  AccessKeyId: aws.String(keyId),
  UserName:    aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete access key %v. Here's why: %v\n", keyId, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

DeletePolicy

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeletePolicy。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeletePolicy deletes a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) DeletePolicy(ctx context.Context, policyArn string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeletePolicy(ctx, &iam.DeletePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeletePolicy中的。

DeleteRole

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteRole。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}




// DeleteRole deletes a role. All attached policies must be detached before a
// role can be deleted.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteRole(ctx context.Context, roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteRole(ctx, &iam.DeleteRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteRole中的。

DeleteServiceLinkedRole

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteServiceLinkedRole。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteServiceLinkedRole deletes a service-linked role.
```

```
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteServiceLinkedRole(ctx context.Context, roleName
 string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteServiceLinkedRole(ctx,
 &iam.DeleteServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

`DeleteUser`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteUser`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteUser deletes a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUser(ctx, &iam.DeleteUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUser中的。

`DeleteUserPolicy`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteUserPolicy`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}




// DeleteUserPolicy deletes an inline policy from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUserPolicy(ctx context.Context, userName string,
 policyName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUserPolicy(ctx, &iam.DeleteUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyName: aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:   aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy from user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

`DetachRolePolicy`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DetachRolePolicy`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DetachRolePolicy detaches a policy from a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DetachRolePolicy(ctx context.Context, roleName string,
 policyArn string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DetachRolePolicy(ctx, &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't detach policy from role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

GetAccountPasswordPolicy

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 GetAccountPasswordPolicy。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetAccountPasswordPolicy gets the account password policy for the current
 account.
// If no policy has been set, a NoSuchEntityException is error is returned.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) GetAccountPasswordPolicy(ctx context.Context)
 (*types.PasswordPolicy, error) {
 var pwPolicy *types.PasswordPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetAccountPasswordPolicy(ctx,
  &iam.GetAccountPasswordPolicyInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get account password policy. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  pwPolicy = result.PasswordPolicy
 }
 return pwPolicy, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

`GetPolicy`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetPolicy`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetPolicy gets data about a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) GetPolicy(ctx context.Context, policyArn string)
 (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetPolicy(ctx, &iam.GetPolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetPolicy中的。

GetRole

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 GetRole。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetRole gets data about a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) GetRole(ctx context.Context, roleName string)
 (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetRole(ctx,
  &iam.GetRoleInput{RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetRole中的。

GetUser

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetUser`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetUser gets data about a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) GetUser(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetUser(ctx, &iam.GetUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NoSuchEntityException:
    log.Printf("User %v does not exist.\n", userName)
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Couldn't get user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetUser中的。

`ListAccessKeys`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListAccessKeys`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListAccessKeys lists the access keys for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListAccessKeys(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 ([]types.AccessKeyMetadata, error) {
```

```
 var keys []types.AccessKeyMetadata
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAccessKeys(ctx, &iam.ListAccessKeysInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list access keys for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  keys = result.AccessKeyMetadata
 }
 return keys, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

`ListAttachedRolePolicies`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListAttachedRolePolicies`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListAttachedRolePolicies lists the policies that are attached to the specified
 role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListAttachedRolePolicies(ctx context.Context, roleName
 string) ([]types.AttachedPolicy, error) {
 var policies []types.AttachedPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(ctx,
 &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list attached policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.AttachedPolicies
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

ListGroups

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListGroups`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// GroupWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) group actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform group actions.
type GroupWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListGroups lists up to maxGroups number of groups.
func (wrapper GroupWrapper) ListGroups(ctx context.Context, maxGroups int32)
 ([]types.Group, error) {
 var groups []types.Group
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListGroups(ctx, &iam.ListGroupsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxGroups),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list groups. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  groups = result.Groups
 }
 return groups, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListGroups中的。

ListPolicies

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListPolicies`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListPolicies gets up to maxPolicies policies.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) ListPolicies(ctx context.Context, maxPolicies int32)
 ([]types.Policy, error) {
 var policies []types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListPolicies(ctx, &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPolicies),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  policies = result.Policies
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListPolicies中的。

ListRolePolicies

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListRolePolicies。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRolePolicies lists the inline policies for a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRolePolicies(ctx context.Context, roleName string)
 ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRolePolicies(ctx, &iam.ListRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

`ListRoles`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListRoles`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRoles gets up to maxRoles roles.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRoles(ctx context.Context, maxRoles int32)
 ([]types.Role, error) {
 var roles []types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRoles(ctx,
  &iam.ListRolesInput{MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxRoles)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list roles. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  roles = result.Roles
 }
 return roles, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListRoles中的。

`ListSAMLProviders`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListSAMLProviders`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
)

// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListSAMLProviders gets the SAML providers for the account.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) ListSAMLProviders(ctx context.Context)
 ([]types.SAMLProviderListEntry, error) {
 var providers []types.SAMLProviderListEntry
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListSAMLProviders(ctx,
 &iam.ListSAMLProvidersInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  providers = result.SAMLProviderList
 }
 return providers, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考SAMLProviders中的列表。

`ListUserPolicies`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListUserPolicies`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUserPolicies lists the inline policies for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUserPolicies(ctx context.Context, userName string)
 ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUserPolicies(ctx, &iam.ListUserPoliciesInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListUserPolicies中的。

ListUsers

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListUsers。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUsers gets up to maxUsers number of users.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUsers(ctx context.Context, maxUsers int32)
 ([]types.User, error) {
 var users []types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUsers(ctx, &iam.ListUsersInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxUsers),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  users = result.Users
 }
 return users, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListUsers中的。

PutUserPolicy

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 PutUserPolicy。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// CreateUserPolicy adds an inline policy to a user. This example creates a policy
 that
// grants a list of actions on a specified role.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUserPolicy(ctx context.Context, userName string,
 policyName string, actions []string,
 roleArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:   "Allow",
   Action:   actions,
   Resource: aws.String(roleArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleArn,
 err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = wrapper.IamClient.PutUserPolicy(ctx, &iam.PutUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:       aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutUserPolicy中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Kinesis 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent) error {
 if len(kinesisEvent.Records) == 0 {
  log.Printf("empty Kinesis event received")
  return nil
 }
 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  log.Printf("processed Kinesis event with EventId: %v", record.EventID)
  recordDataBytes := record.Kinesis.Data
  recordDataText := string(recordDataBytes)
  log.Printf("record data: %v", recordDataText)
  // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
 }
 log.Printf("successfully processed %v records", len(kinesisEvent.Records))
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例展示了如何为接收来自 Kinesis 流的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告通过 Go 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)
```

```
func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

  // Process your record
  if /* Your record processing condition here */ {
   curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber
  }

  // Add a condition to check if the record processing failed
  if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": curRecordSequenceNumber})
  }
 }

 kinesisBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return kinesisBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有 Lambda 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您展示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

AWS 社区贡献就是由多个团队创建和维护的示例 AWS。要提供反馈，请使用链接存储库中提供的机制。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an AWS Lambda client and list up to
 10
// functions in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
```

```
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 lambdaClient := lambda.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 maxItems := 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v functions for your account.\n", maxItems)
 result, err := lambdaClient.ListFunctions(ctx, &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Functions) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any functions!")
 } else {
  for _, function := range result.Functions {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *function.FunctionName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListFunctions中的。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例
- AWS 社区捐款

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 使用单个参数来调用函数并获取结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 使用新参数来调用函数并获取结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出账户函数，然后清除函数。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个展示如何开始使用 Lambda 函数的交互式场景。

```
import (
 "archive/zip"
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/base64"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "strings"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
 iamtypes "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam/types"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/lambda/actions"
)
```

```
// GetStartedFunctionsScenario shows you how to use AWS Lambda to perform the
 following
// actions:
//
//  1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role and Lambda function,
 then upload handler code.
//  2. Invoke the function with a single parameter and get results.
//  3. Update the function code and configure with an environment variable.
//  4. Invoke the function with new parameters and get results. Display the returned
 execution log.
//  5. List the functions for your account, then clean up resources.
type GetStartedFunctionsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig       aws.Config
 functionWrapper actions.FunctionWrapper
 questioner      demotools.IQuestioner
 helper          IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun       bool
}

// NewGetStartedFunctionsScenario constructs a GetStartedFunctionsScenario instance
 from a configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get a Lambda client and create wrappers for the
 actions
// used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedFunctionsScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedFunctionsScenario {
 lambdaClient := lambda.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedFunctionsScenario{
  sdkConfig:       sdkConfig,
  functionWrapper: actions.FunctionWrapper{LambdaClient: lambdaClient},
  questioner:      questioner,
  helper:          helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) Run(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.\n")
  }
 }()
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the AWS Lambda get started with functions demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 role := scenario.GetOrCreateRole(ctx)
 funcName := scenario.CreateFunction(ctx, role)
 scenario.InvokeIncrement(ctx, funcName)
 scenario.UpdateFunction(ctx, funcName)
 scenario.InvokeCalculator(ctx, funcName)
 scenario.ListFunctions(ctx)
 scenario.Cleanup(ctx, role, funcName)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// GetOrCreateRole checks whether the specified role exists and returns it if it
 does.
// Otherwise, a role is created that specifies Lambda as a trusted principal.
// The AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole managed policy is attached to the role and the
 role
// is returned.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) GetOrCreateRole(ctx context.Context)
 *iamtypes.Role {
 var role *iamtypes.Role
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(scenario.sdkConfig)
 log.Println("First, we need an IAM role that Lambda can assume.")
 roleName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the role:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 getOutput, err := iamClient.GetRole(ctx, &iam.GetRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  var noSuch *iamtypes.NoSuchEntityException
  if errors.As(err, &noSuch) {
   log.Printf("Role %v doesn't exist. Creating it....\n", roleName)
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't check whether role %v exists. Here's why: %v\n",
    roleName, err)
  }
 } else {
  role = getOutput.Role
  log.Printf("Found role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
 }
 if role == nil {
  trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
   Version: "2012-10-17",
   Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
    Effect:    "Allow",
    Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
    Action:    []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
   }},
  }
  policyArn := "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
  createOutput, err := iamClient.CreateRole(ctx, &iam.CreateRoleInput{
   AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(trustPolicy.String()),
   RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
  }
  role = createOutput.Role
  _, err = iamClient.AttachRolePolicy(ctx, &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
   PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
   RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't attach a policy to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
  }
  log.Printf("Created role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
  log.Println("Let's give AWS a few seconds to propagate resources...")
  scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return role
}

// CreateFunction creates a Lambda function and uploads a handler written in Python.
// The code for the Python handler is packaged as a []byte in .zip format.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) CreateFunction(ctx context.Context, role
 *iamtypes.Role) string {
 log.Println("Let's create a function that increments a number.\n" +
  "The function uses the 'lambda_handler_basic.py' script found in the \n" +
  "'handlers' directory of this project.")
 funcName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the Lambda function:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 zipPackage := scenario.helper.CreateDeploymentPackage("lambda_handler_basic.py",
 fmt.Sprintf("%v.py", funcName))
 log.Printf("Creating function %v and waiting for it to be ready.", funcName)
 funcState := scenario.functionWrapper.CreateFunction(ctx, funcName,
 fmt.Sprintf("%v.lambda_handler", funcName),
  role.Arn, zipPackage)
 log.Printf("Your function is %v.", funcState)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return funcName
}

// InvokeIncrement invokes a Lambda function that increments a number. The function
// parameters are contained in a Go struct that is used to serialize the parameters
 to
// a JSON payload that is passed to the function.
// The result payload is deserialized into a Go struct that contains an int value.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) InvokeIncrement(ctx context.Context,
 funcName string) {
 parameters := actions.IncrementParameters{Action: "increment"}
 log.Println("Let's invoke our function. This function increments a number.")
 parameters.Number = scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a number to increment:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v...\n", funcName, parameters.Number)
 invokeOutput := scenario.functionWrapper.Invoke(ctx, funcName, parameters, false)
 var payload actions.LambdaResultInt
 err := json.Unmarshal(invokeOutput.Payload, &payload)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't unmarshal payload from invoking %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   funcName, err)
 }
 log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v returned %v.\n", funcName, parameters.Number,
 payload)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// UpdateFunction updates the code for a Lambda function by uploading a simple
 arithmetic
// calculator written in Python. The code for the Python handler is packaged as a
// []byte in .zip format.
// After the code is updated, the configuration is also updated with a new log
// level that instructs the handler to log additional information.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) UpdateFunction(ctx context.Context,
 funcName string) {
 log.Println("Let's update the function to an arithmetic calculator.\n" +
  "The function uses the 'lambda_handler_calculator.py' script found in the \n" +
  "'handlers' directory of this project.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 log.Println("Creating deployment package...")
 zipPackage :=
 scenario.helper.CreateDeploymentPackage("lambda_handler_calculator.py",
  fmt.Sprintf("%v.py", funcName))
 log.Println("...and updating the Lambda function and waiting for it to be ready.")
 funcState := scenario.functionWrapper.UpdateFunctionCode(ctx, funcName, zipPackage)
 log.Printf("Updated function %v. Its current state is %v.", funcName, funcState)
 log.Println("This function uses an environment variable to control logging level.")
 log.Println("Let's set it to DEBUG to get the most logging.")
 scenario.functionWrapper.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(ctx, funcName,
  map[string]string{"LOG_LEVEL": "DEBUG"})
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// InvokeCalculator invokes the Lambda calculator function. The parameters are
 stored in a
// Go struct that is used to serialize the parameters to a JSON payload. That
 payload is then passed
// to the function.
// The result payload is deserialized to a Go struct that stores the result as
 either an
// int or float32, depending on the kind of operation that was specified.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) InvokeCalculator(ctx context.Context,
 funcName string) {
 wantInvoke := true
 choices := []string{"plus", "minus", "times", "divided-by"}
 for wantInvoke {
  choice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Select an arithmetic operation:\n",
 choices)
  x := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a value for x:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  y := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a value for y:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  log.Printf("Invoking %v %v %v...", x, choices[choice], y)
  calcParameters := actions.CalculatorParameters{
   Action: choices[choice],
   X:      x,
   Y:      y,
  }
  invokeOutput := scenario.functionWrapper.Invoke(ctx, funcName, calcParameters,
 true)
  var payload any
  if choice == 3 { // divide-by results in a float.
```

```
    payload = actions.LambdaResultFloat{}
   } else {
    payload = actions.LambdaResultInt{}
   }
   err := json.Unmarshal(invokeOutput.Payload, &payload)
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't unmarshal payload from invoking %v. Here's why: %v\n",
     funcName, err)
   }
   log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v %v %v returned %v.\n", funcName,
    calcParameters.X, calcParameters.Action, calcParameters.Y, payload)
   scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter to see the logs from the call.")
   logRes, err := base64.StdEncoding.DecodeString(*invokeOutput.LogResult)
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't decode log result. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
   log.Println(string(logRes))
   wantInvoke = scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to calculate again? (y/n)",
  "y")
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }

 // ListFunctions lists up to the specified number of functions for your account.
 func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) ListFunctions(ctx context.Context) {
  count := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
   "Let's list functions for your account. How many do you want to see?",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
  functions := scenario.functionWrapper.ListFunctions(ctx, count)
  log.Printf("Found %v functions:", len(functions))
  for _, function := range functions {
   log.Printf("\t%v", *function.FunctionName)
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }

 // Cleanup removes the IAM and Lambda resources created by the example.
 func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) Cleanup(ctx context.Context, role
  *iamtypes.Role, funcName string) {
  if scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to clean up resources created for this
  example? (y/n)",
   "y") {
   iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(scenario.sdkConfig)
   policiesOutput, err := iamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(ctx,
    &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{RoleName: role.RoleName})
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't get policies attached to role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
     *role.RoleName, err)
   }
   for _, policy := range policiesOutput.AttachedPolicies {
    _, err = iamClient.DetachRolePolicy(ctx, &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
     PolicyArn: policy.PolicyArn, RoleName: role.RoleName,
    })
    if err != nil {
     log.Panicf("Couldn't detach policy %v from role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
      *policy.PolicyArn, *role.RoleName, err)
    }
   }
   _, err = iamClient.DeleteRole(ctx, &iam.DeleteRoleInput{RoleName: role.RoleName})
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", *role.RoleName, err)
   }
   log.Printf("Deleted role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)

   scenario.functionWrapper.DeleteFunction(ctx, funcName)
   log.Printf("Deleted function %v.\n", funcName)
  } else {
   log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete the resources when you're done with
  them.")
  }
}

// IScenarioHelper abstracts I/O and wait functions from a scenario so that they
// can be mocked for unit testing.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 CreateDeploymentPackage(sourceFile string, destinationFile string) *bytes.Buffer
}

// ScenarioHelper lets the caller specify the path to Lambda handler functions.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 HandlerPath string
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
}
```

```
// CreateDeploymentPackage creates an AWS Lambda deployment package from a source
 file. The
// deployment package is stored in .zip format in a bytes.Buffer. The buffer can be
// used to pass a []byte to Lambda when creating the function.
// The specified destinationFile is the name to give the file when it's deployed to
 Lambda.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) CreateDeploymentPackage(sourceFile string,
 destinationFile string) *bytes.Buffer {
 var err error
 buffer := &bytes.Buffer{}
 writer := zip.NewWriter(buffer)
 zFile, err := writer.Create(destinationFile)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't create destination archive %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 destinationFile, err)
 }
 sourceBody, err := os.ReadFile(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", helper.HandlerPath,
 sourceFile))
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't read handler source file %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceFile, err)
 } else {
  _, err = zFile.Write(sourceBody)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't write handler %v to zip archive. Here's why: %v\n",
    sourceFile, err)
  }
 }
 err = writer.Close()
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't close zip writer. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return buffer
}
```

创建一个封装单个 Lambda 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// GetFunction gets data about the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) GetFunction(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
 types.State {
 var state types.State
 funcOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.GetFunction(ctx, &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't get function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 } else {
  state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
 }
 return state
}




// CreateFunction creates a new Lambda function from code contained in the
 zipPackage
// buffer. The specified handlerName must match the name of the file and function
// contained in the uploaded code. The role specified by iamRoleArn is assumed by
// Lambda and grants specific permissions.
// When the function already exists, types.StateActive is returned.
// When the function is created, a lambda.FunctionActiveV2Waiter is used to wait
 until the
// function is active.
```

```
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) CreateFunction(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, handlerName string,
 iamRoleArn *string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.CreateFunction(ctx, &lambda.CreateFunctionInput{
  Code:         &types.FunctionCode{ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes()},
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Role:         iamRoleArn,
  Handler:      aws.String(handlerName),
  Publish:      true,
  Runtime:      types.RuntimePython39,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resConflict *types.ResourceConflictException
  if errors.As(err, &resConflict) {
   log.Printf("Function %v already exists.\n", functionName)
   state = types.StateActive
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
  }
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionActiveV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(ctx, &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}



// UpdateFunctionCode updates the code for the Lambda function specified by
 functionName.
// The existing code for the Lambda function is entirely replaced by the code in the
// zipPackage buffer. After the update action is called, a
 lambda.FunctionUpdatedV2Waiter
// is used to wait until the update is successful.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionCode(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
```

```
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCode(ctx,
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionCodeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName), ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update code for function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName,
 err)
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionUpdatedV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(ctx, &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}



// UpdateFunctionConfiguration updates a map of environment variables configured for
// the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionConfiguration(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string, envVars map[string]string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(ctx,
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionConfigurationInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Environment:  &types.Environment{Variables: envVars},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update configuration for %v. Here's why: %v", functionName,
 err)
 }
}



// ListFunctions lists up to maxItems functions for the account. This function uses
 a
// lambda.ListFunctionsPaginator to paginate the results.
```

```
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) ListFunctions(ctx context.Context, maxItems int)
 []types.FunctionConfiguration {
 var functions []types.FunctionConfiguration
 paginator := lambda.NewListFunctionsPaginator(wrapper.LambdaClient,
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 for paginator.HasMorePages() && len(functions) < maxItems {
  pageOutput, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  functions = append(functions, pageOutput.Functions...)
 }
 return functions
}



// DeleteFunction deletes the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) DeleteFunction(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.DeleteFunction(ctx, &lambda.DeleteFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't delete function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
}



// Invoke invokes the Lambda function specified by functionName, passing the
 parameters
// as a JSON payload. When getLog is true, types.LogTypeTail is specified, which
 tells
// Lambda to include the last few log lines in the returned result.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) Invoke(ctx context.Context, functionName string,
 parameters any, getLog bool) *lambda.InvokeOutput {
 logType := types.LogTypeNone
 if getLog {
  logType = types.LogTypeTail
 }
 payload, err := json.Marshal(parameters)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't marshal parameters to JSON. Here's why %v\n", err)
 }
 invokeOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.Invoke(ctx, &lambda.InvokeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  LogType:      logType,
  Payload:      payload,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't invoke function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
 return invokeOutput
}



// IncrementParameters is used to serialize parameters to the increment Lambda
 handler.
type IncrementParameters struct {
 Action string `json:"action"`
 Number int    `json:"number"`
}

// CalculatorParameters is used to serialize parameters to the calculator Lambda
 handler.
type CalculatorParameters struct {
 Action string `json:"action"`
 X      int    `json:"x"`
 Y      int    `json:"y"`
}

// LambdaResultInt is used to deserialize an int result from a Lambda handler.
type LambdaResultInt struct {
 Result int `json:"result"`
}

// LambdaResultFloat is used to deserialize a float32 result from a Lambda handler.
type LambdaResultFloat struct {
 Result float32 `json:"result"`
}
```

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and a single number, performs the specified action on the
 number,
    and returns the result. The only allowable action is 'increment'.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the action.
    """
    result = None
    action = event.get("action")
    if action == "increment":
        result = event.get("number", 0) + 1
        logger.info("Calculated result of %s", result)
    else:
        logger.error("%s is not a valid action.", action)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging
import os


logger = logging.getLogger()

# Define a list of Python lambda functions that are called by this AWS Lambda
 function.
```

```
ACTIONS = {
    "plus": lambda x, y: x + y,
    "minus": lambda x, y: x - y,
    "times": lambda x, y: x * y,
    "divided-by": lambda x, y: x / y,
}


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and two numbers, performs the specified action on the numbers,
    and returns the result.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the specified action.
    """
    # Set the log level based on a variable configured in the Lambda environment.
    logger.setLevel(os.environ.get("LOG_LEVEL", logging.INFO))
    logger.debug("Event: %s", event)

    action = event.get("action")
    func = ACTIONS.get(action)
    x = event.get("x")
    y = event.get("y")
    result = None
    try:
        if func is not None and x is not None and y is not None:
            result = func(x, y)
            logger.info("%s %s %s is %s", x, action, y, result)
        else:
            logger.error("I can't calculate %s %s %s.", x, action, y)
    except ZeroDivisionError:
        logger.warning("I can't divide %s by 0!", x)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。

- CreateFunction
- DeleteFunction
- GetFunction
- Invoke
- ListFunctions
- UpdateFunctionCode
- UpdateFunctionConfiguration

操作

CreateFunction

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 CreateFunction。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// CreateFunction creates a new Lambda function from code contained in the
 zipPackage
// buffer. The specified handlerName must match the name of the file and function
// contained in the uploaded code. The role specified by iamRoleArn is assumed by
// Lambda and grants specific permissions.
// When the function already exists, types.StateActive is returned.
// When the function is created, a lambda.FunctionActiveV2Waiter is used to wait
 until the
// function is active.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) CreateFunction(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, handlerName string,
 iamRoleArn *string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.CreateFunction(ctx, &lambda.CreateFunctionInput{
  Code:         &types.FunctionCode{ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes()},
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Role:         iamRoleArn,
  Handler:      aws.String(handlerName),
  Publish:      true,
  Runtime:      types.RuntimePython39,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resConflict *types.ResourceConflictException
  if errors.As(err, &resConflict) {
   log.Printf("Function %v already exists.\n", functionName)
   state = types.StateActive
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
  }
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionActiveV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(ctx, &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateFunction中的。

DeleteFunction

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteFunction。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}
```

```
// DeleteFunction deletes the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) DeleteFunction(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.DeleteFunction(ctx, &lambda.DeleteFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't delete function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteFunction中的。

GetFunction

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetFunction`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// GetFunction gets data about the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) GetFunction(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
 types.State {
 var state types.State
 funcOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.GetFunction(ctx, &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't get function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 } else {
  state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetFunction中的。

Invoke

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `Invoke`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// Invoke invokes the Lambda function specified by functionName, passing the
 parameters
// as a JSON payload. When getLog is true, types.LogTypeTail is specified, which
 tells
// Lambda to include the last few log lines in the returned result.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) Invoke(ctx context.Context, functionName string,
 parameters any, getLog bool) *lambda.InvokeOutput {
 logType := types.LogTypeNone
 if getLog {
  logType = types.LogTypeTail
 }
 payload, err := json.Marshal(parameters)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't marshal parameters to JSON. Here's why %v\n", err)
 }
 invokeOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.Invoke(ctx, &lambda.InvokeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  LogType:      logType,
  Payload:      payload,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't invoke function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
 return invokeOutput
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 Invoke。

ListFunctions

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListFunctions。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// ListFunctions lists up to maxItems functions for the account. This function uses
 a
// lambda.ListFunctionsPaginator to paginate the results.
```

```
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) ListFunctions(ctx context.Context, maxItems int)
 []types.FunctionConfiguration {
 var functions []types.FunctionConfiguration
 paginator := lambda.NewListFunctionsPaginator(wrapper.LambdaClient,
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 for paginator.HasMorePages() && len(functions) < maxItems {
  pageOutput, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  functions = append(functions, pageOutput.Functions...)
 }
 return functions
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListFunctions中的。

UpdateFunctionCode

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 UpdateFunctionCode。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// UpdateFunctionCode updates the code for the Lambda function specified by
 functionName.
// The existing code for the Lambda function is entirely replaced by the code in the
// zipPackage buffer. After the update action is called, a
 lambda.FunctionUpdatedV2Waiter
// is used to wait until the update is successful.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionCode(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCode(ctx,
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionCodeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName), ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update code for function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName,
 err)
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionUpdatedV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(ctx, &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

`UpdateFunctionConfiguration`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 UpdateFunctionConfiguration。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda/types"
)

// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// UpdateFunctionConfiguration updates a map of environment variables configured for
// the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionConfiguration(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string, envVars map[string]string) {
  _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(ctx,
  &lambda.UpdateFunctionConfigurationInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
   Environment:  &types.Environment{Variables: envVars},
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't update configuration for %v. Here's why: %v", functionName,
  err)
  }
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

使用 Lambda 函数自动确认已知用户

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Lambda 函数自动确认已知的 Amazon Cognito 用户。

- 配置用户池以调用 `PreSignUp` 触发器的 Lambda 函数。
- 将用户注册到 Amazon Cognito
- Lambda 函数会扫描 DynamoDB 表并自动确认已知用户。
- 以新用户身份登录，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// AutoConfirm separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type AutoConfirm struct {
 helper       IScenarioHelper
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
 resources    Resources
 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
}

// NewAutoConfirm constructs a new auto confirm runner.
func NewAutoConfirm(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, helper
 IScenarioHelper) AutoConfirm {
 scenario := AutoConfirm{
  helper:       helper,
  questioner:   questioner,
  resources:    Resources{},
  cognitoActor: &actions.CognitoActions{CognitoClient:
 cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.cognitoActor, questioner)
 return scenario
}

// AddPreSignUpTrigger adds a Lambda handler as an invocation target for the
 PreSignUp trigger.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) AddPreSignUpTrigger(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, functionArn string) {
 log.Printf("Let's add a Lambda function to handle the PreSignUp trigger from
 Cognito.\n" +
  "This trigger happens when a user signs up, and lets your function take action
 before the main Cognito\n" +
   "sign up processing occurs.\n")
  err := runner.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(
   ctx, userPoolId,
   actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: actions.PreSignUp, HandlerArn:
  aws.String(functionArn)})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Lambda function %v added to user pool %v to handle the PreSignUp
  trigger.\n",
   functionArn, userPoolId)
 }

 // SignUpUser signs up a user from the known user table with a password you specify.
 func (runner *AutoConfirm) SignUpUser(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
  usersTable string) (string, string) {
  log.Println("Let's sign up a user to your Cognito user pool. When the user's email
  matches an email in the\n" +
   "DynamoDB known users table, it is automatically verified and the user is
  confirmed.")

  knownUsers, err := runner.helper.GetKnownUsers(ctx, usersTable)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  userChoice := runner.questioner.AskChoice("Which user do you want to use?\n",
  knownUsers.UserNameList())
  user := knownUsers.Users[userChoice]

  var signedUp bool
  var userConfirmed bool
  password := runner.questioner.AskPassword("Enter a password that has at least eight
  characters, uppercase, lowercase, numbers and symbols.\n"+
   "(the password will not display as you type):", 8)
  for !signedUp {
   log.Printf("Signing up user '%v' with email '%v' to Cognito.\n", user.UserName,
  user.UserEmail)
   userConfirmed, err = runner.cognitoActor.SignUp(ctx, clientId, user.UserName,
  password, user.UserEmail)
   if err != nil {
    var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
    if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
     password = runner.questioner.AskPassword("Enter another password:", 8)
    } else {
```

```
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   signedUp = true
  }
 }
 log.Printf("User %v signed up, confirmed = %v.\n", user.UserName, userConfirmed)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 return user.UserName, password
}

// SignInUser signs in a user.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) SignInUser(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) string {
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")
 log.Printf("Let's sign in as %v...\n", userName)
 authResult, err := runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, userName, password)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully signed in. Your access token starts with: %v...\n",
 (*authResult.AccessToken)[:10])
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return *authResult.AccessToken
}

// Run runs the scenario.
func (runner *AutoConfirm) Run(ctx context.Context, stackName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 stackOutputs, err := runner.helper.GetStackOutputs(ctx, stackName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.userPoolId = stackOutputs["UserPoolId"]
 runner.helper.PopulateUserTable(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"])

 runner.AddPreSignUpTrigger(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["AutoConfirmFunctionArn"])
 runner.resources.triggers = append(runner.resources.triggers, actions.PreSignUp)
 userName, password := runner.SignUpUser(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"],
 stackOutputs["TableName"])
 runner.helper.ListRecentLogEvents(ctx, stackOutputs["AutoConfirmFunction"])
 runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
  runner.SignInUser(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"], userName, password))

 runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

使用 Lambda 函数处理 `PreSignUp` 触发器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "os"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 dynamodbtypes "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

const TABLE_NAME = "TABLE_NAME"
```

```
// UserInfo defines structured user data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type UserInfo struct {
 UserName  string `dynamodbav:"UserName"`
 UserEmail string `dynamodbav:"UserEmail"`
}

// GetKey marshals the user email value to a DynamoDB key format.
func (user UserInfo) GetKey() map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue {
 userEmail, err := attributevalue.Marshal(user.UserEmail)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue{"UserEmail": userEmail}
}

type handler struct {
 dynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// HandleRequest handles the PreSignUp event by looking up a user in an Amazon
 DynamoDB table and
// specifying whether they should be confirmed and verified.
func (h *handler) HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event
 events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPreSignup) (events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPreSignup,
 error) {
 log.Printf("Received presignup from %v for user '%v'", event.TriggerSource,
 event.UserName)
 if event.TriggerSource != "PreSignUp_SignUp" {
  // Other trigger sources, such as PreSignUp_AdminInitiateAuth, ignore the response
 from this handler.
  return event, nil
 }
 tableName := os.Getenv(TABLE_NAME)
 user := UserInfo{
  UserEmail: event.Request.UserAttributes["email"],
 }
 log.Printf("Looking up email %v in table %v.\n", user.UserEmail, tableName)
 output, err := h.dynamoClient.GetItem(ctx, &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key:       user.GetKey(),
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Error looking up email %v.\n", user.UserEmail)
  return event, err
 }
 if output.Item == nil {
  log.Printf("Email %v not found. Email verification is required.\n",
 user.UserEmail)
  return event, err
 }

 err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(output.Item, &user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal DynamoDB item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return event, err
 }

 if user.UserName != event.UserName {
  log.Printf("UserEmail %v found, but stored UserName '%v' does not match supplied
 UserName '%v'. Verification is required.\n",
   user.UserEmail, user.UserName, event.UserName)
 } else {
  log.Printf("UserEmail %v found with matching UserName %v. User is confirmed.\n",
 user.UserEmail, user.UserName)
  event.Response.AutoConfirmUser = true
  event.Response.AutoVerifyEmail = true
 }

 return event, err
}

func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln(err)
 }
 h := handler{
  dynamoClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 }
 lambda.Start(h.HandleRequest)
}
```

创建一个执行常见任务的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// IScenarioHelper defines common functions used by the workflows in this example.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string) (actions.StackOutputs,
 error)
 PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (actions.UserList, error)
 AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user actions.User)
 ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
}

// ScenarioHelper contains AWS wrapper structs used by the workflows in this
 example.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 questioner  demotools.IQuestioner
 dynamoActor *actions.DynamoActions
 cfnActor    *actions.CloudFormationActions
 cwlActor    *actions.CloudWatchLogsActions
 isTestRun   bool
}

// NewScenarioHelper constructs a new scenario helper.
func NewScenarioHelper(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ScenarioHelper {
 scenario := ScenarioHelper{
  questioner:  questioner,
  dynamoActor: &actions.DynamoActions{DynamoClient:
 dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cfnActor:    &actions.CloudFormationActions{CfnClient:
 cloudformation.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cwlActor:    &actions.CloudWatchLogsActions{CwlClient:
 cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 if !helper.isTestRun {
  time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
 }
}

// GetStackOutputs gets the outputs from the specified CloudFormation stack in a
 structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 (actions.StackOutputs, error) {
 return helper.cfnActor.GetOutputs(ctx, stackName), nil
}

// PopulateUserTable fills the known user table with example data.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string) {
 log.Printf("First, let's add some users to the DynamoDB %v table we'll use for this
 example.\n", tableName)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.PopulateTable(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// GetKnownUsers gets the users from the known users table in a structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 (actions.UserList, error) {
 knownUsers, err := helper.dynamoActor.Scan(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get known users from table %v. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return knownUsers, err
}
```

```
// AddKnownUser adds a user to the known users table.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string,
 user actions.User) {
 log.Printf("Adding user '%v' with email '%v' to the DynamoDB known users table...
\n",
  user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.AddUser(ctx, tableName, user)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// ListRecentLogEvents gets the most recent log stream and events for the specified
 Lambda function and displays them.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds to let Lambda write to CloudWatch Logs...")
 helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println("Okay, let's check the logs to find what's happened recently with your
 Lambda function.")
 logStream, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLatestLogStream(ctx, functionName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Getting some recent events from log stream %v\n",
 *logStream.LogStreamName)
 events, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLogEvents(ctx, functionName,
 *logStream.LogStreamName, 10)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, event := range events {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *event.Message)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

创建一个封装 Amazon Cognito 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
 for _, trigger := range triggers {
  switch trigger.Trigger {
  case PreSignUp:
   lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
  case UserMigration:
   lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
  case PostAuthentication:
   lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
  }
 }
 _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
  LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
 confirmed := false
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Password: aws.String(password),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
   {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
 }
 return confirmed, err
}



// SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
 authentication flow.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
  AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
  ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
  AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
  if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
   log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
 }
 return authResult, err
}



// ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
 sends a confirmation code
// to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}



// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个封装 DynamoDB 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// DynamoActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type DynamoActions struct {
 DynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// User defines structured user data.
type User struct {
 UserName  string
 UserEmail string
 LastLogin *LoginInfo `dynamodbav:",omitempty"`
}

// LoginInfo defines structured custom login data.
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string
 ClientId   string
 Time       string
}

// UserList defines a list of users.
type UserList struct {
 Users []User
}

// UserNameList returns the usernames contained in a UserList as a list of strings.
func (users *UserList) UserNameList() []string {
 names := make([]string, len(users.Users))
 for i := 0; i < len(users.Users); i++ {
  names[i] = users.Users[i].UserName
 }
 return names
}

// PopulateTable adds a set of test users to the table.
func (actor DynamoActions) PopulateTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 error {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
 for i := 1; i < 4; i++ {
  item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(User{UserName: fmt.Sprintf("test_user_%v",
 i), UserEmail: fmt.Sprintf("test_email_%v@example.com", i)})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user into DynamoDB format. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   return err
  }
  writeReqs = append(writeReqs, types.WriteRequest{PutRequest:
 &types.PutRequest{Item: item}})
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
  RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{tableName: writeReqs},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't populate table %v with users. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}

// Scan scans the table for all items.
```

```
func (actor DynamoActions) Scan(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (UserList,
 error) {
 var userList UserList
 output, err := actor.DynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't scan table %v for items. Here's why: %v\n", tableName, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &userList.Users)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal items into users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return userList, err
}

// AddUser adds a user item to a table.
func (actor DynamoActions) AddUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user User)
 error {
 userItem, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user to item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  Item:      userItem,
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't put item in table %v. Here's why: %v", tableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个包装 L CloudWatch ogs 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)

type CloudWatchLogsActions struct {
 CwlClient *cloudwatchlogs.Client
}

// GetLatestLogStream gets the most recent log stream for a Lambda function.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLatestLogStream(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string) (types.LogStream, error) {
 var logStream types.LogStream
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.DescribeLogStreams(ctx,
 &cloudwatchlogs.DescribeLogStreamsInput{
  Descending:   aws.Bool(true),
  Limit:        aws.Int32(1),
  LogGroupName: aws.String(logGroupName),
  OrderBy:      types.OrderByLastEventTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log streams for log group %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logGroupName, err)
 } else {
  logStream = output.LogStreams[0]
 }
 return logStream, err
}

// GetLogEvents gets the most recent eventCount events from the specified log
 stream.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, logStreamName string, eventCount int32) (
 []types.OutputLogEvent, error) {
 var events []types.OutputLogEvent
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.GetLogEvents(ctx, &cloudwatchlogs.GetLogEventsInput{
  LogStreamName: aws.String(logStreamName),
  Limit:         aws.Int32(eventCount),
  LogGroupName:  aws.String(logGroupName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log event for log stream %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logStreamName, err)
 } else {
  events = output.Events
 }
 return events, err
}
```

创建一个封装动作的结构。 AWS CloudFormation

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 stackName, err)
 }
 stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
 for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
  stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
 }
 return stackOutputs
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 userPoolId       string
 userAccessTokens []string
 triggers         []actions.Trigger

 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
}

func (resources *Resources) init(cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.userAccessTokens = []string{}
 resources.triggers = []actions.Trigger{}
 resources.cognitoActor = cognitoActor
 resources.questioner = questioner
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources \n"
 +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if wantDelete {
  for _, accessToken := range resources.userAccessTokens {
   err := resources.cognitoActor.DeleteUser(ctx, accessToken)
   if err != nil {
    log.Println("Couldn't delete user during cleanup.")
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Deleted user.")
  }
  triggerList := make([]actions.TriggerInfo, len(resources.triggers))
  for i := 0; i < len(resources.triggers); i++ {
   triggerList[i] = actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: resources.triggers[i], HandlerArn:
 nil}
  }
  err := resources.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(ctx, resources.userPoolId,
 triggerList...)
  if err != nil {
   log.Println("Couldn't update Cognito triggers during cleanup.")
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Removed Cognito triggers from user pool.")
 } else {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid
 unexpected charges!")
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteUser
  - InitiateAuth
  - SignUp
  - UpdateUserPool

使用 Lambda 函数自动迁移已知用户

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Lambda 函数自动迁移已知的 Amazon Cognito 用户。

- 配置用户池以调用 `MigrateUser` 触发器的 Lambda 函数。
- 使用不在用户池中的用户名和电子邮件地址登录 Amazon Cognito。
- Lambda 函数会扫描 DynamoDB 表并自动将已知用户迁移到该用户池。
- 执行“忘记密码”流程可重置已迁移用户的密码。
- 以新用户身份登录，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// MigrateUser separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type MigrateUser struct {
 helper       IScenarioHelper
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
 resources    Resources
 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
}

// NewMigrateUser constructs a new migrate user runner.
func NewMigrateUser(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, helper
 IScenarioHelper) MigrateUser {
 scenario := MigrateUser{
  helper:       helper,
  questioner:   questioner,
  resources:    Resources{},
  cognitoActor: &actions.CognitoActions{CognitoClient:
 cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.cognitoActor, questioner)
 return scenario
}

// AddMigrateUserTrigger adds a Lambda handler as an invocation target for the
 MigrateUser trigger.
func (runner *MigrateUser) AddMigrateUserTrigger(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, functionArn string) {
 log.Printf("Let's add a Lambda function to handle the MigrateUser trigger from
 Cognito.\n" +
  "This trigger happens when an unknown user signs in, and lets your function take
 action before Cognito\n" +
  "rejects the user.\n\n")
 err := runner.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(
  ctx, userPoolId,
  actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: actions.UserMigration, HandlerArn:
 aws.String(functionArn)})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Lambda function %v added to user pool %v to handle the MigrateUser
 trigger.\n",
  functionArn, userPoolId)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// SignInUser adds a new user to the known users table and signs that user in to
 Amazon Cognito.
```

```
func (runner *MigrateUser) SignInUser(ctx context.Context, usersTable string,
 clientId string) (bool, actions.User) {
 log.Println("Let's sign in a user to your Cognito user pool. When the username and
 email matches an entry in the\n" +
  "DynamoDB known users table, the email is automatically verified and the user is
 migrated to the Cognito user pool.")

 user := actions.User{}
 user.UserName = runner.questioner.Ask("\nEnter a username:")
 user.UserEmail = runner.questioner.Ask("\nEnter an email that you own. This email
 will be used to confirm user migration\n" +
  "during this example:")

 runner.helper.AddKnownUser(ctx, usersTable, user)

 var err error
 var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 signedIn := false
 for !signedIn && resetRequired == nil {
  log.Printf("Signing in to Cognito as user '%v'. The expected result is a
 PasswordResetRequiredException.\n\n", user.UserName)
  authResult, err = runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, user.UserName, "_")
  if err != nil {
   if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
    log.Printf("\nUser '%v' is not in the Cognito user pool but was found in the
 DynamoDB known users table.\n"+
     "User migration is started and a password reset is required.", user.UserName)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   log.Printf("User '%v' successfully signed in. This is unexpected and probably
 means you have not\n"+
    "cleaned up a previous run of this scenario, so the user exist in the Cognito
 user pool.\n"+
    "You can continue this example and select to clean up resources, or manually
 remove\n"+
    "the user from your user pool and try again.", user.UserName)
   runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
 *authResult.AccessToken)
   signedIn = true
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return resetRequired != nil, user
}

// ResetPassword starts a password recovery flow.
func (runner *MigrateUser) ResetPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string, user
 actions.User) {
 wantCode := runner.questioner.AskBool(fmt.Sprintf("In order to migrate the user to
 Cognito, you must be able to receive a confirmation\n"+
  "code by email at %v. Do you want to send a code (y/n)?", user.UserEmail), "y")
 if !wantCode {
  log.Println("To complete this example and successfully migrate a user to Cognito,
 you must enter an email\n" +
   "you own that can receive a confirmation code.")
  return
 }
 codeDelivery, err := runner.cognitoActor.ForgotPassword(ctx, clientId,
 user.UserName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nA confirmation code has been sent to %v.", *codeDelivery.Destination)
 code := runner.questioner.Ask("Check your email and enter it here:")

 confirmed := false
 password := runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter a password that has at least
 eight characters, uppercase, lowercase, numbers and symbols.\n"+
  "(the password will not display as you type):", 8)
 for !confirmed {
  log.Printf("\nConfirming password reset for user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  err = runner.cognitoActor.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx, clientId, code,
 user.UserName, password)
  if err != nil {
   var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
   if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
    password = runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter another password:", 8)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   confirmed = true
  }
 }
 log.Printf("User '%v' successfully confirmed and migrated.\n", user.UserName)
 log.Println("Signing in with your username and password...")
 authResult, err := runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, user.UserName,
 password)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully signed in. Your access token starts with: %v...\n",
 (*authResult.AccessToken)[:10])
 runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
 *authResult.AccessToken)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Run runs the scenario.
func (runner *MigrateUser) Run(ctx context.Context, stackName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 stackOutputs, err := runner.helper.GetStackOutputs(ctx, stackName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.userPoolId = stackOutputs["UserPoolId"]

 runner.AddMigrateUserTrigger(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["MigrateUserFunctionArn"])
 runner.resources.triggers = append(runner.resources.triggers,
 actions.UserMigration)
 resetNeeded, user := runner.SignInUser(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"],
 stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"])
 if resetNeeded {
  runner.helper.ListRecentLogEvents(ctx, stackOutputs["MigrateUserFunction"])
  runner.ResetPassword(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"], user)
 }

 runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

使用 Lambda 函数处理 `MigrateUser` 触发器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "os"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/expression"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
)

const TABLE_NAME = "TABLE_NAME"

// UserInfo defines structured user data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type UserInfo struct {
 UserName  string `dynamodbav:"UserName"`
 UserEmail string `dynamodbav:"UserEmail"`
}

type handler struct {
 dynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// HandleRequest handles the MigrateUser event by looking up a user in an Amazon
 DynamoDB table and
```

```
// specifying whether they should be migrated to the user pool.
func (h *handler) HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event
 events.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUser) (events.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUser,
 error) {
 log.Printf("Received migrate trigger from %v for user '%v'", event.TriggerSource,
 event.UserName)
 if event.TriggerSource != "UserMigration_Authentication" {
  return event, nil
 }
 tableName := os.Getenv(TABLE_NAME)
 user := UserInfo{
  UserName: event.UserName,
 }
 log.Printf("Looking up user '%v' in table %v.\n", user.UserName, tableName)
 filterEx := expression.Name("UserName").Equal(expression.Value(user.UserName))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filterEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Error building expression to query for user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  return event, err
 }
 output, err := h.dynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName:                 aws.String(tableName),
  FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
  ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
  ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Error looking up user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  return event, err
 }
 if len(output.Items) == 0 {
  log.Printf("User '%v' not found, not migrating user.\n", user.UserName)
  return event, err
 }

 var users []UserInfo
 err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &users)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal DynamoDB items. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return event, err
 }

 user = users[0]
 log.Printf("UserName '%v' found with email %v. User is migrated and must reset
 password.\n", user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 event.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUserResponse.UserAttributes = map[string]string{
  "email":          user.UserEmail,
  "email_verified": "true", // email_verified is required for the forgot password
 flow.
 }
 event.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUserResponse.FinalUserStatus = "RESET_REQUIRED"
 event.CognitoEventUserPoolsMigrateUserResponse.MessageAction = "SUPPRESS"

 return event, err
}

func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln(err)
 }
 h := handler{
  dynamoClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 }
 lambda.Start(h.HandleRequest)
}
```

创建一个执行常见任务的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)
```

```
// IScenarioHelper defines common functions used by the workflows in this example.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string) (actions.StackOutputs,
 error)
 PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (actions.UserList, error)
 AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user actions.User)
 ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
}

// ScenarioHelper contains AWS wrapper structs used by the workflows in this
 example.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 questioner  demotools.IQuestioner
 dynamoActor *actions.DynamoActions
 cfnActor    *actions.CloudFormationActions
 cwlActor    *actions.CloudWatchLogsActions
 isTestRun   bool
}

// NewScenarioHelper constructs a new scenario helper.
func NewScenarioHelper(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ScenarioHelper {
 scenario := ScenarioHelper{
  questioner:  questioner,
  dynamoActor: &actions.DynamoActions{DynamoClient:
 dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cfnActor:    &actions.CloudFormationActions{CfnClient:
 cloudformation.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cwlActor:    &actions.CloudWatchLogsActions{CwlClient:
 cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 if !helper.isTestRun {
  time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
 }
}
```

```
// GetStackOutputs gets the outputs from the specified CloudFormation stack in a
 structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 (actions.StackOutputs, error) {
 return helper.cfnActor.GetOutputs(ctx, stackName), nil
}

// PopulateUserTable fills the known user table with example data.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string) {
 log.Printf("First, let's add some users to the DynamoDB %v table we'll use for this
 example.\n", tableName)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.PopulateTable(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// GetKnownUsers gets the users from the known users table in a structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 (actions.UserList, error) {
 knownUsers, err := helper.dynamoActor.Scan(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get known users from table %v. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return knownUsers, err
}

// AddKnownUser adds a user to the known users table.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string,
 user actions.User) {
 log.Printf("Adding user '%v' with email '%v' to the DynamoDB known users table...
\n",
  user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.AddUser(ctx, tableName, user)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// ListRecentLogEvents gets the most recent log stream and events for the specified
 Lambda function and displays them.
```

```
func (helper ScenarioHelper) ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds to let Lambda write to CloudWatch Logs...")
 helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println("Okay, let's check the logs to find what's happened recently with your
 Lambda function.")
 logStream, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLatestLogStream(ctx, functionName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Getting some recent events from log stream %v\n",
 *logStream.LogStreamName)
 events, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLogEvents(ctx, functionName,
 *logStream.LogStreamName, 10)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, event := range events {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *event.Message)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

创建一个封装 Amazon Cognito 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}
```

```
// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
 for _, trigger := range triggers {
  switch trigger.Trigger {
  case PreSignUp:
   lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
  case UserMigration:
   lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
  case PostAuthentication:
   lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
  }
 }
 _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
  LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
 confirmed := false
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Password: aws.String(password),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
   {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
 }
 return confirmed, err
}



// SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
 authentication flow.
func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
 var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
  AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
  ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
  AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
  if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
   log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 } else {
  authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
 }
 return authResult, err
}



// ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
 sends a confirmation code
// to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
 userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
  Username: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}



// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个封装 DynamoDB 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// DynamoActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type DynamoActions struct {
 DynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// User defines structured user data.
type User struct {
 UserName  string
 UserEmail string
 LastLogin *LoginInfo `dynamodbav:",omitempty"`
}

// LoginInfo defines structured custom login data.
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string
 ClientId   string
 Time       string
}

// UserList defines a list of users.
type UserList struct {
 Users []User
}

// UserNameList returns the usernames contained in a UserList as a list of strings.
func (users *UserList) UserNameList() []string {
 names := make([]string, len(users.Users))
 for i := 0; i < len(users.Users); i++ {
  names[i] = users.Users[i].UserName
 }
 return names
}

// PopulateTable adds a set of test users to the table.
func (actor DynamoActions) PopulateTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 error {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
 for i := 1; i < 4; i++ {
  item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(User{UserName: fmt.Sprintf("test_user_%v",
 i), UserEmail: fmt.Sprintf("test_email_%v@example.com", i)})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user into DynamoDB format. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   return err
  }
  writeReqs = append(writeReqs, types.WriteRequest{PutRequest:
 &types.PutRequest{Item: item}})
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
  RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{tableName: writeReqs},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't populate table %v with users. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}

// Scan scans the table for all items.
func (actor DynamoActions) Scan(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (UserList,
 error) {
 var userList UserList
 output, err := actor.DynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't scan table %v for items. Here's why: %v\n", tableName, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &userList.Users)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal items into users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return userList, err
}

// AddUser adds a user item to a table.
func (actor DynamoActions) AddUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user User)
 error {
 userItem, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user to item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  Item:      userItem,
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't put item in table %v. Here's why: %v", tableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个包装 L CloudWatch ogs 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)

type CloudWatchLogsActions struct {
 CwlClient *cloudwatchlogs.Client
}

// GetLatestLogStream gets the most recent log stream for a Lambda function.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLatestLogStream(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string) (types.LogStream, error) {
```

```
 var logStream types.LogStream
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.DescribeLogStreams(ctx,
 &cloudwatchlogs.DescribeLogStreamsInput{
  Descending:   aws.Bool(true),
  Limit:        aws.Int32(1),
  LogGroupName: aws.String(logGroupName),
  OrderBy:      types.OrderByLastEventTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log streams for log group %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logGroupName, err)
 } else {
  logStream = output.LogStreams[0]
 }
 return logStream, err
}

// GetLogEvents gets the most recent eventCount events from the specified log
 stream.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, logStreamName string, eventCount int32) (
 []types.OutputLogEvent, error) {
 var events []types.OutputLogEvent
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.GetLogEvents(ctx, &cloudwatchlogs.GetLogEventsInput{
  LogStreamName: aws.String(logStreamName),
  Limit:         aws.Int32(eventCount),
  LogGroupName:  aws.String(logGroupName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log event for log stream %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logStreamName, err)
 } else {
  events = output.Events
 }
 return events, err
}
```

创建一个封装动作的结构。 AWS CloudFormation

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 stackName, err)
 }
 stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
 for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
  stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
 }
 return stackOutputs
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 userPoolId       string
 userAccessTokens []string
 triggers         []actions.Trigger

 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
}

func (resources *Resources) init(cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.userAccessTokens = []string{}
 resources.triggers = []actions.Trigger{}
 resources.cognitoActor = cognitoActor
 resources.questioner = questioner
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources \n"
 +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if wantDelete {
  for _, accessToken := range resources.userAccessTokens {
   err := resources.cognitoActor.DeleteUser(ctx, accessToken)
   if err != nil {
    log.Println("Couldn't delete user during cleanup.")
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Deleted user.")
  }
  triggerList := make([]actions.TriggerInfo, len(resources.triggers))
  for i := 0; i < len(resources.triggers); i++ {
   triggerList[i] = actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: resources.triggers[i], HandlerArn:
 nil}
  }
  err := resources.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(ctx, resources.userPoolId,
 triggerList...)
  if err != nil {
   log.Println("Couldn't update Cognito triggers during cleanup.")
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Removed Cognito triggers from user pool.")
 } else {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid
 unexpected charges!")
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ConfirmForgotPassword
  - DeleteUser
  - ForgotPassword
  - InitiateAuth
  - SignUp
  - UpdateUserPool

在完成 Amazon Cognito 用户身份验证后使用 Lambda 函数写入自定义活动数据

以下代码示例显示了在完成 Amazon Cognito 用户身份验证后如何使用 Lambda 函数写入自定义活动数据。

- 使用管理员功能将用户添加到用户池。
- 配置用户池以调用 `PostAuthentication` 触发器的 Lambda 函数。
- 将新用户登录到 Amazon Cognito 控制台。

- Lambda 函数将自定义信息写入 CloudWatch 日志和 DynamoDB 表。
- 从 DynamoDB 表获取并显示自定义数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// ActivityLog separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ActivityLog struct {
 helper       IScenarioHelper
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
 resources    Resources
 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
}

// NewActivityLog constructs a new activity log runner.
func NewActivityLog(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, helper
 IScenarioHelper) ActivityLog {
 scenario := ActivityLog{
  helper:       helper,
  questioner:   questioner,
  resources:    Resources{},
  cognitoActor: &actions.CognitoActions{CognitoClient:
 cognitoidentityprovider.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.cognitoActor, questioner)
 return scenario
}

// AddUserToPool selects a user from the known users table and uses administrator
 credentials to add the user to the user pool.
func (runner *ActivityLog) AddUserToPool(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 tableName string) (string, string) {
 log.Println("To facilitate this example, let's add a user to the user pool using
 administrator privileges.")
 users, err := runner.helper.GetKnownUsers(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 user := users.Users[0]
 log.Printf("Adding known user %v to the user pool.\n", user.UserName)
 err = runner.cognitoActor.AdminCreateUser(ctx, userPoolId, user.UserName,
 user.UserEmail)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 pwSet := false
 password := runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter a password that has at least
 eight characters, uppercase, lowercase, numbers and symbols.\n"+
  "(the password will not display as you type):", 8)
 for !pwSet {
  log.Printf("\nSetting password for user '%v'.\n", user.UserName)
  err = runner.cognitoActor.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx, userPoolId, user.UserName,
 password)
  if err != nil {
   var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
   if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
    password = runner.questioner.AskPassword("\nEnter another password:", 8)
   } else {
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   pwSet = true
  }
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 return user.UserName, password
}

// AddActivityLogTrigger adds a Lambda handler as an invocation target for the
 PostAuthentication trigger.
func (runner *ActivityLog) AddActivityLogTrigger(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, activityLogArn string) {
 log.Println("Let's add a Lambda function to handle the PostAuthentication trigger
 from Cognito.\n" +
  "This trigger happens after a user is authenticated, and lets your function take
 action, such as logging\n" +
  "the outcome.")
 err := runner.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(
  ctx, userPoolId,
  actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: actions.PostAuthentication, HandlerArn:
 aws.String(activityLogArn)})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.triggers = append(runner.resources.triggers,
 actions.PostAuthentication)
 log.Printf("Lambda function %v added to user pool %v to handle PostAuthentication
 Cognito trigger.\n",
  activityLogArn, userPoolId)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// SignInUser signs in as the specified user.
func (runner *ActivityLog) SignInUser(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
 string, password string) {
 log.Printf("Now we'll sign in user %v and check the results in the logs and the
 DynamoDB table.", userName)
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 authResult, err := runner.cognitoActor.SignIn(ctx, clientId, userName, password)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Sign in successful.",
  "The PostAuthentication Lambda handler writes custom information to CloudWatch
 Logs.")

 runner.resources.userAccessTokens = append(runner.resources.userAccessTokens,
 *authResult.AccessToken)
}

// GetKnownUserLastLogin gets the login info for a user from the Amazon DynamoDB
 table and displays it.
func (runner *ActivityLog) GetKnownUserLastLogin(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string, userName string) {
 log.Println("The PostAuthentication handler also writes login data to the DynamoDB
 table.")
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")
 users, err := runner.helper.GetKnownUsers(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, user := range users.Users {
  if user.UserName == userName {
   log.Println("The last login info for the user in the known users table is:")
   log.Printf("\t%+v", *user.LastLogin)
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Run runs the scenario.
func (runner *ActivityLog) Run(ctx context.Context, stackName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 stackOutputs, err := runner.helper.GetStackOutputs(ctx, stackName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 runner.resources.userPoolId = stackOutputs["UserPoolId"]
 runner.helper.PopulateUserTable(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"])
 userName, password := runner.AddUserToPool(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["TableName"])

 runner.AddActivityLogTrigger(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolId"],
 stackOutputs["ActivityLogFunctionArn"])
 runner.SignInUser(ctx, stackOutputs["UserPoolClientId"], userName, password)
 runner.helper.ListRecentLogEvents(ctx, stackOutputs["ActivityLogFunction"])
 runner.GetKnownUserLastLogin(ctx, stackOutputs["TableName"], userName)

 runner.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

使用 Lambda 函数处理 `PostAuthentication` 触发器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 dynamodbtypes "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

const TABLE_NAME = "TABLE_NAME"
```

```
// LoginInfo defines structured login data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string `dynamodbav:"UserPoolId"`
 ClientId   string `dynamodbav:"ClientId"`
 Time       string `dynamodbav:"Time"`
}

// UserInfo defines structured user data that can be marshalled to a DynamoDB
 format.
type UserInfo struct {
 UserName  string    `dynamodbav:"UserName"`
 UserEmail string    `dynamodbav:"UserEmail"`
 LastLogin LoginInfo `dynamodbav:"LastLogin"`
}

// GetKey marshals the user email value to a DynamoDB key format.
func (user UserInfo) GetKey() map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue {
 userEmail, err := attributevalue.Marshal(user.UserEmail)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]dynamodbtypes.AttributeValue{"UserEmail": userEmail}
}

type handler struct {
 dynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// HandleRequest handles the PostAuthentication event by writing custom data to the
 logs and
// to an Amazon DynamoDB table.
func (h *handler) HandleRequest(ctx context.Context,
 event events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPostAuthentication)
 (events.CognitoEventUserPoolsPostAuthentication, error) {
 log.Printf("Received post authentication trigger from %v for user '%v'",
 event.TriggerSource, event.UserName)
 tableName := os.Getenv(TABLE_NAME)
 user := UserInfo{
  UserName:  event.UserName,
  UserEmail: event.Request.UserAttributes["email"],
  LastLogin: LoginInfo{
   UserPoolId: event.UserPoolID,
   ClientId:   event.CallerContext.ClientID,
   Time:       time.Now().Format(time.UnixDate),
  },
 }
 // Write to CloudWatch Logs.
 fmt.Printf("%#v", user)

 // Also write to an external system. This examples uses DynamoDB to demonstrate.
 userMap, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshal to DynamoDB map. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else if len(userMap) == 0 {
  log.Printf("User info marshaled to an empty map.")
 } else {
  _, err := h.dynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
   Item:      userMap,
   TableName: aws.String(tableName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't write to DynamoDB. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Wrote user info to DynamoDB table %v.\n", tableName)
  }
 }

 return event, nil
}

func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln(err)
 }
 h := handler{
  dynamoClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 }
 lambda.Start(h.HandleRequest)
}
```

创建一个执行常见任务的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "time"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// IScenarioHelper defines common functions used by the workflows in this example.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string) (actions.StackOutputs,
 error)
 PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (actions.UserList, error)
 AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user actions.User)
 ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName string)
}

// ScenarioHelper contains AWS wrapper structs used by the workflows in this
 example.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 questioner  demotools.IQuestioner
 dynamoActor *actions.DynamoActions
 cfnActor    *actions.CloudFormationActions
 cwlActor    *actions.CloudWatchLogsActions
 isTestRun   bool
}

// NewScenarioHelper constructs a new scenario helper.
func NewScenarioHelper(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ScenarioHelper {
 scenario := ScenarioHelper{
  questioner:  questioner,
  dynamoActor: &actions.DynamoActions{DynamoClient:
 dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cfnActor:    &actions.CloudFormationActions{CfnClient:
 cloudformation.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  cwlActor:    &actions.CloudWatchLogsActions{CwlClient:
 cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 if !helper.isTestRun {
  time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
 }
}

// GetStackOutputs gets the outputs from the specified CloudFormation stack in a
 structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetStackOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 (actions.StackOutputs, error) {
 return helper.cfnActor.GetOutputs(ctx, stackName), nil
}

// PopulateUserTable fills the known user table with example data.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) PopulateUserTable(ctx context.Context, tableName
 string) {
 log.Printf("First, let's add some users to the DynamoDB %v table we'll use for this
 example.\n", tableName)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.PopulateTable(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// GetKnownUsers gets the users from the known users table in a structured format.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetKnownUsers(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 (actions.UserList, error) {
 knownUsers, err := helper.dynamoActor.Scan(ctx, tableName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get known users from table %v. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return knownUsers, err
}
```

```
// AddKnownUser adds a user to the known users table.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) AddKnownUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string,
 user actions.User) {
 log.Printf("Adding user '%v' with email '%v' to the DynamoDB known users table...
\n",
  user.UserName, user.UserEmail)
 err := helper.dynamoActor.AddUser(ctx, tableName, user)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}

// ListRecentLogEvents gets the most recent log stream and events for the specified
 Lambda function and displays them.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) ListRecentLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string) {
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds to let Lambda write to CloudWatch Logs...")
 helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println("Okay, let's check the logs to find what's happened recently with your
 Lambda function.")
 logStream, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLatestLogStream(ctx, functionName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Getting some recent events from log stream %v\n",
 *logStream.LogStreamName)
 events, err := helper.cwlActor.GetLogEvents(ctx, functionName,
 *logStream.LogStreamName, 10)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, event := range events {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *event.Message)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

创建一个封装 Amazon Cognito 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cognitoidentityprovider/types"
)

type CognitoActions struct {
 CognitoClient *cognitoidentityprovider.Client
}



// Trigger and TriggerInfo define typed data for updating an Amazon Cognito trigger.
type Trigger int

const (
 PreSignUp Trigger = iota
 UserMigration
 PostAuthentication
)

type TriggerInfo struct {
 Trigger    Trigger
 HandlerArn *string
}

// UpdateTriggers adds or removes Lambda triggers for a user pool. When a trigger is
 specified with a `nil` value,
// it is removed from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) UpdateTriggers(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 triggers ...TriggerInfo) error {
 output, err := actor.CognitoClient.DescribeUserPool(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DescribeUserPoolInput{
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId,
 err)
  return err
 }
 lambdaConfig := output.UserPool.LambdaConfig
```

```
  for _, trigger := range triggers {
   switch trigger.Trigger {
   case PreSignUp:
    lambdaConfig.PreSignUp = trigger.HandlerArn
   case UserMigration:
    lambdaConfig.UserMigration = trigger.HandlerArn
   case PostAuthentication:
    lambdaConfig.PostAuthentication = trigger.HandlerArn
   }
  }
  _, err = actor.CognitoClient.UpdateUserPool(ctx,
  &cognitoidentityprovider.UpdateUserPoolInput{
   UserPoolId:   aws.String(userPoolId),
   LambdaConfig: lambdaConfig,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't update user pool %v. Here's why: %v\n", userPoolId, err)
  }
  return err
 }



 // SignUp signs up a user with Amazon Cognito.
 func (actor CognitoActions) SignUp(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
  string, password string, userEmail string) (bool, error) {
  confirmed := false
  output, err := actor.CognitoClient.SignUp(ctx,
  &cognitoidentityprovider.SignUpInput{
   ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
   Password: aws.String(password),
   Username: aws.String(userName),
   UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{
    {Name: aws.String("email"), Value: aws.String(userEmail)},
   },
  })
  if err != nil {
   var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
   if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
    log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't sign up user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  } else {
   confirmed = output.UserConfirmed
  }
  return confirmed, err
 }



 // SignIn signs in a user to Amazon Cognito using a username and password
  authentication flow.
 func (actor CognitoActions) SignIn(ctx context.Context, clientId string, userName
  string, password string) (*types.AuthenticationResultType, error) {
  var authResult *types.AuthenticationResultType
  output, err := actor.CognitoClient.InitiateAuth(ctx,
  &cognitoidentityprovider.InitiateAuthInput{
   AuthFlow:       "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
   ClientId:       aws.String(clientId),
   AuthParameters: map[string]string{"USERNAME": userName, "PASSWORD": password},
  })
  if err != nil {
   var resetRequired *types.PasswordResetRequiredException
   if errors.As(err, &resetRequired) {
    log.Println(*resetRequired.Message)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't sign in user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  } else {
   authResult = output.AuthenticationResult
  }
  return authResult, err
 }



 // ForgotPassword starts a password recovery flow for a user. This flow typically
  sends a confirmation code
 // to the user's configured notification destination, such as email.
 func (actor CognitoActions) ForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId string,
  userName string) (*types.CodeDeliveryDetailsType, error) {
  output, err := actor.CognitoClient.ForgotPassword(ctx,
  &cognitoidentityprovider.ForgotPasswordInput{
   ClientId: aws.String(clientId),
   Username: aws.String(userName),
  })
  if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't start password reset for user '%v'. Here;s why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 }
 return output.CodeDeliveryDetails, err
}



// ConfirmForgotPassword confirms a user with a confirmation code and a new
 password.
func (actor CognitoActions) ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx context.Context, clientId
 string, code string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.ConfirmForgotPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.ConfirmForgotPasswordInput{
  ClientId:         aws.String(clientId),
  ConfirmationCode: aws.String(code),
  Password:         aws.String(password),
  Username:         aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't confirm user %v. Here's why: %v", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser removes a user from the user pool.
func (actor CognitoActions) DeleteUser(ctx context.Context, userAccessToken string)
 error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.DeleteUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.DeleteUserInput{
  AccessToken: aws.String(userAccessToken),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```



// AdminCreateUser uses administrator credentials to add a user to a user pool. This
 method leaves the user
// in a state that requires they enter a new password next time they sign in.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminCreateUser(ctx context.Context, userPoolId string,
 userName string, userEmail string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminCreateUser(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminCreateUserInput{
  UserPoolId:     aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:       aws.String(userName),
  MessageAction:  types.MessageActionTypeSuppress,
  UserAttributes: []types.AttributeType{{Name: aws.String("email"), Value:
 aws.String(userEmail)}},
 })
 if err != nil {
  var userExists *types.UsernameExistsException
  if errors.As(err, &userExists) {
   log.Printf("User %v already exists in the user pool.", userName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// AdminSetUserPassword uses administrator credentials to set a password for a user
 without requiring a
// temporary password.
func (actor CognitoActions) AdminSetUserPassword(ctx context.Context, userPoolId
 string, userName string, password string) error {
 _, err := actor.CognitoClient.AdminSetUserPassword(ctx,
 &cognitoidentityprovider.AdminSetUserPasswordInput{
  Password:   aws.String(password),
  UserPoolId: aws.String(userPoolId),
  Username:   aws.String(userName),
  Permanent:  true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var invalidPassword *types.InvalidPasswordException
  if errors.As(err, &invalidPassword) {
   log.Println(*invalidPassword.Message)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't set password for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个封装 DynamoDB 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/dynamodb/attributevalue"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb/types"
)

// DynamoActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type DynamoActions struct {
 DynamoClient *dynamodb.Client
}

// User defines structured user data.
type User struct {
 UserName  string
 UserEmail string
 LastLogin *LoginInfo `dynamodbav:",omitempty"`
}

// LoginInfo defines structured custom login data.
type LoginInfo struct {
 UserPoolId string
 ClientId   string
 Time       string
}

// UserList defines a list of users.
type UserList struct {
 Users []User
}

// UserNameList returns the usernames contained in a UserList as a list of strings.
func (users *UserList) UserNameList() []string {
 names := make([]string, len(users.Users))
 for i := 0; i < len(users.Users); i++ {
  names[i] = users.Users[i].UserName
 }
 return names
}

// PopulateTable adds a set of test users to the table.
func (actor DynamoActions) PopulateTable(ctx context.Context, tableName string)
 error {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
 for i := 1; i < 4; i++ {
  item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(User{UserName: fmt.Sprintf("test_user_%v",
 i), UserEmail: fmt.Sprintf("test_email_%v@example.com", i)})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user into DynamoDB format. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   return err
  }
  writeReqs = append(writeReqs, types.WriteRequest{PutRequest:
 &types.PutRequest{Item: item}})
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(ctx, &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
  RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{tableName: writeReqs},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't populate table %v with users. Here's why: %v\n", tableName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}

// Scan scans the table for all items.
```

```
func (actor DynamoActions) Scan(ctx context.Context, tableName string) (UserList,
 error) {
 var userList UserList
 output, err := actor.DynamoClient.Scan(ctx, &dynamodb.ScanInput{
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't scan table %v for items. Here's why: %v\n", tableName, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(output.Items, &userList.Users)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal items into users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return userList, err
}

// AddUser adds a user item to a table.
func (actor DynamoActions) AddUser(ctx context.Context, tableName string, user User)
 error {
 userItem, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't marshall user to item. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 _, err = actor.DynamoClient.PutItem(ctx, &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  Item:      userItem,
  TableName: aws.String(tableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't put item in table %v. Here's why: %v", tableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

创建一个包装 L CloudWatch ogs 操作的结构。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)

type CloudWatchLogsActions struct {
 CwlClient *cloudwatchlogs.Client
}

// GetLatestLogStream gets the most recent log stream for a Lambda function.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLatestLogStream(ctx context.Context,
 functionName string) (types.LogStream, error) {
 var logStream types.LogStream
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.DescribeLogStreams(ctx,
 &cloudwatchlogs.DescribeLogStreamsInput{
  Descending:   aws.Bool(true),
  Limit:        aws.Int32(1),
  LogGroupName: aws.String(logGroupName),
  OrderBy:      types.OrderByLastEventTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log streams for log group %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logGroupName, err)
 } else {
  logStream = output.LogStreams[0]
 }
 return logStream, err
}

// GetLogEvents gets the most recent eventCount events from the specified log
 stream.
func (actor CloudWatchLogsActions) GetLogEvents(ctx context.Context, functionName
 string, logStreamName string, eventCount int32) (
 []types.OutputLogEvent, error) {
 var events []types.OutputLogEvent
 logGroupName := fmt.Sprintf("/aws/lambda/%s", functionName)
 output, err := actor.CwlClient.GetLogEvents(ctx, &cloudwatchlogs.GetLogEventsInput{
  LogStreamName: aws.String(logStreamName),
  Limit:         aws.Int32(eventCount),
  LogGroupName:  aws.String(logGroupName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get log event for log stream %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 logStreamName, err)
 } else {
  events = output.Events
 }
 return events, err
}
```

创建一个封装动作的结构。 AWS CloudFormation

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudformation"
)

// StackOutputs defines a map of outputs from a specific stack.
type StackOutputs map[string]string

type CloudFormationActions struct {
 CfnClient *cloudformation.Client
}

// GetOutputs gets the outputs from a CloudFormation stack and puts them into a
 structured format.
func (actor CloudFormationActions) GetOutputs(ctx context.Context, stackName string)
 StackOutputs {
 output, err := actor.CfnClient.DescribeStacks(ctx,
 &cloudformation.DescribeStacksInput{
  StackName: aws.String(stackName),
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Stacks) == 0 {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't find a CloudFormation stack named %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 stackName, err)
 }
 stackOutputs := StackOutputs{}
 for _, out := range output.Stacks[0].Outputs {
  stackOutputs[*out.OutputKey] = *out.OutputValue
 }
 return stackOutputs
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "user_pools_and_lambda_triggers/actions"

 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 userPoolId       string
 userAccessTokens []string
 triggers         []actions.Trigger

 cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions
 questioner   demotools.IQuestioner
}

func (resources *Resources) init(cognitoActor *actions.CognitoActions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.userAccessTokens = []string{}
 resources.triggers = []actions.Trigger{}
 resources.cognitoActor = cognitoActor
 resources.questioner = questioner
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources \n"
 +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS 
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if wantDelete {
  for _, accessToken := range resources.userAccessTokens {
   err := resources.cognitoActor.DeleteUser(ctx, accessToken)
   if err != nil {
    log.Println("Couldn't delete user during cleanup.")
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Deleted user.")
  }
  triggerList := make([]actions.TriggerInfo, len(resources.triggers))
  for i := 0; i < len(resources.triggers); i++ {
   triggerList[i] = actions.TriggerInfo{Trigger: resources.triggers[i], HandlerArn: 
 nil}
  }
  err := resources.cognitoActor.UpdateTriggers(ctx, resources.userPoolId, 
 triggerList...)
  if err != nil {
   log.Println("Couldn't update Cognito triggers during cleanup.")
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Removed Cognito triggers from user pool.")
 } else {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid 
 unexpected charges!")
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminCreateUser
  - AdminSetUserPassword
  - DeleteUser
  - InitiateAuth

- UpdateUserPool

无服务器示例

使用 Lambda 函数连接到 Amazon RDS 数据库

以下代码示例显示如何实现连接到 RDS 数据库的 Lambda 函数。该函数发出一个简单的数据库请求并返回结果。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Lambda 函数中使用 Go 连接到 Amazon RDS 数据库。

```
/*
Golang v2 code here.
*/

package main

import (
 "context"
 "database/sql"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "os"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/rds/auth"
 _ "github.com/go-sql-driver/mysql"
)

type MyEvent struct {
 Name string `json:"name"`
}
```

```
func HandleRequest(event *MyEvent) (map[string]interface{}, error) {

 var dbName string = os.Getenv("DatabaseName")
 var dbUser string = os.Getenv("DatabaseUser")
 var dbHost string = os.Getenv("DBHost") // Add hostname without https
 var dbPort int = os.Getenv("Port")      // Add port number
 var dbEndpoint string = fmt.Sprintf("%s:%d", dbHost, dbPort)
 var region string = os.Getenv("AWS_REGION")

 cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  panic("configuration error: " + err.Error())
 }

 authenticationToken, err := auth.BuildAuthToken(
  context.TODO(), dbEndpoint, region, dbUser, cfg.Credentials)
 if err != nil {
  panic("failed to create authentication token: " + err.Error())
 }

 dsn := fmt.Sprintf("%s:%s@tcp(%s)/%s?tls=true&allowCleartextPasswords=true",
  dbUser, authenticationToken, dbEndpoint, dbName,
 )

 db, err := sql.Open("mysql", dsn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }

 defer db.Close()

 var sum int
 err = db.QueryRow("SELECT ?+? AS sum", 3, 2).Scan(&sum)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 s := fmt.Sprint(sum)
 message := fmt.Sprintf("The selected sum is: %s", s)

 messageBytes, err := json.Marshal(message)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 messageString := string(messageBytes)
 return map[string]interface{}{
  "statusCode": 200,
  "headers":    map[string]string{"Content-Type": "application/json"},
  "body":       messageString,
 }, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(HandleRequest)
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent) error {
 if len(kinesisEvent.Records) == 0 {
  log.Printf("empty Kinesis event received")
  return nil
 }

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  log.Printf("processed Kinesis event with EventId: %v", record.EventID)
  recordDataBytes := record.Kinesis.Data
  recordDataText := string(recordDataBytes)
  log.Printf("record data: %v", recordDataText)
  // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
 }
 log.Printf("successfully processed %v records", len(kinesisEvent.Records))
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 DynamoDB 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过从 DynamoDB 流接收记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 DynamoDB 有效负载，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 DynamoDB 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
	"context"
	"github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
	"github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
	"fmt"
)

func HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event events.DynamoDBEvent) (*string, error)
 {
	if len(event.Records) == 0 {
		return nil, fmt.Errorf("received empty event")
	}

	for _, record := range event.Records {
	 	LogDynamoDBRecord(record)
	}

	message := fmt.Sprintf("Records processed: %d", len(event.Records))
	return &message, nil
}

func main() {
	lambda.Start(HandleRequest)
}

func LogDynamoDBRecord(record events.DynamoDBEventRecord){
	fmt.Println(record.EventID)
	fmt.Println(record.EventName)
	fmt.Printf("%+v\n", record.Change)
}
```

通过 Amazon DocumentDB 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例说明如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过从 DocumentDB 更改流接收记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 DocumentDB 有效负载，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Amazon DocumentDB 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

type Event struct {
 Events []Record `json:"events"`
}

type Record struct {
 Event struct {
  OperationType string `json:"operationType"`
  NS            struct {
   DB   string `json:"db"`
   Coll string `json:"coll"`
  } `json:"ns"`
  FullDocument interface{} `json:"fullDocument"`
 } `json:"event"`
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}

func handler(ctx context.Context, event Event) (string, error) {
 fmt.Println("Loading function")
 for _, record := range event.Events {
  logDocumentDBEvent(record)
 }

 return "OK", nil
}

func logDocumentDBEvent(record Record) {
 fmt.Printf("Operation type: %s\n", record.Event.OperationType)
 fmt.Printf("db: %s\n", record.Event.NS.DB)
```

```
  fmt.Printf("collection: %s\n", record.Event.NS.Coll)
  docBytes, _ := json.MarshalIndent(record.Event.FullDocument, "", "  ")
  fmt.Printf("Full document: %s\n", string(docBytes))
 }
```

通过 Amazon MSK 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例说明如何实现 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过从 Amazon MSK 集群接收记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 MSK 有效负载，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Go 将 Amazon MSK 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "encoding/base64"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.KafkaEvent) {
 for key, records := range event.Records {
  fmt.Println("Key:", key)

  for _, record := range records {
   fmt.Println("Record:", record)

   decodedValue, _ := base64.StdEncoding.DecodeString(record.Value)
   message := string(decodedValue)
   fmt.Println("Message:", message)
  }
 }
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过将对象上传到 S3 桶而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 存储桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, s3Event events.S3Event) error {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("failed to load default config: %s", err)
  return err
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 for _, record := range s3Event.Records {
  bucket := record.S3.Bucket.Name
  key := record.S3.Object.URLDecodedKey
  headOutput, err := s3Client.HeadObject(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: &bucket,
   Key:    &key,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("error getting head of object %s/%s: %s", bucket, key, err)
   return err
  }
  log.Printf("successfully retrieved %s/%s of type %s", bucket, key,
 *headOutput.ContentType)
 }

 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, snsEvent events.SNSEvent) {
 for _, record := range snsEvent.Records {
  processMessage(record)
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
}

func processMessage(record events.SNSEventRecord) {
 message := record.SNS.Message
 fmt.Printf("Processed message: %s\n", message)
 // TODO: Process your record here
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 队列的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package integration_sqs_to_lambda

import (
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.SQSEvent) error {
 for _, record := range event.Records {
  err := processMessage(record)
  if err != nil {
   return err
  }
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
 return nil
}

func processMessage(record events.SQSMessage) error {
 fmt.Printf("Processed message %s\n", record.Body)
 // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例展示了如何为接收来自 Kinesis 流的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告通过 Go 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

  // Process your record
  if /* Your record processing condition here */ {
   curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber
  }

  // Add a condition to check if the record processing failed
  if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": curRecordSequenceNumber})
  }
 }

 kinesisBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return kinesisBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 DynamoDB 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为接收来自 DynamoDB 流的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批量响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Go 通过 Lambda 进行 DynamoDB 批处理项目失败。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

type BatchItemFailure struct {
 ItemIdentifier string `json:"ItemIdentifier"`
}

type BatchResult struct {
 BatchItemFailures []BatchItemFailure `json:"BatchItemFailures"`
}
```

```
func HandleRequest(ctx context.Context, event events.DynamoDBEvent) (*BatchResult,
 error) {
 var batchItemFailures []BatchItemFailure
 curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

 for _, record := range event.Records {
  // Process your record
  curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Change.SequenceNumber
 }

 if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
  batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, BatchItemFailure{ItemIdentifier:
 curRecordSequenceNumber})
 }

 batchResult := BatchResult{
  BatchItemFailures: batchItemFailures,
 }

 return &batchResult, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(HandleRequest)
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例展示了如何为接收来自 SQS 队列的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Go 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, sqsEvent events.SQSEvent) (map[string]interface{},
 error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, message := range sqsEvent.Records {

  if /* Your message processing condition here */ {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": message.MessageId})
  }
 }

 sqsBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return sqsBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

AWS 社区捐款

构建和测试无服务器应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用带有 Lambda 和 DynamoDB 的 API Gateway 来构建和测试无服务器应用程序

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Go SDK 构建和测试包含 API Gateway 以及 Lambda 和 DynamoDB 的无服务器应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用适用于 Go V2 的 SDK 的亚马逊 MSK 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有 Amazon MSK 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon MSK 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例说明如何实现 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过从 Amazon MSK 集群接收记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 MSK 有效负载，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Go 将 Amazon MSK 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "encoding/base64"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.KafkaEvent) {
 for key, records := range event.Records {
  fmt.Println("Key:", key)

  for _, record := range records {
   fmt.Println("Record:", record)

   decodedValue, _ := base64.StdEncoding.DecodeString(record.Value)
   message := string(decodedValue)
   fmt.Println("Message:", message)
  }
 }
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的合作伙伴中心示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Partner Central 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

GetOpportunity

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 GetOpportunity。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

抓住机会。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/partnercentralselling"
)

func main() {
 config, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal(err)
 }

 config.Region = "us-east-1"

 client := partnercentralselling.NewFromConfig(config)

 output, err := client.GetOpportunity(context.TODO(),
 &partnercentralselling.GetOpportunityInput{
  Identifier: aws.String("O1111111"),
  Catalog:    aws.String("AWS"),
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal(err)
 }
 log.Println("printing opportuniy...\n")

 jsonOutput, err := json.MarshalIndent(output, "", "    ")

 fmt.Println(string(jsonOutput))
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetOpportunity中的。

ListOpportunities

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListOpportunities。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

列出机会。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/partnercentralselling"
)

func main() {
 config, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal(err)
 }
 config.Region = "us-east-1"

 client := partnercentralselling.NewFromConfig(config)

 output, err := client.ListOpportunities(context.TODO(),
 &partnercentralselling.ListOpportunitiesInput{
  MaxResults: aws.Int32(2),
  Catalog:    aws.String("AWS"),
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal(err)
 }

 jsonOutput, err := json.MarshalIndent(output, "", "    ")
 fmt.Println(string(jsonOutput))
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListOpportunities中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有 Amazon RDS 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon RDS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon RDS。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Relational Database Service
 (Amazon RDS)
// client and list up to 20 DB instances in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 rdsClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxInstances = 20
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v DB instances.\n", maxInstances)
 output, err := rdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{MaxRecords: aws.Int32(maxInstances)})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list DB instances: %v\n", err)
  return
	}
	if len(output.DBInstances) == 0 {
		fmt.Println("No DB instances found.")
	} else {
		for _, instance := range output.DBInstances {
			fmt.Printf("DB instance %v has database %v.\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
				*instance.DBName)
		}
	}
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBInstances中的描述。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作
- 无服务器示例

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "sort"
 "strconv"
 "strings"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/rds/actions"
 "github.com/google/uuid"
)

// GetStartedInstances is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS
 SDK for Go
// with Amazon Relation Database Service (Amazon RDS) to do the following:
//
//  1. Create a custom DB parameter group and set parameter values.
//  2. Create a DB instance that is configured to use the parameter group. The DB
 instance
//     also contains a database.
//  3. Take a snapshot of the DB instance.
//  4. Delete the DB instance and parameter group.
type GetStartedInstances struct {
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
 instances  actions.DbInstances
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper     IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun  bool
}

// NewGetStartedInstances constructs a GetStartedInstances instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an Amazon RDS
// client and create wrappers for the actions used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedInstances(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedInstances {
```

```
 rdsClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedInstances{
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
  instances:  actions.DbInstances{RdsClient: rdsClient},
  questioner: questioner,
  helper:     helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) Run(ctx context.Context, dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string,
 instanceName string, dbName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB
 Instance demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 parameterGroup := scenario.CreateParameterGroup(ctx, dbEngine, parameterGroupName)
 scenario.SetUserParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName)
 instance := scenario.CreateInstance(ctx, instanceName, dbEngine, dbName,
 parameterGroup)
 scenario.DisplayConnection(instance)
 scenario.CreateSnapshot(ctx, instance)
 scenario.Cleanup(ctx, instance, parameterGroup)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateParameterGroup shows how to get available engine versions for a specified
// database engine and create a DB parameter group that is compatible with a
// selected engine family.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string) *types.DBParameterGroup {
```

```
log.Printf("Checking for an existing DB parameter group named %v.\n",
 parameterGroupName)
parameterGroup, err := scenario.instances.GetParameterGroup(ctx,
parameterGroupName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if parameterGroup == nil {
 log.Printf("Getting available database engine versions for %v.\n", dbEngine)
 engineVersions, err := scenario.instances.GetEngineVersions(ctx, dbEngine, "")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }

 familySet := map[string]struct{}{}
 for _, family := range engineVersions {
  familySet[*family.DBParameterGroupFamily] = struct{}{}
 }
 var families []string
 for family := range familySet {
  families = append(families, family)
 }
 sort.Strings(families)
 familyIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which family do you want to use?\n",
families)
 log.Println("Creating a DB parameter group.")
 _, err = scenario.instances.CreateParameterGroup(
  ctx, parameterGroupName, families[familyIndex], "Example parameter group.")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 parameterGroup, err = scenario.instances.GetParameterGroup(ctx,
parameterGroupName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
}
log.Printf("Parameter group %v:\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
log.Printf("\tName: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupArn)
log.Printf("\tFamily: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
log.Printf("\tDescription: %v\n", *parameterGroup.Description)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
return parameterGroup
```

```
}

// SetUserParameters shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter
// group and update some of the parameter values in the group.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) SetUserParameters(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) {
 log.Println("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
 dbParameters, err := scenario.instances.GetParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName, "")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 var updateParams []types.Parameter
 for _, dbParam := range dbParameters {
  if strings.HasPrefix(*dbParam.ParameterName, "auto_increment") &&
   *dbParam.IsModifiable && *dbParam.DataType == "integer" {
   log.Printf("The %v parameter is described as:\n\t%v",
    *dbParam.ParameterName, *dbParam.Description)
   rangeSplit := strings.Split(*dbParam.AllowedValues, "-")
   lower, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[0])
   upper, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[1])
   newValue := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
    fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", lower, upper),
    demotools.InIntRange{Lower: lower, Upper: upper})
   dbParam.ParameterValue = aws.String(strconv.Itoa(newValue))
   updateParams = append(updateParams, dbParam)
  }
 }
 err = scenario.instances.UpdateParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName, updateParams)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("To get a list of parameters that you set previously, specify a source
 of 'user'.")
 userParameters, err := scenario.instances.GetParameters(ctx, parameterGroupName,
 "user")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Here are the parameters you set:")
 for _, param := range userParameters {
  log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *param.ParameterName, *param.ParameterValue)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

```
// CreateInstance shows how to create a DB instance that contains a database of a
// specified type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB parameter
 group.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string, dbEngine string,
 dbName string, parameterGroup *types.DBParameterGroup) *types.DBInstance {

 log.Println("Checking for an existing DB instance.")
 instance, err := scenario.instances.GetInstance(ctx, instanceName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if instance == nil {
  adminUsername := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter an administrator username for the database: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  adminPassword := scenario.questioner.AskPassword(
   "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ", 7)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.instances.GetEngineVersions(ctx, dbEngine,
   *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var engineChoices []string
  for _, engine := range engineVersions {
   engineChoices = append(engineChoices, *engine.EngineVersion)
  }
  engineIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "The available engines for your parameter group are:\n", engineChoices)
  engineSelection := engineVersions[engineIndex]
  instOpts, err := scenario.instances.GetOrderableInstances(ctx,
 *engineSelection.Engine,
   *engineSelection.EngineVersion)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  optSet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, opt := range instOpts {
   if strings.Contains(*opt.DBInstanceClass, "micro") {
    optSet[*opt.DBInstanceClass] = struct{}{}
   }
  }
  var optChoices []string
  for opt := range optSet {
   optChoices = append(optChoices, opt)
  }
  sort.Strings(optChoices)
  optIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine are:\n",
 optChoices)
  storageType := "standard"
  allocatedStorage := int32(5)
  log.Printf("Creating a DB instance named %v and database %v.\n"+
   "The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter group %v,\n"+
   "selected engine %v,\n"+
   "selected DB instance class %v,"+
   "and %v GiB of %v storage.\n"+
   "This typically takes several minutes.",
   instanceName, dbName, *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
 *engineSelection.EngineVersion,
   optChoices[optIndex], allocatedStorage, storageType)
  instance, err = scenario.instances.CreateInstance(
   ctx, instanceName, dbName, *engineSelection.Engine,
 *engineSelection.EngineVersion,
   *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName, optChoices[optIndex], storageType,
   allocatedStorage, adminUsername, adminPassword)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *instance.DBInstanceStatus != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   instance, err = scenario.instances.GetInstance(ctx, instanceName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Instance created and available.")
 }
 log.Println("Instance data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceStatus)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *instance.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *instance.EngineVersion)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return instance
}
```

```
// DisplayConnection displays connection information about a DB instance and tips
// on how to connect to it.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) DisplayConnection(instance *types.DBInstance) {
 log.Println(
  "You can now connect to your database by using your favorite MySQL client.\n" +
   "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2 instance\n" +
   "that is running in the same VPC as your DB instance. Pass the endpoint,\n" +
   "port, and administrator username to 'mysql'. Then, enter your password\n" +
   "when prompted:")
 log.Printf("\n\tmysql -h %v -P %v -u %v -p\n",
  *instance.Endpoint.Address, instance.Endpoint.Port, *instance.MasterUsername)
 log.Println("For more information, see the User Guide for RDS:\n" +
  "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStarted.CreatingConnecting.MySQL.html#CHAP_GettingStarted.Connecting.MySQL")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateSnapshot shows how to create a DB instance snapshot and wait until it's
 available.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateSnapshot(ctx context.Context, instance
 *types.DBInstance) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ", "y") {
  snapshotId := fmt.Sprintf("%v-%v", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
 scenario.helper.UniqueId())
  log.Printf("Creating a snapshot named %v. This typically takes a few minutes.\n",
 snapshotId)
  snapshot, err := scenario.instances.CreateSnapshot(ctx,
 *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier, snapshotId)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *snapshot.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   snapshot, err = scenario.instances.GetSnapshot(ctx, snapshotId)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Snapshot data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBSnapshotIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBSnapshotIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *snapshot.DBSnapshotArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *snapshot.Status)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *snapshot.Engine)
```

```
   log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *snapshot.EngineVersion)
   log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBInstanceIdentifier)
   log.Printf("\tSnapshotCreateTime: %v\n", *snapshot.SnapshotCreateTime)
   log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  }
 }

// Cleanup shows how to clean up a DB instance and DB parameter group.
// Before the DB parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances must
 first be deleted.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) Cleanup(
 ctx context.Context, instance *types.DBInstance, parameterGroup
 *types.DBParameterGroup) {

 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "\nDo you want to delete the database instance and parameter group (y/n)? ", "y")
 {
  log.Printf("Deleting database instance %v.\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  err := scenario.instances.DeleteInstance(ctx, *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(
   "Waiting for the DB instance to delete. This typically takes several minutes.")
  for instance != nil {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   instance, err = scenario.instances.GetInstance(ctx,
 *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting parameter group %v.", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
  err = scenario.instances.DeleteParameterGroup(ctx,
 *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}

// IScenarioHelper abstracts the function from a scenario so that it
// can be mocked for unit testing.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 UniqueId() string
}
type ScenarioHelper struct{}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
}

// UniqueId returns a new UUID.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) UniqueId() string {
 return uuid.New().String()
}
```

定义场景调用以管理 Amazon RDS 操作的函数。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}


// GetParameterGroup gets a DB parameter group by name.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBParameterGroups(
  ctx, &rds.DescribeDBParameterGroupsInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified
// parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateParameterGroup(
 ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string,
 description string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.CreateDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName:   aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:            aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBParameterGroup, err
 }
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.DeleteDBParameterGroupInput{
    DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameters(ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName
 string, source string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator := rds.NewDescribeDBParametersPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBParametersInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:               aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get parameters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) UpdateParameters(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string, params []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.ModifyDBParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.ModifyDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:           params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// CreateSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateSnapshot(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string, snapshotName string) (
 *types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBSnapshot(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBSnapshotInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBSnapshot, nil
 }
}



// GetSnapshot gets a DB instance snapshot.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetSnapshot(ctx context.Context, snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBSnapshots(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBSnapshotsInput{
   DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}



// CreateInstance creates a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string, dbName string,
 dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, parameterGroupName string, dbInstanceClass
 string,
 storageType string, allocatedStorage int32, adminName string, adminPassword string)
 (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBInstance(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBName:               aws.String(dbName),
  DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  EngineVersion:        aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  StorageType:          aws.String(storageType),
  AllocatedStorage:     aws.Int32(allocatedStorage),
  MasterUsername:       aws.String(adminName),
  MasterUserPassword:   aws.String(adminPassword),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName string)
 (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBInstance(ctx, &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      aws.Bool(true),
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetEngineVersions(ctx context.Context, engine string,
 parameterGroupFamily string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetOrderableInstances(ctx context.Context, engine
 string, engineVersion string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instanceOptions []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instance options: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instanceOptions = append(instanceOptions, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instanceOptions, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - 创建DBInstance

- 创建DBParameter群组
- 创建DBSnapshot
- 删除DBInstance
- 删除DBParameter群组
- 描述DBEngine版本
- 描述DBInstances
- 描述DBParameter群组
- 描述DBParameters
- 描述DBSnapshots
- DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions
- 修改DBParameter群组

操作

`CreateDBInstance`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBInstance`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)
```

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateInstance creates a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string, dbName string,
 dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, parameterGroupName string, dbInstanceClass
 string,
 storageType string, allocatedStorage int32, adminName string, adminPassword string)
 (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBInstance(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBName:               aws.String(dbName),
  DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  EngineVersion:        aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  StorageType:          aws.String(storageType),
  AllocatedStorage:     aws.Int32(allocatedStorage),
  MasterUsername:       aws.String(adminName),
  MasterUserPassword:   aws.String(adminPassword),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBInstance在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中创建。

`CreateDBParameterGroup`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBParameterGroup`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified
// parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateParameterGroup(
 ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string,
 description string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.CreateDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName:   aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:            aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “创建DBParameter群组”。

CreateDBSnapshot

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateDBSnapshot`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateSnapshot(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string, snapshotName string) (
 *types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBSnapshot(ctx,
 &rds.CreateDBSnapshotInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBSnapshot在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中创建。

`DeleteDBInstance`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteDBInstance`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)
```

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName
 string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBInstance(ctx, &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      aws.Bool(true),
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DBInstance《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “删除”。

DeleteDBParameterGroup

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteDBParameterGroup。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.DeleteDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “删除DBParameter群组”。

DescribeDBEngineVersions

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBEngineVersions`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetEngineVersions(ctx context.Context, engine string,
 parameterGroupFamily string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 "描述DBEngine版本"。

`DescribeDBInstances`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBInstances`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetInstance(ctx context.Context, instanceName string)
 (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBInstances中的描述。

`DescribeDBParameterGroups`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBParameterGroups`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameterGroup gets a DB parameter group by name.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameterGroup(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBParameterGroups(
  ctx, &rds.DescribeDBParameterGroupsInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “描述DBParameter群组”。

`DescribeDBParameters`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBParameters`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameters(ctx context.Context, parameterGroupName
 string, source string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator := rds.NewDescribeDBParametersPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBParametersInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:               aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get parameters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
```

```
    break
   } else {
    params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
   }
  }
 return params, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBParameters中的描述。

DescribeDBSnapshots

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeDBSnapshots`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// GetSnapshot gets a DB instance snapshot.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetSnapshot(ctx context.Context, snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBSnapshots(ctx,
  &rds.DescribeDBSnapshotsInput{
   DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DBSnapshots中的描述。

`DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)
```

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetOrderableInstances(ctx context.Context, engine
 string, engineVersion string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instanceOptions []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instance options: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instanceOptions = append(instanceOptions, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instanceOptions, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的DescribeOrderableDBInstance选项。

ModifyDBParameterGroup

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ModifyDBParameterGroup`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds/types"
)

type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) UpdateParameters(ctx context.Context,
 parameterGroupName string, params []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.ModifyDBParameterGroup(ctx,
  &rds.ModifyDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:           params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 “修改DBParameter群组”。

无服务器示例

使用 Lambda 函数连接到 Amazon RDS 数据库

以下代码示例显示如何实现连接到 RDS 数据库的 Lambda 函数。该函数发出一个简单的数据库请求并返回结果。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Lambda 函数中使用 Go 连接到 Amazon RDS 数据库。

```
/*
Golang v2 code here.
*/

package main

import (
 "context"
 "database/sql"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "os"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/rds/auth"
 _ "github.com/go-sql-driver/mysql"
)

type MyEvent struct {
 Name string `json:"name"`
```

```
}

func HandleRequest(event *MyEvent) (map[string]interface{}, error) {

 var dbName string = os.Getenv("DatabaseName")
 var dbUser string = os.Getenv("DatabaseUser")
 var dbHost string = os.Getenv("DBHost") // Add hostname without https
 var dbPort int = os.Getenv("Port")      // Add port number
 var dbEndpoint string = fmt.Sprintf("%s:%d", dbHost, dbPort)
 var region string = os.Getenv("AWS_REGION")

 cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  panic("configuration error: " + err.Error())
 }

 authenticationToken, err := auth.BuildAuthToken(
  context.TODO(), dbEndpoint, region, dbUser, cfg.Credentials)
 if err != nil {
  panic("failed to create authentication token: " + err.Error())
 }

 dsn := fmt.Sprintf("%s:%s@tcp(%s)/%s?tls=true&allowCleartextPasswords=true",
  dbUser, authenticationToken, dbEndpoint, dbName,
 )

 db, err := sql.Open("mysql", dsn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }

 defer db.Close()

 var sum int
 err = db.QueryRow("SELECT ?+? AS sum", 3, 2).Scan(&sum)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 s := fmt.Sprint(sum)
 message := fmt.Sprintf("The selected sum is: %s", s)

 messageBytes, err := json.Marshal(message)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }

 messageString := string(messageBytes)
 return map[string]interface{}{
  "statusCode": 200,
  "headers":    map[string]string{"Content-Type": "application/json"},
  "body":       messageString,
 }, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(HandleRequest)
}
```

使用适用于 Go 的 SDK V2 的亚马逊 Redshift 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon Redshift 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Redshift

以下代码示例展示了如何开始使用 Amazon Redshift。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create a Redshift client
// and list up to 10 clusters in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 redshiftClient := redshift.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 count := 20
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v clusters for your account.\n", count)
 result, err := redshiftClient.DescribeClusters(ctx,
 &redshift.DescribeClustersInput{
  MaxRecords: aws.Int32(int32(count)),
 })
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list clusters for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Clusters) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any clusters!")
  return
 }
 for _, cluster := range result.Clusters {
  fmt.Printf("\t%v : %v\n", *cluster.ClusterIdentifier, *cluster.ClusterStatus)
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DescribeClusters中的。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 创建 Redshift 集群。
- 列出集群中的数据库。
- 创建名为 Movies 的文件。
- 填充 Movies 表。
- 按年份查询 Movies 表。
- 修改 Redshift 集群。
- 删除 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package scenarios

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "math/rand"
 "strings"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 redshift_types "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift/types"
 redshiftdata_types "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshiftdata/types"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/secretsmanager"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/redshift/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshiftdata"
)

// IScenarioHelper abstracts input and wait functions from a scenario so that they
// can be mocked for unit testing.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 GetName() string
}

const rMax = 100000

type ScenarioHelper struct {
 Prefix string
 Random *rand.Rand
}

// GetName returns a unique name formed of a prefix and a random number.
func (helper ScenarioHelper) GetName() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", helper.Prefix, helper.Random.Intn(rMax))
}

// RedshiftBasicsScenario separates the steps of this scenario into individual
 functions so that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type RedshiftBasicsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig          aws.Config
 helper             IScenarioHelper
 questioner        demotools.IQuestioner
 pauser            demotools.IPausable
 filesystem        demotools.IFileSystem
 redshiftActor     *actions.RedshiftActions
 redshiftDataActor *actions.RedshiftDataActions
 secretsmanager    *SecretsManager
}

// SecretsManager is used to retrieve username and password information from a
 secure service.
type SecretsManager struct {
 SecretsManagerClient *secretsmanager.Client
}

// RedshiftBasics constructs a new Redshift Basics runner.
func RedshiftBasics(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, pauser
 demotools.IPausable, filesystem demotools.IFileSystem, helper IScenarioHelper)
 RedshiftBasicsScenario {
 scenario := RedshiftBasicsScenario{
  sdkConfig:         sdkConfig,
  helper:            helper,
  questioner:        questioner,
  pauser:            pauser,
  filesystem:        filesystem,
  secretsmanager:    &SecretsManager{SecretsManagerClient:
 secretsmanager.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  redshiftActor:     &actions.RedshiftActions{RedshiftClient:
 redshift.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  redshiftDataActor: &actions.RedshiftDataActions{RedshiftDataClient:
 redshiftdata.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 return scenario
}


// Movie makes it easier to use Movie objects given in json format.
type Movie struct {
 ID    int    `json:"id"`
 Title string `json:"title"`
 Year  int    `json:"year"`
}
```

```
// User makes it easier to get the User data back from SecretsManager and use it
 later.
type User struct {
 Username string `json:"userName"`
 Password string `json:"userPassword"`
}

// Run runs the RedshiftBasics interactive example that shows you how to use Amazon
// Redshift and how to interact with its common endpoints.
//
// 0. Retrieve username and password information to access Redshift.
// 1. Create a cluster.
// 2. Wait for the cluster to become available.
// 3. List the available databases in the region.
// 4. Create a table named "Movies" in the "dev" database.
// 5. Populate the movies table from the "movies.json" file.
// 6. Query the movies table by year.
// 7. Modify the cluster's maintenance window.
// 8. Optionally clean up all resources created during this demo.
//
// This example creates an Amazon Redshift service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func (runner *RedshiftBasicsScenario) Run(ctx context.Context) {

 user := User{}
 secretId := "s3express/basics/secrets"
 clusterId := "demo-cluster-1"
 maintenanceWindow := "wed:07:30-wed:08:00"
 databaseName := "dev"
 tableName := "Movies"
 fileName := "Movies.json"
 nodeType := "ra3.xlplus"
 clusterType := "single-node"

 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   _, isMock := runner.questioner.(*demotools.MockQuestioner)
   if isMock || runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to see the full error message
(y/n)?", "y") {
    log.Println(r)
   }
   runner.cleanUpResources(ctx, clusterId, databaseName, tableName, user.Username,
runner.questioner)
  }
 }()

 // Retrieve the userName and userPassword from SecretsManager
 output, err := runner.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient.GetSecretValue(ctx,
&secretsmanager.GetSecretValueInput{
  SecretId: aws.String(secretId),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("There was a problem getting the secret value: %s", err)
  log.Printf("Please make sure to create a secret named 's3express/basics/secrets'
with keys of 'userName' and 'userPassword'.")
  panic(err)
 }

 err = json.Unmarshal([]byte(*output.SecretString), &user)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("There was a problem parsing the secret value from JSON: %s", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 // Create the Redshift cluster
 _, err = runner.redshiftActor.CreateCluster(ctx, clusterId, user.Username,
user.Password, nodeType, clusterType, true)
 if err != nil {
  var clusterAlreadyExistsFault *redshift_types.ClusterAlreadyExistsFault
  if errors.As(err, &clusterAlreadyExistsFault) {
   log.Println("Cluster already exists. Continuing.")
  } else {
   log.Println("Error creating cluster.")
   panic(err)
  }
 }

 // Wait for the cluster to become available
 waiter := redshift.NewClusterAvailableWaiter(runner.redshiftActor.RedshiftClient)
 err = waiter.Wait(ctx, &redshift.DescribeClustersInput{
  ClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterId),
 }, 5*time.Minute)
 if err != nil {
  log.Println("An error occurred waiting for the cluster.")
  panic(err)
 }

 // Get some info about the cluster
 describeOutput, err := runner.redshiftActor.DescribeClusters(ctx, clusterId)
 if err != nil {
  log.Println("Something went wrong trying to get information about the cluster.")
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Here's some information about the cluster.")
 log.Printf("The cluster's status is %s", *describeOutput.Clusters[0].ClusterStatus)
 log.Printf("The cluster was created at %s",
 *describeOutput.Clusters[0].ClusterCreateTime)

 // List databases
 log.Println("List databases in", clusterId)
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter to continue...")
 err = runner.redshiftDataActor.ListDatabases(ctx, clusterId, databaseName,
 user.Username)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to list databases: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 // Create the "Movies" table
 log.Println("Now you will create a table named " + tableName + ".")
 runner.questioner.Ask("Press Enter to continue...")
 err = nil
 result, err := runner.redshiftDataActor.CreateTable(ctx, clusterId, databaseName,
 tableName, user.Username, runner.pauser, []string{"title VARCHAR(256)", "year
 INT"})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to create table: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 describeInput := redshiftdata.DescribeStatementInput{
  Id: result.Id,
 }
 query := actions.RedshiftQuery{
  Context: ctx,
  Input:   describeInput,
  Result:  result,
 }
 err = runner.redshiftDataActor.WaitForQueryStatus(query, runner.pauser, true)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to execute query: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully executed query\n")

 // Populate the "Movies" table
 runner.PopulateMoviesTable(ctx, clusterId, databaseName, tableName, user.Username,
 fileName)

 // Query the "Movies" table by year
 log.Println("Query the Movies table by year.")
 year := runner.questioner.AskInt(
  fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", 2012, 2014),
  demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 2012, Upper: 2014})
 runner.QueryMoviesByYear(ctx, clusterId, databaseName, tableName, user.Username,
 year)

 // Modify the cluster's maintenance window
 runner.redshiftActor.ModifyCluster(ctx, clusterId, maintenanceWindow)

 // Delete the Redshift cluster if confirmed
 runner.cleanUpResources(ctx, clusterId, databaseName, tableName, user.Username,
 runner.questioner)

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
}

// cleanUpResources asks the user if they would like to delete each resource created
 during the scenario, from most
// impactful to least impactful. If any choice to delete is made, further deletion
 attempts are skipped.
func (runner *RedshiftBasicsScenario) cleanUpResources(ctx context.Context,
 clusterId string, databaseName string, tableName string, userName string,
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 deleted := false
 var err error = nil
 if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete the entire cluster? This will clean up
 all resources. (y/n)", "y") {
  deleted, err = runner.redshiftActor.DeleteCluster(ctx, clusterId)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Error deleting cluster: %v", err)
  }
 }
 if !deleted && questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete the dev table? This will
 clean up all inserted records but keep your cluster intact. (y/n)", "y") {
  deleted, err = runner.redshiftDataActor.DeleteTable(ctx, clusterId, databaseName,
 tableName, userName)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Error deleting movies table: %v", err)
  }
 }
 if !deleted && questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete all rows in the Movies
 table? This will clean up all inserted records but keep your cluster and table
 intact. (y/n)", "y") {
  deleted, err = runner.redshiftDataActor.DeleteDataRows(ctx, clusterId,
 databaseName, tableName, userName, runner.pauser)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Error deleting data rows: %v", err)
  }
 }
 if !deleted {
  log.Print("Please manually delete any unwanted resources.")
 }
}



// loadMoviesFromJSON takes the <fileName> file and populates a slice of Movie
 objects.
func (runner *RedshiftBasicsScenario) loadMoviesFromJSON(fileName string, filesystem
 demotools.IFileSystem) ([]Movie, error) {
 file, err := filesystem.OpenFile("../../resources/sample_files/" + fileName)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 defer filesystem.CloseFile(file)

 var movies []Movie
 err = json.NewDecoder(file).Decode(&movies)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }

 return movies, nil
```

```
}



// PopulateMoviesTable reads data from the <fileName> file and inserts records into
 the "Movies" table.
func (runner *RedshiftBasicsScenario) PopulateMoviesTable(ctx context.Context,
 clusterId string, databaseName string, tableName string, userName string, fileName
 string) {
 log.Println("Populate the " + tableName + " table using the " + fileName + "
 file.")
 numRecords := runner.questioner.AskInt(
  fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", 10, 100),
  demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 10, Upper: 100})

 movies, err := runner.loadMoviesFromJSON(fileName, runner.filesystem)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to load movies from JSON: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 var sqlStatements []string

 for i, movie := range movies {
  if i >= numRecords {
   break
  }

  sqlStatement := fmt.Sprintf(`INSERT INTO %s (title, year) VALUES ('%s', %d);`,
   tableName,
   strings.Replace(movie.Title, "'", "''", -1), // Double any single quotes to
 escape them
   movie.Year)

  sqlStatements = append(sqlStatements, sqlStatement)
 }

 input := &redshiftdata.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  ClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterId),
  Database:          aws.String(databaseName),
  DbUser:            aws.String(userName),
  Sqls:              sqlStatements,
 }
 result, err := runner.redshiftDataActor.ExecuteBatchStatement(ctx, *input)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to execute batch statement: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 describeInput := redshiftdata.DescribeStatementInput{
  Id: result.Id,
 }

 query := actions.RedshiftQuery{
  Context: ctx,
  Result:  result,
  Input:   describeInput,
 }
 err = runner.redshiftDataActor.WaitForQueryStatus(query, runner.pauser, true)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to execute batch insert query: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully executed batch statement\n")

 log.Printf("%d records were added to the Movies table.\n", numRecords)
}



// QueryMoviesByYear retrieves only movies from the "Movies" table which match the
 given year.
func (runner *RedshiftBasicsScenario) QueryMoviesByYear(ctx context.Context,
 clusterId string, databaseName string, tableName string, userName string, year int)
 {

 sqlStatement := fmt.Sprintf(`SELECT title FROM %s WHERE year = %d;`, tableName,
 year)

 input := &redshiftdata.ExecuteStatementInput{
  ClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterId),
  Database:          aws.String(databaseName),
  DbUser:            aws.String(userName),
  Sql:               aws.String(sqlStatement),
 }

 result, err := runner.redshiftDataActor.ExecuteStatement(ctx, *input)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to query movies: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 log.Println("The identifier of the statement is ", *result.Id)

 describeInput := redshiftdata.DescribeStatementInput{
  Id: result.Id,
 }

 query := actions.RedshiftQuery{
  Context: ctx,
  Input:   describeInput,
  Result:  result,
 }
 err = runner.redshiftDataActor.WaitForQueryStatus(query, runner.pauser, true)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to execute query: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Successfully executed query\n")

 getResultOutput, err := runner.redshiftDataActor.GetStatementResult(ctx,
 *result.Id)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to query movies: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }
 for _, row := range getResultOutput.Records {
  for _, col := range row {
   title, ok := col.(*redshiftdata_types.FieldMemberStringValue)
   if !ok {
    log.Println("Failed to parse the field")
   } else {
    log.Printf("The Movie title field is %s\n", title.Value)
   }
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCluster
  - DescribeClusters
  - DescribeStatement
  - ExecuteStatement
  - GetStatementResult
  - ListDatabasesPaginator
  - ModifyCluster

操作

CreateCluster

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateCluster`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift/types"
)



// RedshiftActions wraps Redshift service actions.
```

```
type RedshiftActions struct {
 RedshiftClient *redshift.Client
}



// CreateCluster sends a request to create a cluster with the given clusterId using
 the provided credentials.
func (actor RedshiftActions) CreateCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterId string,
 userName string, userPassword string, nodeType string, clusterType string,
 publiclyAccessible bool) (*redshift.CreateClusterOutput, error) {
 // Create a new Redshift cluster
 input := &redshift.CreateClusterInput{
  ClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterId),
  MasterUserPassword: aws.String(userPassword),
  MasterUsername:     aws.String(userName),
  NodeType:           aws.String(nodeType),
  ClusterType:        aws.String(clusterType),
  PubliclyAccessible: aws.Bool(publiclyAccessible),
 }
 var opErr *types.ClusterAlreadyExistsFault
 output, err := actor.RedshiftClient.CreateCluster(ctx, input)
 if err != nil && errors.As(err, &opErr) {
  log.Println("Cluster already exists")
  return nil, nil
 } else if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to create Redshift cluster: %v\n", err)
  return nil, err
 }

 log.Printf("Created cluster %s\n", *output.Cluster.ClusterIdentifier)
 return output, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateCluster中的。

DeleteCluster

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteCluster。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift/types"
)



// RedshiftActions wraps Redshift service actions.
type RedshiftActions struct {
 RedshiftClient *redshift.Client
}



// DeleteCluster deletes the given cluster.
func (actor RedshiftActions) DeleteCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterId string)
 (bool, error) {
 input := redshift.DeleteClusterInput{
  ClusterIdentifier:        aws.String(clusterId),
  SkipFinalClusterSnapshot: aws.Bool(true),
 }
 _, err := actor.RedshiftClient.DeleteCluster(ctx, &input)
 var opErr *types.ClusterNotFoundFault
 if err != nil && errors.As(err, &opErr) {
  log.Println("Cluster was not found. Where could it be?")
  return false, err
 } else if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to delete Redshift cluster: %v\n", err)
  return false, err
 }
 waiter := redshift.NewClusterDeletedWaiter(actor.RedshiftClient)
 err = waiter.Wait(ctx, &redshift.DescribeClustersInput{
  ClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterId),
 }, 5*time.Minute)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Wait time exceeded for deleting cluster, continuing: %v\n", err)
 }
 log.Printf("The cluster %s was deleted\n", clusterId)
 return true, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteCluster中的。

DescribeClusters

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DescribeClusters。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift/types"
)
```

```


// RedshiftActions wraps Redshift service actions.
type RedshiftActions struct {
 RedshiftClient *redshift.Client
}




// DescribeClusters returns information about the given cluster.
func (actor RedshiftActions) DescribeClusters(ctx context.Context, clusterId string)
 (*redshift.DescribeClustersOutput, error) {
 input, err := actor.RedshiftClient.DescribeClusters(ctx,
 &redshift.DescribeClustersInput{
  ClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterId),
 })
 var opErr *types.AccessToClusterDeniedFault
 if errors.As(err, &opErr) {
  println("Access to cluster denied.")
  panic(err)
 } else if err != nil {
  println("Failed to describe Redshift clusters.")
  return nil, err
 }
 return input, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DescribeClusters中的。

`ModifyCluster`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ModifyCluster`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/redshift/types"
)



// RedshiftActions wraps Redshift service actions.
type RedshiftActions struct {
 RedshiftClient *redshift.Client
}



// ModifyCluster sets the preferred maintenance window for the given cluster.
func (actor RedshiftActions) ModifyCluster(ctx context.Context, clusterId string,
 maintenanceWindow string) *redshift.ModifyClusterOutput {
 // Modify the cluster's maintenance window
 input := &redshift.ModifyClusterInput{
  ClusterIdentifier:          aws.String(clusterId),
  PreferredMaintenanceWindow: aws.String(maintenanceWindow),
 }

 var opErr *types.InvalidClusterStateFault
 output, err := actor.RedshiftClient.ModifyCluster(ctx, input)
 if err != nil && errors.As(err, &opErr) {
  log.Println("Cluster is in an invalid state.")
  panic(err)
 } else if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Failed to modify Redshift cluster: %v\n", err)
  panic(err)
 }

 log.Printf("The cluster was successfully modified and now has %s as the maintenance
 window\n", *output.Cluster.PreferredMaintenanceWindow)
 return output
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ModifyCluster中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon S3 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

基础知识是向您展示如何在服务中执行基本操作的代码示例。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您演示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

Hello Amazon S3

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Storage Service
// (Amazon S3) client and list up to 10 buckets in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 count := 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v buckets for your account.\n", count)
 result, err := s3Client.ListBuckets(ctx, &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  var ae smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &ae) && ae.ErrorCode() == "AccessDenied" {
   fmt.Println("You don't have permission to list buckets for this account.")
  } else {
   fmt.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  return
 }
 if len(result.Buckets) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any buckets!")
 } else {
  if count > len(result.Buckets) {
   count = len(result.Buckets)
  }
  for _, bucket := range result.Buckets[:count] {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *bucket.Name)
  }
 }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListBuckets中的。

主题

- 基本功能
- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

基本功能

了解基础知识

以下代码示例展示了如何：

- 创建桶并将文件上载到其中。
- 从桶中下载对象。
- 将对象复制到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

定义一个结构来包装此场景使用的桶和对象操作。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListBuckets lists the buckets in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListBuckets(ctx context.Context) ([]types.Bucket, error)
 {
 var err error
 var output *s3.ListBucketsOutput
 var buckets []types.Bucket
 bucketPaginator := s3.NewListBucketsPaginator(basics.S3Client,
 &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 for bucketPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = bucketPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   var apiErr smithy.APIError
   if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() == "AccessDenied" {
    fmt.Println("You don't have permission to list buckets for this account.")
    err = apiErr
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
   break
   } else {
    buckets = append(buckets, output.Buckets...)
   }
  }
 return buckets, err
}



// BucketExists checks whether a bucket exists in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) BucketExists(ctx context.Context, bucketName string)
 (bool, error) {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.HeadBucket(ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 exists := true
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NotFound:
    log.Printf("Bucket %v is available.\n", bucketName)
    exists = false
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Either you don't have access to bucket %v or another error occurred.
 "+
     "Here's what happened: %v\n", bucketName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Bucket %v exists and you already own it.", bucketName)
 }

 return exists, err
}



// CreateBucket creates a bucket with the specified name in the specified Region.
func (basics BucketBasics) CreateBucket(ctx context.Context, name string, region
 string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CreateBucket(ctx, &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(name),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var owned *types.BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou
  var exists *types.BucketAlreadyExists
  if errors.As(err, &owned) {
   log.Printf("You already own bucket %s.\n", name)
   err = owned
  } else if errors.As(err, &exists) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s already exists.\n", name)
   err = exists
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewBucketExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(name)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to exist.\n", name)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// UploadFile reads from a file and puts the data into an object in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadFile(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, fileName string) error {
 file, err := os.Open(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't open file %v to upload. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
 } else {
  defer file.Close()
  _, err = basics.S3Client.PutObject(ctx, &s3.PutObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
   Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
   Body:   file,
  })
  if err != nil {
   var apiErr smithy.APIError
   if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() == "EntityTooLarge" {
    log.Printf("Error while uploading object to %s. The object is too large.\n"+
     "To upload objects larger than 5GB, use the S3 console (160GB max)\n"+
     "or the multipart upload API (5TB max).", bucketName)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't upload file %v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
     fileName, bucketName, objectKey, err)
   }
  } else {
   err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
    ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName), Key:
 aws.String(objectKey)}, time.Minute)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectKey)
   }
  }
 }
 return err
}



// UploadLargeObject uses an upload manager to upload data to an object in a bucket.
// The upload manager breaks large data into parts and uploads the parts
 concurrently.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadLargeObject(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, largeObject []byte) error {
 largeBuffer := bytes.NewReader(largeObject)
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 uploader := manager.NewUploader(basics.S3Client, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
  u.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 _, err := uploader.Upload(ctx, &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
  Body:   largeBuffer,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiErr smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() == "EntityTooLarge" {
   log.Printf("Error while uploading object to %s. The object is too large.\n"+
    "The maximum size for a multipart upload is 5TB.", bucketName)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't upload large object to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
    bucketName, objectKey, err)
  }
 } else {
   err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
    ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName), Key:
 aws.String(objectKey)}, time.Minute)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectKey)
   }
  }

 return err
}



// DownloadFile gets an object from a bucket and stores it in a local file.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadFile(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, fileName string) error {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.GetObject(ctx, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Can't get object %s from bucket %s. No such key exists.\n",
 objectKey, bucketName)
   err = noKey
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get object %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, objectKey,
 err)
  }
  return err
 }
 defer result.Body.Close()
 file, err := os.Create(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create file %v. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
  return err
 }
 defer file.Close()
 body, err := io.ReadAll(result.Body)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't read object body from %v. Here's why: %v\n", objectKey, err)
 }
 _, err = file.Write(body)
 return err
}



// DownloadLargeObject uses a download manager to download an object from a bucket.
// The download manager gets the data in parts and writes them to a buffer until all
 of
// the data has been downloaded.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadLargeObject(ctx context.Context, bucketName
 string, objectKey string) ([]byte, error) {
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 downloader := manager.NewDownloader(basics.S3Client, func(d *manager.Downloader) {
  d.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 buffer := manager.NewWriteAtBuffer([]byte{})
 _, err := downloader.Download(ctx, buffer, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't download large object from %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return buffer.Bytes(), err
}



// CopyToFolder copies an object in a bucket to a subfolder in the same bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToFolder(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, folderName string) error {
 objectDest := fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", folderName, objectKey)
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(ctx, &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(bucketName),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", bucketName, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectDest),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var notActive *types.ObjectNotInActiveTierError
  if errors.As(err, &notActive) {
   log.Printf("Couldn't copy object %s from %s because the object isn't in the
 active tier.\n",
    objectKey, bucketName)
   err = notActive
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName), Key:
 aws.String(objectDest)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectDest)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// CopyToBucket copies an object in a bucket to another bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToBucket(ctx context.Context, sourceBucket string,
 destinationBucket string, objectKey string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(ctx, &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(destinationBucket),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", sourceBucket, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var notActive *types.ObjectNotInActiveTierError
  if errors.As(err, &notActive) {
   log.Printf("Couldn't copy object %s from %s because the object isn't in the
 active tier.\n",
    objectKey, sourceBucket)
   err = notActive
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(destinationBucket), Key:
 aws.String(objectKey)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectKey)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// ListObjects lists the objects in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListObjects(ctx context.Context, bucketName string)
 ([]types.Object, error) {
 var err error
 var output *s3.ListObjectsV2Output
 input := &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 }
 var objects []types.Object
 objectPaginator := s3.NewListObjectsV2Paginator(basics.S3Client, input)
 for objectPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = objectPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
   if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucketName)
    err = noBucket
   }
   break
  } else {
   objects = append(objects, output.Contents...)
  }
 }
 return objects, err
}



// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteObjects(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKeys []string) error {
 var objectIds []types.ObjectIdentifier
 for _, key := range objectKeys {
  objectIds = append(objectIds, types.ObjectIdentifier{Key: aws.String(key)})
 }
 output, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteObjects(ctx, &s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Delete: &types.Delete{Objects: objectIds, Quiet: aws.Bool(true)},
 })
 if err != nil || len(output.Errors) > 0 {
  log.Printf("Error deleting objects from bucket %s.\n", bucketName)
  if err != nil {
   var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
   if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucketName)
    err = noBucket
   }
  } else if len(output.Errors) > 0 {
   for _, outErr := range output.Errors {
    log.Printf("%s: %s\n", *outErr.Key, *outErr.Message)
   }
   err = fmt.Errorf("%s", *output.Errors[0].Message)
  }
 } else {
  for _, delObjs := range output.Deleted {
   err = s3.NewObjectNotExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
    ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName), Key: delObjs.Key},
 time.Minute)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to be deleted.\n",
 *delObjs.Key)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Deleted %s.\n", *delObjs.Key)
   }
  }
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteBucket deletes a bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is returned.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteBucket(ctx context.Context, bucketName string)
 error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteBucket(ctx, &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)})
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucketName)
   err = noBucket
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't delete bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, err)
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewBucketNotExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to be deleted.\n", bucketName)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Deleted %s.\n", bucketName)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

运行一个交互式场景，向您展示如何使用 S3 存储桶和对象。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/s3/actions"
)

// RunGetStartedScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use Amazon
// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) to create an S3 bucket and use it to store
 objects.
//
// 1. Create a bucket.
// 2. Upload a local file to the bucket.
// 3. Download an object to a local file.
// 4. Copy an object to a different folder in the bucket.
// 5. List objects in the bucket.
// 6. Delete all objects in the bucket.
// 7. Delete the bucket.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 service client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
```

```
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunGetStartedScenario(ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   _, isMock := questioner.(*demotools.MockQuestioner)
   if isMock || questioner.AskBool("Do you want to see the full error message (y/
n)?", "y") {
    log.Println(r)
   }
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}

 count := 10
 log.Printf("Let's list up to %v buckets for your account:", count)
 buckets, err := bucketBasics.ListBuckets(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if len(buckets) == 0 {
  log.Println("You don't have any buckets!")
 } else {
  if count > len(buckets) {
   count = len(buckets)
  }
  for _, bucket := range buckets[:count] {
   log.Printf("\t%v\n", *bucket.Name)
  }
 }

 bucketName := questioner.Ask("Let's create a bucket. Enter a name for your
 bucket:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(ctx, bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !bucketExists {
  err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(ctx, bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Println("Bucket created.")
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 fmt.Println("Let's upload a file to your bucket.")
 smallFile := questioner.Ask("Enter the path to a file you want to upload:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 const smallKey = "doc-example-key"
 err = bucketBasics.UploadFile(ctx, bucketName, smallKey, smallFile)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Uploaded %v as %v.\n", smallFile, smallKey)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's download %v to a file.", smallKey)
 downloadFileName := questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the downloaded file:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 err = bucketBasics.DownloadFile(ctx, bucketName, smallKey, downloadFileName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("File %v downloaded.", downloadFileName)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's copy %v to a folder in the same bucket.", smallKey)
 folderName := questioner.Ask("Enter a folder name: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
 err = bucketBasics.CopyToFolder(ctx, bucketName, smallKey, folderName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Copied %v to %v/%v.\n", smallKey, folderName, smallKey)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Let's list the objects in your bucket.")
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 objects, err := bucketBasics.ListObjects(ctx, bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Found %v objects.\n", len(objects))
 var objKeys []string
 for _, object := range objects {
  objKeys = append(objKeys, *object.Key)
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *object.Key)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete your bucket and all of its "+
  "contents? (y/n)", "y") {
  log.Println("Deleting objects.")
  err = bucketBasics.DeleteObjects(ctx, bucketName, objKeys)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Deleting bucket.")
  err = bucketBasics.DeleteBucket(ctx, bucketName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting downloaded file %v.\n", downloadFileName)
  err = os.Remove(downloadFileName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 } else {
  log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete objects from your bucket to avoid
 charges.")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。

- CopyObject
- CreateBucket
- DeleteBucket
- DeleteObjects
- GetObject
- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

操作

CopyObject

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CopyObject`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// CopyToBucket copies an object in a bucket to another bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToBucket(ctx context.Context, sourceBucket string,
 destinationBucket string, objectKey string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(ctx, &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(destinationBucket),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", sourceBucket, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var notActive *types.ObjectNotInActiveTierError
  if errors.As(err, &notActive) {
   log.Printf("Couldn't copy object %s from %s because the object isn't in the
 active tier.\n",
    objectKey, sourceBucket)
   err = notActive
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(destinationBucket), Key:
 aws.String(objectKey)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectKey)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CopyObject中的。

CreateBucket

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 CreateBucket。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用默认配置创建存储桶。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// CreateBucket creates a bucket with the specified name in the specified Region.
```

```
func (basics BucketBasics) CreateBucket(ctx context.Context, name string, region
 string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CreateBucket(ctx, &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(name),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  var owned *types.BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou
  var exists *types.BucketAlreadyExists
  if errors.As(err, &owned) {
   log.Printf("You already own bucket %s.\n", name)
   err = owned
  } else if errors.As(err, &exists) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s already exists.\n", name)
   err = exists
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewBucketExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(name)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to exist.\n", name)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

创建带有对象锁定功能的存储桶，并等待该存储桶创建成功。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}




// CreateBucketWithLock creates a new S3 bucket with optional object locking enabled
// and waits for the bucket to exist before returning.
func (actor S3Actions) CreateBucketWithLock(ctx context.Context, bucket string,
 region string, enableObjectLock bool) (string, error) {
 input := &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 }

 if enableObjectLock {
  input.ObjectLockEnabledForBucket = aws.Bool(true)
 }

 _, err := actor.S3Client.CreateBucket(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var owned *types.BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou
  var exists *types.BucketAlreadyExists
  if errors.As(err, &owned) {
   log.Printf("You already own bucket %s.\n", bucket)
   err = owned
  } else if errors.As(err, &exists) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s already exists.\n", bucket)
   err = exists
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewBucketExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to exist.\n", bucket)
  }
 }

 return bucket, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateBucket中的。

DeleteBucket

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteBucket。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```

import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DeleteBucket deletes a bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is returned.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteBucket(ctx context.Context, bucketName string)
 error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteBucket(ctx, &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)})
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucketName)
   err = noBucket
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't delete bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, err)
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewBucketNotExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to be deleted.\n", bucketName)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Deleted %s.\n", bucketName)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteBucket中的。

DeleteObject

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteObject。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// DeleteObject deletes an object from a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) DeleteObject(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key string,
 versionId string, bypassGovernance bool) (bool, error) {
 deleted := false
 input := &s3.DeleteObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
 }
 if versionId != "" {
  input.VersionId = aws.String(versionId)
 }
 if bypassGovernance {
  input.BypassGovernanceRetention = aws.Bool(true)
 }
 _, err := actor.S3Client.DeleteObject(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
   switch apiErr.ErrorCode() {
   case "AccessDenied":
    log.Printf("Access denied: cannot delete object %s from %s.\n", key, bucket)
    err = nil
   case "InvalidArgument":
    if bypassGovernance {
     log.Printf("You cannot specify bypass governance on a bucket without lock
 enabled.")
     err = nil
    }
   }
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewObjectNotExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket), Key: aws.String(key)},
 time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s in bucket %s to be deleted.\n",
 key, bucket)
  } else {
   deleted = true
  }
 }
 return deleted, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteObject中的。

`DeleteObjects`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteObjects`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) DeleteObjects(ctx context.Context, bucket string, objects
 []types.ObjectIdentifier, bypassGovernance bool) error {
 if len(objects) == 0 {
  return nil
 }
 input := s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Delete: &types.Delete{
   Objects: objects,
   Quiet:   aws.Bool(true),
  },
 }
 if bypassGovernance {
  input.BypassGovernanceRetention = aws.Bool(true)
 }
 delOut, err := actor.S3Client.DeleteObjects(ctx, &input)
 if err != nil || len(delOut.Errors) > 0 {
  log.Printf("Error deleting objects from bucket %s.\n", bucket)
  if err != nil {
   var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
   if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
    err = noBucket
   }
  } else if len(delOut.Errors) > 0 {
   for _, outErr := range delOut.Errors {
    log.Printf("%s: %s\n", *outErr.Key, *outErr.Message)
   }
   err = fmt.Errorf("%s", *delOut.Errors[0].Message)
  }
 } else {
  for _, delObjs := range delOut.Deleted {
   err = s3.NewObjectNotExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(
    ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket), Key: delObjs.Key},
 time.Minute)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to be deleted.\n",
 *delObjs.Key)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Deleted %s.\n", *delObjs.Key)
   }
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteObjects中的。

`GetObject`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetObject`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DownloadFile gets an object from a bucket and stores it in a local file.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadFile(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, fileName string) error {
```

```
	result, err := basics.S3Client.GetObject(ctx, &s3.GetObjectInput{
		Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
		Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
	})
	if err != nil {
		var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
		if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
			log.Printf("Can't get object %s from bucket %s. No such key exists.\n",
	objectKey, bucketName)
			err = noKey
		} else {
			log.Printf("Couldn't get object %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, objectKey,
	err)
		}
		return err
	}
	defer result.Body.Close()
	file, err := os.Create(fileName)
	if err != nil {
		log.Printf("Couldn't create file %v. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
		return err
	}
	defer file.Close()
	body, err := io.ReadAll(result.Body)
	if err != nil {
		log.Printf("Couldn't read object body from %v. Here's why: %v\n", objectKey, err)
	}
	_, err = file.Write(body)
	return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetObject中的。

GetObjectLegalHold

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 GetObjectLegalHold。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// GetObjectLegalHold retrieves the legal hold status for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) GetObjectLegalHold(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string, versionId string) (*types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus, error) {
 var status *types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus
 input := &s3.GetObjectLegalHoldInput{
  Bucket:    aws.String(bucket),
  Key:       aws.String(key),
  VersionId: aws.String(versionId),
 }
 output, err := actor.S3Client.GetObjectLegalHold(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noSuchKeyErr *types.NoSuchKey
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noSuchKeyErr) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noSuchKeyErr
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
   switch apiErr.ErrorCode() {
   case "NoSuchObjectLockConfiguration":
    log.Printf("Object %s does not have an object lock configuration.\n", key)
    err = nil
   case "InvalidRequest":
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not have an object lock configuration.\n", bucket)
    err = nil
   }
  }
 } else {
  status = &output.LegalHold.Status
 }

 return status, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetObjectLegalHold中的。

`GetObjectLockConfiguration`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetObjectLockConfiguration`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// GetObjectLockConfiguration retrieves the object lock configuration for an S3
 bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) GetObjectLockConfiguration(ctx context.Context, bucket
 string) (*types.ObjectLockConfiguration, error) {
 var lockConfig *types.ObjectLockConfiguration
 input := &s3.GetObjectLockConfigurationInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
 }

 output, err := actor.S3Client.GetObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() ==
 "ObjectLockConfigurationNotFoundError" {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not have an object lock configuration.\n", bucket)
   err = nil
  }
 } else {
  lockConfig = output.ObjectLockConfiguration
 }

 return lockConfig, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetObjectLockConfiguration中的。

GetObjectRetention

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetObjectRetention`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// GetObjectRetention retrieves the object retention configuration for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) GetObjectRetention(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string) (*types.ObjectLockRetention, error) {
 var retention *types.ObjectLockRetention
 input := &s3.GetObjectRetentionInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
 }

 output, err := actor.S3Client.GetObjectRetention(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
   switch apiErr.ErrorCode() {
   case "NoSuchObjectLockConfiguration":
    err = nil
   case "InvalidRequest":
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not have locking enabled.", bucket)
    err = nil
   }
  }
 } else {
  retention = output.Retention
 }

 return retention, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetObjectRetention中的。

`HeadBucket`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `HeadBucket`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 [AWS 代码示例存储库](#)中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// BucketExists checks whether a bucket exists in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) BucketExists(ctx context.Context, bucketName string)
 (bool, error) {
```

```
 _, err := basics.S3Client.HeadBucket(ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 exists := true
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NotFound:
    log.Printf("Bucket %v is available.\n", bucketName)
    exists = false
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Either you don't have access to bucket %v or another error occurred.
 "+
     "Here's what happened: %v\n", bucketName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Bucket %v exists and you already own it.", bucketName)
 }

 return exists, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考HeadBucket中的。

ListBuckets

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListBuckets。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListBuckets lists the buckets in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListBuckets(ctx context.Context) ([]types.Bucket, error)
 {
 var err error
 var output *s3.ListBucketsOutput
 var buckets []types.Bucket
 bucketPaginator := s3.NewListBucketsPaginator(basics.S3Client,
 &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 for bucketPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = bucketPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   var apiErr smithy.APIError
   if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() == "AccessDenied" {
    fmt.Println("You don't have permission to list buckets for this account.")
    err = apiErr
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
			}
			break
		} else {
			buckets = append(buckets, output.Buckets...)
		}
	}
	return buckets, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListBuckets中的。

`ListObjectVersions`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListObjectVersions`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```

import (
	"bytes"
	"context"
	"errors"
	"fmt"
	"log"
	"time"

	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
	"github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)
```

```
// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// ListObjectVersions lists all versions of all objects in a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) ListObjectVersions(ctx context.Context, bucket string)
 ([]types.ObjectVersion, error) {
 var err error
 var output *s3.ListObjectVersionsOutput
 var versions []types.ObjectVersion
 input := &s3.ListObjectVersionsInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket)}
 versionPaginator := s3.NewListObjectVersionsPaginator(actor.S3Client, input)
 for versionPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = versionPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
   if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
    err = noBucket
   }
   break
  } else {
   versions = append(versions, output.Versions...)
  }
 }
 return versions, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListObjectVersions中的。

ListObjectsV2

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListObjectsV2。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListObjects lists the objects in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListObjects(ctx context.Context, bucketName string)
 ([]types.Object, error) {
 var err error
 var output *s3.ListObjectsV2Output
 input := &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 }
 var objects []types.Object
 objectPaginator := s3.NewListObjectsV2Paginator(basics.S3Client, input)
 for objectPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = objectPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
   if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucketName)
    err = noBucket
   }
   break
  } else {
   objects = append(objects, output.Contents...)
  }
 }
 return objects, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

`PutObject`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `PutObject`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用低级别 API 将对象放入存储桶。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// UploadFile reads from a file and puts the data into an object in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadFile(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, fileName string) error {
 file, err := os.Open(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't open file %v to upload. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
 } else {
  defer file.Close()
  _, err = basics.S3Client.PutObject(ctx, &s3.PutObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
   Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
   Body:   file,
  })
  if err != nil {
   var apiErr smithy.APIError
   if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() == "EntityTooLarge" {
    log.Printf("Error while uploading object to %s. The object is too large.\n"+
     "To upload objects larger than 5GB, use the S3 console (160GB max)\n"+
     "or the multipart upload API (5TB max).", bucketName)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Couldn't upload file %v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
     fileName, bucketName, objectKey, err)
   }
  } else {
   err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
    ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName), Key:
 aws.String(objectKey)}, time.Minute)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectKey)
   }
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

使用传输管理器将对象上传到存储桶。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}
```

```
// UploadObject uses the S3 upload manager to upload an object to a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) UploadObject(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key string,
 contents string) (string, error) {
 var outKey string
 input := &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket:            aws.String(bucket),
  Key:               aws.String(key),
  Body:              bytes.NewReader([]byte(contents)),
  ChecksumAlgorithm: types.ChecksumAlgorithmSha256,
 }
 output, err := actor.S3Manager.Upload(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
 } else {
  err := s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
   Key:    aws.String(key),
  }, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist in %s.\n", key, bucket)
  } else {
   outKey = *output.Key
  }
 }
 return outKey, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutObject中的。

PutObjectLegalHold

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 PutObjectLegalHold。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// PutObjectLegalHold sets the legal hold configuration for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) PutObjectLegalHold(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string, versionId string, legalHoldStatus types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus) error {
 input := &s3.PutObjectLegalHoldInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
  LegalHold: &types.ObjectLockLegalHold{
   Status: legalHoldStatus,
  },
 }
 if versionId != "" {
  input.VersionId = aws.String(versionId)
 }

 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutObjectLegalHold(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  }
 }

 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutObjectLegalHold中的。

`PutObjectLockConfiguration`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `PutObjectLockConfiguration`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

设置存储桶的对象锁定配置。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// EnableObjectLockOnBucket enables object locking on an existing bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) EnableObjectLockOnBucket(ctx context.Context, bucket string)
 error {
 // Versioning must be enabled on the bucket before object locking is enabled.
 verInput := &s3.PutBucketVersioningInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  VersioningConfiguration: &types.VersioningConfiguration{
   MFADelete: types.MFADeleteDisabled,
   Status:    types.BucketVersioningStatusEnabled,
  },
 }
 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutBucketVersioning(ctx, verInput)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
  return err
 }

 input := &s3.PutObjectLockConfigurationInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  ObjectLockConfiguration: &types.ObjectLockConfiguration{
   ObjectLockEnabled: types.ObjectLockEnabledEnabled,
  },
 }
 _, err = actor.S3Client.PutObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
 }

 return err
}
```

设置存储桶的默认保留期。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// ModifyDefaultBucketRetention modifies the default retention period of an existing
 bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) ModifyDefaultBucketRetention(
 ctx context.Context, bucket string, lockMode types.ObjectLockEnabled,
 retentionPeriod int32, retentionMode types.ObjectLockRetentionMode) error {

 input := &s3.PutObjectLockConfigurationInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  ObjectLockConfiguration: &types.ObjectLockConfiguration{
   ObjectLockEnabled: lockMode,
   Rule: &types.ObjectLockRule{
    DefaultRetention: &types.DefaultRetention{
     Days: aws.Int32(retentionPeriod),
     Mode: retentionMode,
    },
   },
  },
 }
 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
 }

 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutObjectLockConfiguration中的。

PutObjectRetention

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `PutObjectRetention`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// PutObjectRetention sets the object retention configuration for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) PutObjectRetention(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string, retentionMode types.ObjectLockRetentionMode, retentionPeriodDays int32)
 error {
 input := &s3.PutObjectRetentionInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
  Retention: &types.ObjectLockRetention{
   Mode:            retentionMode,
   RetainUntilDate: aws.Time(time.Now().AddDate(0, 0, int(retentionPeriodDays))),
  },
  BypassGovernanceRetention: aws.Bool(true),
 }

 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutObjectRetention(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  }
 }

 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutObjectRetention中的。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 S3 预签名操作的函数。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "time"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 v4 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws/signer/v4"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

// Presigner encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) presign
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains PresignClient, a client that is used to presign requests to Amazon
 S3.
// Presigned requests contain temporary credentials and can be made from any HTTP
 client.
type Presigner struct {
 PresignClient *s3.PresignClient
}



// GetObject makes a presigned request that can be used to get an object from a
 bucket.
// The presigned request is valid for the specified number of seconds.
func (presigner Presigner) GetObject(
 ctx context.Context, bucketName string, objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64)
 (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignGetObject(ctx, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(opts *s3.PresignOptions) {
  opts.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs * int64(time.Second))
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to get %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}



// PutObject makes a presigned request that can be used to put an object in a
 bucket.
// The presigned request is valid for the specified number of seconds.
func (presigner Presigner) PutObject(
 ctx context.Context, bucketName string, objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64)
 (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignPutObject(ctx, &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(opts *s3.PresignOptions) {
  opts.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs * int64(time.Second))
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to put %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}



// DeleteObject makes a presigned request that can be used to delete an object from
 a bucket.
func (presigner Presigner) DeleteObject(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string) (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignDeleteObject(ctx,
 &s3.DeleteObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to delete object %v. Here's why: %v
\n", objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}



func (presigner Presigner) PresignPostObject(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64) (*s3.PresignedPostRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignPostObject(ctx, &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(options *s3.PresignPostOptions) {
  options.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs) * time.Second
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned post request to put %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
 bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, nil
}
```

运行一个交互式示例，该示例生成并使用预签名 URLs 来上传、下载和删除 S3 对象。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "io"
 "log"
 "mime/multipart"
 "net/http"
 "os"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/s3/actions"
)



// RunPresigningScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to get
 presigned
// HTTP requests that you can use to move data into and out of Amazon Simple Storage
// Service (Amazon S3). The presigned requests contain temporary credentials and can
// be used by an HTTP client.
//
// 1. Get a presigned request to put an object in a bucket.
// 2. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to upload a local file
 to the bucket.
// 3. Get a presigned request to get an object from a bucket.
// 4. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to download the object
 to a local file.
// 5. Get a presigned request to delete an object from a bucket.
// 6. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to delete the object.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 presign client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
//
// It uses an IHttpRequester interface to abstract HTTP requests so they can be
 mocked
// during testing.
func RunPresigningScenario(ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner, httpRequester IHttpRequester) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   _, isMock := questioner.(*demotools.MockQuestioner)
   if isMock || questioner.AskBool("Do you want to see the full error message (y/
n)?", "y") {
    log.Println(r)
   }
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 presigning demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}
 presignClient := s3.NewPresignClient(s3Client)
 presigner := actions.Presigner{PresignClient: presignClient}

 bucketName := questioner.Ask("We'll need a bucket. Enter a name for a bucket "+
  "you own or one you want to create:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
 bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(ctx, bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !bucketExists {
  err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(ctx, bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Println("Bucket created.")
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's presign a request to upload a file to your bucket.")
 uploadFilename := questioner.Ask("Enter the path to a file you want to upload:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 uploadKey := questioner.Ask("What would you like to name the uploaded object?",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 uploadFile, err := os.Open(uploadFilename)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 defer uploadFile.Close()
 presignedPutRequest, err := presigner.PutObject(ctx, bucketName, uploadKey, 60)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
 presignedPutRequest.Method,
  presignedPutRequest.URL)
 log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
 info, err := uploadFile.Stat()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 putResponse, err := httpRequester.Put(presignedPutRequest.URL, info.Size(),
 uploadFile)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.",
 presignedPutRequest.Method,
  uploadKey, putResponse.StatusCode)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's presign a request to download the object.")
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 presignedGetRequest, err := presigner.GetObject(ctx, bucketName, uploadKey, 60)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
```

```
}
log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
presignedGetRequest.Method,
 presignedGetRequest.URL)
log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
getResponse, err := httpRequester.Get(presignedGetRequest.URL)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.",
presignedGetRequest.Method,
 uploadKey, getResponse.StatusCode)
defer getResponse.Body.Close()
downloadBody, err := io.ReadAll(getResponse.Body)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Downloaded %v bytes. Here are the first 100 of them:\n",
len(downloadBody))
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
log.Println(string(downloadBody[:100]))
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Now we'll create a new request to put the same object using a
presigned post request")
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
presignPostRequest, err := presigner.PresignPostObject(ctx, bucketName, uploadKey,
60)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Got a presigned post request to url %v with values %v\n",
presignPostRequest.URL, presignPostRequest.Values)
log.Println("Using net/http multipart to send the request...")
uploadFile, err = os.Open(uploadFilename)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
defer uploadFile.Close()
multiPartResponse, err := sendMultipartRequest(presignPostRequest.URL,
presignPostRequest.Values, uploadFile, uploadKey, httpRequester)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
```

```
 log.Printf("Presign post object %v with presigned URL returned %v.", uploadKey,
 multiPartResponse.StatusCode)

 log.Println("Let's presign a request to delete the object.")
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 presignedDelRequest, err := presigner.DeleteObject(ctx, bucketName, uploadKey)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
 presignedDelRequest.Method,
  presignedDelRequest.URL)
 log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
 delResponse, err := httpRequester.Delete(presignedDelRequest.URL)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.\n",
 presignedDelRequest.Method,
  uploadKey, delResponse.StatusCode)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义示例用于发出 HTTP 请求的 HTTP 请求包装器。

```
// IHttpRequester abstracts HTTP requests into an interface so it can be mocked
 during
// unit testing.
type IHttpRequester interface {
 Get(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
 Post(url, contentType string, body io.Reader) (resp *http.Response, err error)
 Put(url string, contentLength int64, body io.Reader) (resp *http.Response, err
 error)
 Delete(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
}
```

```
// HttpRequester uses the net/http package to make HTTP requests during the
 scenario.
type HttpRequester struct{}

func (httpReq HttpRequester) Get(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 return http.Get(url)
}
func (httpReq HttpRequester) Post(url, contentType string, body io.Reader) (resp
 *http.Response, err error) {
 postRequest, err := http.NewRequest("POST", url, body)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 postRequest.Header.Set("Content-Type", contentType)
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(postRequest)
}

func (httpReq HttpRequester) Put(url string, contentLength int64, body io.Reader)
 (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 putRequest, err := http.NewRequest("PUT", url, body)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 putRequest.ContentLength = contentLength
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(putRequest)
}
func (httpReq HttpRequester) Delete(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 delRequest, err := http.NewRequest("DELETE", url, nil)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(delRequest)
}
```

锁定 Amazon S3 对象

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon S3 对象锁定功能。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行演示 Amazon S3 对象锁定功能的交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "s3_object_lock/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// ObjectLockScenario contains the steps to run the S3 Object Lock workflow.
type ObjectLockScenario struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 resources  Resources
 s3Actions  *actions.S3Actions
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
}

// NewObjectLockScenario constructs a new ObjectLockScenario instance.
func NewObjectLockScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 ObjectLockScenario {
 scenario := ObjectLockScenario{
  questioner: questioner,
  resources:  Resources{},
  s3Actions:  &actions.S3Actions{S3Client: s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
 }
 scenario.s3Actions.S3Manager = manager.NewUploader(scenario.s3Actions.S3Client)
 scenario.resources.init(scenario.s3Actions, questioner)
 return scenario
}

type nameLocked struct {
 name   string
 locked bool
}

var createInfo = []nameLocked{
 {"standard-bucket", false},
 {"lock-bucket", true},
 {"retention-bucket", false},
}

// CreateBuckets creates the S3 buckets required for the workflow.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) CreateBuckets(ctx context.Context) {
 log.Println("Let's create some S3 buckets to use for this workflow.")
 success := false
 for !success {
  prefix := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "This example creates three buckets. Enter a prefix to name your buckets
 (remember bucket names must be globally unique):")

  for _, info := range createInfo {
   log.Println(fmt.Sprintf("%s.%s", prefix, info.name))
   bucketName, err := scenario.s3Actions.CreateBucketWithLock(ctx, fmt.Sprintf("%s.
%s", prefix, info.name), scenario.sdkConfig.Region, info.locked)
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.BucketAlreadyExists, *types.BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou:
     log.Printf("Couldn't create bucket %s.\n", bucketName)
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
    break
   }
   scenario.resources.demoBuckets[info.name] = &DemoBucket{
    name:       bucketName,
    objectKeys: []string{},
   }
   log.Printf("Created bucket %s.\n", bucketName)
  }
```

```
   if len(scenario.resources.demoBuckets) < len(createInfo) {
    scenario.resources.deleteBuckets(ctx)
   } else {
    success = true
   }
  }

 log.Println("S3 buckets created.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// EnableLockOnBucket enables object locking on an existing bucket.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) EnableLockOnBucket(ctx context.Context) {
 log.Println("\nA bucket can be configured to use object locking.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter to continue.")

 var err error
 bucket := scenario.resources.demoBuckets["retention-bucket"]
 err = scenario.s3Actions.EnableObjectLockOnBucket(ctx, bucket.name)
 if err != nil {
  switch err.(type) {
  case *types.NoSuchBucket:
   log.Printf("Couldn't enable object locking on bucket %s.\n", bucket.name)
  default:
   panic(err)
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Object locking enabled on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// SetDefaultRetentionPolicy sets a default retention governance policy on a bucket.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) SetDefaultRetentionPolicy(ctx context.Context) {
 log.Println("\nA bucket can be configured to use object locking with a default
 retention period.")

 bucket := scenario.resources.demoBuckets["retention-bucket"]
 retentionPeriod := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter the default retention period
 in days: ")
 err := scenario.s3Actions.ModifyDefaultBucketRetention(ctx,
 bucket.name, types.ObjectLockEnabledEnabled, int32(retentionPeriod),
 types.ObjectLockRetentionModeGovernance)
 if err != nil {
  switch err.(type) {
  case *types.NoSuchBucket:
   log.Printf("Couldn't configure a default retention period on bucket %s.\n",
 bucket.name)
  default:
   panic(err)
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Default retention policy set on bucket %s with %d day retention
 period.", bucket.name, retentionPeriod)
  bucket.retentionEnabled = true
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// UploadTestObjects uploads test objects to the S3 buckets.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) UploadTestObjects(ctx context.Context) {
 log.Println("Uploading test objects to S3 buckets.")

 for _, info := range createInfo {
  bucket := scenario.resources.demoBuckets[info.name]
  for i := 0; i < 2; i++ {
   key, err := scenario.s3Actions.UploadObject(ctx, bucket.name,
 fmt.Sprintf("example-%d", i),
    fmt.Sprintf("Example object content #%d in bucket %s.", i, bucket.name))
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.NoSuchBucket:
     log.Printf("Couldn't upload %s to bucket %s.\n", key, bucket.name)
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   } else {
    log.Printf("Uploaded %s to bucket %s.\n", key, bucket.name)
    bucket.objectKeys = append(bucket.objectKeys, key)
   }
  }
 }
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Test objects uploaded. Press Enter to continue.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// SetObjectLockConfigurations sets object lock configurations on the test objects.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) SetObjectLockConfigurations(ctx context.Context)
 {
 log.Println("Now let's set object lock configurations on individual objects.")

 buckets := []*DemoBucket{scenario.resources.demoBuckets["lock-bucket"],
 scenario.resources.demoBuckets["retention-bucket"]}
 for _, bucket := range buckets {
  for index, objKey := range bucket.objectKeys {
   switch index {
   case 0:
    if scenario.questioner.AskBool(fmt.Sprintf("\nDo you want to add a legal hold to
 %s in %s (y/n)? ", objKey, bucket.name), "y") {
     err := scenario.s3Actions.PutObjectLegalHold(ctx, bucket.name, objKey, "",
 types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatusOn)
     if err != nil {
      switch err.(type) {
      case *types.NoSuchKey:
       log.Printf("Couldn't set legal hold on %s.\n", objKey)
      default:
       panic(err)
      }
     } else {
      log.Printf("Legal hold set on %s.\n", objKey)
     }
    }
   case 1:
    q := fmt.Sprintf("\nDo you want to add a 1 day Governance retention period to %s
 in %s?\n"+
     "Reminder: Only a user with the s3:BypassGovernanceRetention permission is able
 to delete this object\n"+
     "or its bucket until the retention period has expired. (y/n) ", objKey,
 bucket.name)
    if scenario.questioner.AskBool(q, "y") {
     err := scenario.s3Actions.PutObjectRetention(ctx, bucket.name, objKey,
 types.ObjectLockRetentionModeGovernance, 1)
     if err != nil {
      switch err.(type) {
      case *types.NoSuchKey:
       log.Printf("Couldn't set retention period on %s in %s.\n", objKey,
 bucket.name)
      default:
       panic(err)
      }
     } else {
      log.Printf("Retention period set to 1 for %s.", objKey)
      bucket.retentionEnabled = true
     }
    }
   }
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

const (
 ListAll = iota
 DeleteObject
 DeleteRetentionObject
 OverwriteObject
 ViewRetention
 ViewLegalHold
 Finish
)

// InteractWithObjects allows the user to interact with the objects and test the
 object lock configurations.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) InteractWithObjects(ctx context.Context) {
 log.Println("Now you can interact with the objects to explore the object lock
 configurations.")
 interactiveChoices := []string{
  "List all objects and buckets.",
  "Attempt to delete an object.",
  "Attempt to delete an object with retention period bypass.",
  "Attempt to overwrite a file.",
  "View the retention settings for an object.",
  "View the legal hold settings for an object.",
  "Finish the workflow."}

 choice := ListAll
 for choice != Finish {
  objList := scenario.GetAllObjects(ctx)
  objChoices := scenario.makeObjectChoiceList(objList)
  choice = scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Choose an action from the menu:\n",
interactiveChoices)
  switch choice {
  case ListAll:
   log.Println("The current objects in the example buckets are:")
   for _, objChoice := range objChoices {
    log.Println("\t", objChoice)
   }
  case DeleteObject, DeleteRetentionObject:
   objChoice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Enter the number of the object to
delete:\n", objChoices)
   obj := objList[objChoice]
   deleted, err := scenario.s3Actions.DeleteObject(ctx, obj.bucket, obj.key,
obj.versionId, choice == DeleteRetentionObject)
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.NoSuchKey:
     log.Println("Nothing to delete.")
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   } else if deleted {
    log.Printf("Object %s deleted.\n", obj.key)
   }
  case OverwriteObject:
   objChoice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Enter the number of the object to
overwrite:\n", objChoices)
   obj := objList[objChoice]
   _, err := scenario.s3Actions.UploadObject(ctx, obj.bucket, obj.key,
fmt.Sprintf("New content in object %s.", obj.key))
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.NoSuchBucket:
     log.Println("Couldn't upload to nonexistent bucket.")
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   } else {
    log.Printf("Uploaded new content to object %s.\n", obj.key)
   }
  case ViewRetention:
   objChoice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Enter the number of the object to
view:\n", objChoices)
   obj := objList[objChoice]
   retention, err := scenario.s3Actions.GetObjectRetention(ctx, obj.bucket, obj.key)
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.NoSuchKey:
     log.Printf("Can't get retention configuration for %s.\n", obj.key)
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   } else if retention != nil {
    log.Printf("Object %s has retention mode %s until %v.\n", obj.key,
 retention.Mode, retention.RetainUntilDate)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Object %s does not have object retention configured.\n", obj.key)
   }
  case ViewLegalHold:
   objChoice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Enter the number of the object to
 view:\n", objChoices)
   obj := objList[objChoice]
   legalHold, err := scenario.s3Actions.GetObjectLegalHold(ctx, obj.bucket, obj.key,
 obj.versionId)
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.NoSuchKey:
     log.Printf("Can't get legal hold configuration for %s.\n", obj.key)
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   } else if legalHold != nil {
    log.Printf("Object %s has legal hold %v.", obj.key, *legalHold)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Object %s does not have legal hold configured.", obj.key)
   }
  case Finish:
   log.Println("Let's clean up.")
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }
}

type BucketKeyVersionId struct {
 bucket    string
 key       string
 versionId string
}
```

```
// GetAllObjects gets the object versions in the example S3 buckets and returns them
 in a flattened list.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) GetAllObjects(ctx context.Context)
 []BucketKeyVersionId {
 var objectList []BucketKeyVersionId
 for _, info := range createInfo {
  bucket := scenario.resources.demoBuckets[info.name]
  versions, err := scenario.s3Actions.ListObjectVersions(ctx, bucket.name)
  if err != nil {
   switch err.(type) {
   case *types.NoSuchBucket:
    log.Printf("Couldn't get object versions for %s.\n", bucket.name)
   default:
    panic(err)
   }
  } else {
   for _, version := range versions {
    objectList = append(objectList,
     BucketKeyVersionId{bucket: bucket.name, key: *version.Key, versionId:
 *version.VersionId})
   }
  }
 }
 return objectList
}

// makeObjectChoiceList makes the object version list into a list of strings that
 are displayed
// as choices.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) makeObjectChoiceList(bucketObjects
 []BucketKeyVersionId) []string {
 choices := make([]string, len(bucketObjects))
 for i := 0; i < len(bucketObjects); i++ {
  choices[i] = fmt.Sprintf("%s in %s with VersionId %s.",
   bucketObjects[i].key, bucketObjects[i].bucket, bucketObjects[i].versionId)
 }
 return choices
}

// Run runs the S3 Object Lock scenario.
func (scenario *ObjectLockScenario) Run(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   _, isMock := scenario.questioner.(*demotools.MockQuestioner)
   if isMock || scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to see the full error
 message (y/n)?", "y") {
    log.Println(r)
   }
   scenario.resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 Object Lock Feature Scenario.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 scenario.CreateBuckets(ctx)
 scenario.EnableLockOnBucket(ctx)
 scenario.SetDefaultRetentionPolicy(ctx)
 scenario.UploadTestObjects(ctx)
 scenario.SetObjectLockConfigurations(ctx)
 scenario.InteractWithObjects(ctx)

 scenario.resources.Cleanup(ctx)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义一个结构来包装此示例中使用的 S3 操作。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// S3Actions wraps S3 service actions.
type S3Actions struct {
 S3Client  *s3.Client
 S3Manager *manager.Uploader
}



// CreateBucketWithLock creates a new S3 bucket with optional object locking enabled
// and waits for the bucket to exist before returning.
func (actor S3Actions) CreateBucketWithLock(ctx context.Context, bucket string,
 region string, enableObjectLock bool) (string, error) {
 input := &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 }

 if enableObjectLock {
  input.ObjectLockEnabledForBucket = aws.Bool(true)
 }

 _, err := actor.S3Client.CreateBucket(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var owned *types.BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou
  var exists *types.BucketAlreadyExists
  if errors.As(err, &owned) {
   log.Printf("You already own bucket %s.\n", bucket)
   err = owned
  } else if errors.As(err, &exists) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s already exists.\n", bucket)
   err = exists
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewBucketExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to exist.\n", bucket)
  }
 }

 return bucket, err
}



// GetObjectLegalHold retrieves the legal hold status for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) GetObjectLegalHold(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string, versionId string) (*types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus, error) {
 var status *types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus
 input := &s3.GetObjectLegalHoldInput{
  Bucket:    aws.String(bucket),
  Key:       aws.String(key),
  VersionId: aws.String(versionId),
 }

 output, err := actor.S3Client.GetObjectLegalHold(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noSuchKeyErr *types.NoSuchKey
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noSuchKeyErr) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noSuchKeyErr
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
   switch apiErr.ErrorCode() {
   case "NoSuchObjectLockConfiguration":
    log.Printf("Object %s does not have an object lock configuration.\n", key)
    err = nil
   case "InvalidRequest":
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not have an object lock configuration.\n", bucket)
    err = nil
   }
  }
 } else {
  status = &output.LegalHold.Status
 }

 return status, err
}
```

```
// GetObjectLockConfiguration retrieves the object lock configuration for an S3
 bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) GetObjectLockConfiguration(ctx context.Context, bucket
 string) (*types.ObjectLockConfiguration, error) {
 var lockConfig *types.ObjectLockConfiguration
 input := &s3.GetObjectLockConfigurationInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
 }

 output, err := actor.S3Client.GetObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() ==
 "ObjectLockConfigurationNotFoundError" {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not have an object lock configuration.\n", bucket)
   err = nil
  }
 } else {
  lockConfig = output.ObjectLockConfiguration
 }

 return lockConfig, err
}



// GetObjectRetention retrieves the object retention configuration for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) GetObjectRetention(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string) (*types.ObjectLockRetention, error) {
 var retention *types.ObjectLockRetention
 input := &s3.GetObjectRetentionInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
 }

 output, err := actor.S3Client.GetObjectRetention(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
   switch apiErr.ErrorCode() {
   case "NoSuchObjectLockConfiguration":
    err = nil
   case "InvalidRequest":
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not have locking enabled.", bucket)
    err = nil
   }
  }
 } else {
  retention = output.Retention
 }

 return retention, err
}



// PutObjectLegalHold sets the legal hold configuration for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) PutObjectLegalHold(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string, versionId string, legalHoldStatus types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus) error {
 input := &s3.PutObjectLegalHoldInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
  LegalHold: &types.ObjectLockLegalHold{
   Status: legalHoldStatus,
  },
 }
 if versionId != "" {
  input.VersionId = aws.String(versionId)
 }

 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutObjectLegalHold(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  }
 }

 return err
```

```
}



// ModifyDefaultBucketRetention modifies the default retention period of an existing
 bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) ModifyDefaultBucketRetention(
 ctx context.Context, bucket string, lockMode types.ObjectLockEnabled,
 retentionPeriod int32, retentionMode types.ObjectLockRetentionMode) error {

 input := &s3.PutObjectLockConfigurationInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  ObjectLockConfiguration: &types.ObjectLockConfiguration{
   ObjectLockEnabled: lockMode,
   Rule: &types.ObjectLockRule{
    DefaultRetention: &types.DefaultRetention{
     Days: aws.Int32(retentionPeriod),
     Mode: retentionMode,
    },
   },
  },
 }
 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
 }

 return err
}



// EnableObjectLockOnBucket enables object locking on an existing bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) EnableObjectLockOnBucket(ctx context.Context, bucket string)
 error {
 // Versioning must be enabled on the bucket before object locking is enabled.
 verInput := &s3.PutBucketVersioningInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  VersioningConfiguration: &types.VersioningConfiguration{
   MFADelete: types.MFADeleteDisabled,
   Status:    types.BucketVersioningStatusEnabled,
  },
 }
 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutBucketVersioning(ctx, verInput)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
  return err
 }

 input := &s3.PutObjectLockConfigurationInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  ObjectLockConfiguration: &types.ObjectLockConfiguration{
   ObjectLockEnabled: types.ObjectLockEnabledEnabled,
  },
 }
 _, err = actor.S3Client.PutObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
 }

 return err
}



// PutObjectRetention sets the object retention configuration for an S3 object.
func (actor S3Actions) PutObjectRetention(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key
 string, retentionMode types.ObjectLockRetentionMode, retentionPeriodDays int32)
 error {
 input := &s3.PutObjectRetentionInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
  Retention: &types.ObjectLockRetention{
   Mode:            retentionMode,
   RetainUntilDate: aws.Time(time.Now().AddDate(0, 0, int(retentionPeriodDays))),
  },
  BypassGovernanceRetention: aws.Bool(true),
 }

 _, err := actor.S3Client.PutObjectRetention(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in bucket %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  }
 }

 return err
}



// UploadObject uses the S3 upload manager to upload an object to a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) UploadObject(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key string,
 contents string) (string, error) {
 var outKey string
 input := &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket:            aws.String(bucket),
  Key:               aws.String(key),
  Body:              bytes.NewReader([]byte(contents)),
  ChecksumAlgorithm: types.ChecksumAlgorithmSha256,
 }
 output, err := actor.S3Manager.Upload(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
  if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
   log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
   err = noBucket
  }
 } else {
  err := s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
   Key:    aws.String(key),
  }, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist in %s.\n", key, bucket)
  } else {
   outKey = *output.Key
  }
 }
 return outKey, err
}



// ListObjectVersions lists all versions of all objects in a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) ListObjectVersions(ctx context.Context, bucket string)
 ([]types.ObjectVersion, error) {
 var err error
 var output *s3.ListObjectVersionsOutput
 var versions []types.ObjectVersion
 input := &s3.ListObjectVersionsInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket)}
 versionPaginator := s3.NewListObjectVersionsPaginator(actor.S3Client, input)
 for versionPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = versionPaginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
   if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
    log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
    err = noBucket
   }
   break
  } else {
   versions = append(versions, output.Versions...)
  }
 }
 return versions, err
}



// DeleteObject deletes an object from a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) DeleteObject(ctx context.Context, bucket string, key string,
 versionId string, bypassGovernance bool) (bool, error) {
 deleted := false
 input := &s3.DeleteObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
  Key:    aws.String(key),
 }
 if versionId != "" {
  input.VersionId = aws.String(versionId)
 }
 if bypassGovernance {
  input.BypassGovernanceRetention = aws.Bool(true)
 }
 _, err := actor.S3Client.DeleteObject(ctx, input)
 if err != nil {
  var noKey *types.NoSuchKey
  var apiErr *smithy.GenericAPIError
  if errors.As(err, &noKey) {
   log.Printf("Object %s does not exist in %s.\n", key, bucket)
   err = noKey
  } else if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
   switch apiErr.ErrorCode() {
   case "AccessDenied":
    log.Printf("Access denied: cannot delete object %s from %s.\n", key, bucket)
    err = nil
   case "InvalidArgument":
    if bypassGovernance {
     log.Printf("You cannot specify bypass governance on a bucket without lock
 enabled.")
     err = nil
    }
   }
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewObjectNotExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket), Key: aws.String(key)},
 time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s in bucket %s to be deleted.\n",
 key, bucket)
  } else {
   deleted = true
  }
 }
 return deleted, err
}



// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (actor S3Actions) DeleteObjects(ctx context.Context, bucket string, objects
 []types.ObjectIdentifier, bypassGovernance bool) error {
 if len(objects) == 0 {
  return nil
 }
  input := s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucket),
   Delete: &types.Delete{
    Objects: objects,
    Quiet:   aws.Bool(true),
   },
  }
  if bypassGovernance {
   input.BypassGovernanceRetention = aws.Bool(true)
  }
  delOut, err := actor.S3Client.DeleteObjects(ctx, &input)
  if err != nil || len(delOut.Errors) > 0 {
   log.Printf("Error deleting objects from bucket %s.\n", bucket)
   if err != nil {
    var noBucket *types.NoSuchBucket
    if errors.As(err, &noBucket) {
     log.Printf("Bucket %s does not exist.\n", bucket)
     err = noBucket
    }
   } else if len(delOut.Errors) > 0 {
    for _, outErr := range delOut.Errors {
     log.Printf("%s: %s\n", *outErr.Key, *outErr.Message)
    }
    err = fmt.Errorf("%s", *delOut.Errors[0].Message)
   }
  } else {
   for _, delObjs := range delOut.Deleted {
    err = s3.NewObjectNotExistsWaiter(actor.S3Client).Wait(
     ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket), Key: delObjs.Key},
  time.Minute)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to be deleted.\n",
  *delObjs.Key)
    } else {
     log.Printf("Deleted %s.\n", *delObjs.Key)
    }
   }
  }
  return err
 }
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "s3_object_lock/actions"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

// DemoBucket contains metadata for buckets used in this example.
type DemoBucket struct {
 name             string
 retentionEnabled bool
 objectKeys       []string
}

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during the ObjectLockScenario and
 handles
// cleanup when the scenario finishes.
type Resources struct {
 demoBuckets map[string]*DemoBucket

 s3Actions  *actions.S3Actions
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
}

// init initializes objects in the Resources struct.
func (resources *Resources) init(s3Actions *actions.S3Actions, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources.s3Actions = s3Actions
 resources.questioner = questioner
 resources.demoBuckets = map[string]*DemoBucket{}
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during the ObjectLockScenario.
```

```
func (resources *Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong during cleanup.\n%v\n", r)
   log.Println("Use the AWS Management Console to remove any remaining resources " +
    "that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 wantDelete := resources.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all of the AWS
 resources that were created "+
  "during this demo (y/n)?", "y")
 if !wantDelete {
  log.Println("Be sure to remove resources when you're done with them to avoid
 unexpected charges!")
  return
 }

 log.Println("Removing objects from S3 buckets and deleting buckets...")
 resources.deleteBuckets(ctx)
 //resources.deleteRetentionObjects(resources.retentionBucket,
 resources.retentionObjects)

 log.Println("Cleanup complete.")
}

// deleteBuckets empties and then deletes all buckets created during the
 ObjectLockScenario.
func (resources *Resources) deleteBuckets(ctx context.Context) {
 for _, info := range createInfo {
  bucket := resources.demoBuckets[info.name]
  resources.deleteObjects(ctx, bucket)
  _, err := resources.s3Actions.S3Client.DeleteBucket(ctx, &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucket.name),
  })
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
 for _, info := range createInfo {
  bucket := resources.demoBuckets[info.name]
  err := s3.NewBucketNotExistsWaiter(resources.s3Actions.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadBucketInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucket.name)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for bucket %s to be deleted.\n", bucket.name)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Deleted %s.\n", bucket.name)
  }
 }
 resources.demoBuckets = map[string]*DemoBucket{}
}

// deleteObjects deletes all objects in the specified bucket.
func (resources *Resources) deleteObjects(ctx context.Context, bucket *DemoBucket) {
 lockConfig, err := resources.s3Actions.GetObjectLockConfiguration(ctx, bucket.name)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 versions, err := resources.s3Actions.ListObjectVersions(ctx, bucket.name)
 if err != nil {
  switch err.(type) {
  case *types.NoSuchBucket:
   log.Printf("No objects to get from %s.\n", bucket.name)
  default:
   panic(err)
  }
 }
 delObjects := make([]types.ObjectIdentifier, len(versions))
 for i, version := range versions {
  if lockConfig != nil && lockConfig.ObjectLockEnabled ==
 types.ObjectLockEnabledEnabled {
   status, err := resources.s3Actions.GetObjectLegalHold(ctx, bucket.name,
 *version.Key, *version.VersionId)
   if err != nil {
    switch err.(type) {
    case *types.NoSuchKey:
     log.Printf("Couldn't determine legal hold status for %s in %s.\n",
 *version.Key, bucket.name)
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   } else if status != nil && *status == types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatusOn {
    err = resources.s3Actions.PutObjectLegalHold(ctx, bucket.name, *version.Key,
 *version.VersionId, types.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatusOff)
    if err != nil {
     switch err.(type) {
     case *types.NoSuchKey:
```

```
     log.Printf("Couldn't turn off legal hold for %s in %s.\n", *version.Key,
 bucket.name)
    default:
     panic(err)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 delObjects[i] = types.ObjectIdentifier{Key: version.Key, VersionId:
 version.VersionId}
 }
 err = resources.s3Actions.DeleteObjects(ctx, bucket.name, delObjects,
 bucket.retentionEnabled)
 if err != nil {
  switch err.(type) {
  case *types.NoSuchBucket:
   log.Println("Nothing to delete.")
  default:
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetObjectLegalHold
  - GetObjectLockConfiguration
  - GetObjectRetention
  - PutObjectLegalHold
  - PutObjectLockConfiguration
  - PutObjectRetention

上传或下载大文件

下面的代码示例展示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建使用上传和下载管理器将数据分成多个部分并同时传输的函数。

```
import (
 "bytes"
 "context"
 "errors"
 "fmt"
 "io"
 "log"
 "os"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
 "github.com/aws/smithy-go"
)

// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// UploadLargeObject uses an upload manager to upload data to an object in a bucket.
// The upload manager breaks large data into parts and uploads the parts
 concurrently.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadLargeObject(ctx context.Context, bucketName string,
 objectKey string, largeObject []byte) error {
```

```
 largeBuffer := bytes.NewReader(largeObject)
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 uploader := manager.NewUploader(basics.S3Client, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
  u.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 _, err := uploader.Upload(ctx, &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
  Body:   largeBuffer,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiErr smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiErr) && apiErr.ErrorCode() == "EntityTooLarge" {
   log.Printf("Error while uploading object to %s. The object is too large.\n"+
    "The maximum size for a multipart upload is 5TB.", bucketName)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't upload large object to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
    bucketName, objectKey, err)
  }
 } else {
  err = s3.NewObjectExistsWaiter(basics.S3Client).Wait(
   ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{Bucket: aws.String(bucketName), Key:
 aws.String(objectKey)}, time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Failed attempt to wait for object %s to exist.\n", objectKey)
  }
 }

 return err
}



// DownloadLargeObject uses a download manager to download an object from a bucket.
// The download manager gets the data in parts and writes them to a buffer until all
 of
// the data has been downloaded.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadLargeObject(ctx context.Context, bucketName
 string, objectKey string) ([]byte, error) {
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 downloader := manager.NewDownloader(basics.S3Client, func(d *manager.Downloader) {
  d.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 buffer := manager.NewWriteAtBuffer([]byte{})
 _, err := downloader.Download(ctx, buffer, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't download large object from %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return buffer.Bytes(), err
}
```

运行一个交互式场景，向您展示如何在上下文中使用上传和下载管理器。

```
import (
 "context"
 "crypto/rand"
 "log"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/s3/actions"
)

// RunLargeObjectScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use Amazon
// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) to upload and download large objects.
//
// 1. Create a bucket.
// 3. Upload a large object to the bucket by using an upload manager.
// 5. Download a large object by using a download manager.
// 8. Delete all objects in the bucket.
// 9. Delete the bucket.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 service client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
```

```
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunLargeObjectScenario(ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
   _, isMock := questioner.(*demotools.MockQuestioner)
   if isMock || questioner.AskBool("Do you want to see the full error message (y/
n)?", "y") {
    log.Println(r)
   }
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 large object demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}

 bucketName := questioner.Ask("Let's create a bucket. Enter a name for your
 bucket:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(ctx, bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !bucketExists {
  err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(ctx, bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Println("Bucket created.")
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 mibs := 30
 log.Printf("Let's create a slice of %v MiB of random bytes and upload it to your
 bucket. ", mibs)
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 largeBytes := make([]byte, 1024*1024*mibs)
 _, _ = rand.Read(largeBytes)
 largeKey := "doc-example-large"
 log.Println("Uploading...")
 err = bucketBasics.UploadLargeObject(ctx, bucketName, largeKey, largeBytes)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Uploaded %v MiB object as %v", mibs, largeKey)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's download the %v MiB object.", mibs)
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 log.Println("Downloading...")
 largeDownload, err := bucketBasics.DownloadLargeObject(ctx, bucketName, largeKey)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Downloaded %v bytes.", len(largeDownload))
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete your bucket and all of its "+
  "contents? (y/n)", "y") {
  log.Println("Deleting object.")
  err = bucketBasics.DeleteObjects(ctx, bucketName, []string{largeKey})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Deleting bucket.")
  err = bucketBasics.DeleteBucket(ctx, bucketName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 } else {
  log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete objects from your bucket to avoid
 charges.")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过将对象上传到 S3 桶而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 存储桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, s3Event events.S3Event) error {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("failed to load default config: %s", err)
  return err
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 for _, record := range s3Event.Records {
  bucket := record.S3.Bucket.Name
```

```
   key := record.S3.Object.URLDecodedKey
   headOutput, err := s3Client.HeadObject(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
    Bucket: &bucket,
    Key:    &key,
   })
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("error getting head of object %s/%s: %s", bucket, key, err)
    return err
   }
   log.Printf("successfully retrieved %s/%s of type %s", bucket, key,
  *headOutput.ContentType)
  }

  return nil
 }

 func main() {
  lambda.Start(handler)
 }
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有 Amazon SNS 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您演示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例展示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 snsClient := sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the topics for your account.")
 var topics []types.Topic
 paginator := sns.NewListTopicsPaginator(snsClient, &sns.ListTopicsInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get topics. Here's why: %v\n", err)
```

```
        break
      } else {
        topics = append(topics, output.Topics...)
      }
    }
    if len(topics) == 0 {
      fmt.Println("You don't have any topics!")
    } else {
      for _, topic := range topics {
        fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *topic.TopicArn)
      }
    }
  }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListTopics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

CreateTopic

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 CreateTopic。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(ctx context.Context, topicName string,
 isFifoTopic bool, contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(ctx, &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
```

```
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateTopic中的。

DeleteTopic

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteTopic。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(ctx context.Context, topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(ctx, &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteTopic中的。

ListTopics

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 ListTopics。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 snsClient := sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the topics for your account.")
 var topics []types.Topic
 paginator := sns.NewListTopicsPaginator(snsClient, &sns.ListTopicsInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get topics. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   topics = append(topics, output.Topics...)
  }
 }
 if len(topics) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any topics!")
 } else {
  for _, topic := range topics {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *topic.TopicArn)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListTopics中的。

Publish

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Publish。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> Note
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(ctx context.Context, topicArn string, message
 string, groupId string, dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error
 {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(ctx, &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

• 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API Reference》中的 Publish。

Subscribe

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Subscribe。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用可选筛选条件为队列订阅主题。

```

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
```

```
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(ctx context.Context, topicArn string,
 queueArn string, filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(ctx, &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的 Subscribe。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "topics_and_queues/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

const FIFO_SUFFIX = ".fifo"
const TONE_KEY = "tone"
```

```
var ToneChoices = []string{"cheerful", "funny", "serious", "sincere"}

// MessageBody is used to deserialize the body of a message from a JSON string.
type MessageBody struct {
 Message string
}

// ScenarioRunner separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ScenarioRunner struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 snsActor   *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor   *actions.SqsActions
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateTopic(ctx context.Context) (string, string, bool,
 bool) {
 log.Println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or standard.
\n" +
  "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and message
 filtering.")
 isFifoTopic := runner.questioner.AskBool("\nWould you like to work with FIFO
 topics? (y/n) ", "y")

 contentBasedDeduplication := false
 if isFifoTopic {
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is supported.\n"
 +
   "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or are automatically generated
\n" +
   "from content using a hash function. If a message is successfully published to\n"
 +
   "an SNS FIFO topic, any message published and determined to have the same\n" +
   "deduplication ID, within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted\n"
 +
   "but not delivered. For more information about deduplication, see:\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.")
  contentBasedDeduplication = runner.questioner.AskBool(
   "\nDo you want to use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 topicName := runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ")
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", topicName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  log.Printf("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '%v' must be appended to\n"+
   "the topic name.", FIFO_SUFFIX)
 }

 topicArn, err := runner.snsActor.CreateTopic(ctx, topicName, isFifoTopic,
 contentBasedDeduplication)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new topic with the name '%v' and Amazon Resource Name (ARN) \n"+
  "'%v' has been created.", topicName, topicArn)

 return topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateQueue(ctx context.Context, ordinal string,
 isFifoTopic bool) (string, string) {
 queueName := runner.questioner.Ask(fmt.Sprintf("Enter a name for the %v SQS queue.
 ", ordinal))
 if isFifoTopic {
  queueName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", queueName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Printf("Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '%v' must "+
    "be appended to the queue name.\n", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }
 }
 queueUrl, err := runner.sqsActor.CreateQueue(ctx, queueName, isFifoTopic)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new SQS queue with the name '%v' and the queue URL "+
  "'%v' has been created.", queueName, queueUrl)

 return queueName, queueUrl
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) SubscribeQueueToTopic(
 ctx context.Context, queueName string, queueUrl string, topicName string, topicArn
 string, ordinal string,
 isFifoTopic bool) (string, bool) {
```

```
queueArn, err := runner.sqsActor.GetQueueArn(ctx, queueUrl)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("The ARN of your queue is: %v.\n", queueArn)

err = runner.sqsActor.AttachSendMessagePolicy(ctx, queueUrl, queueArn, topicArn)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Println("Attached an IAM policy to the queue so the SNS topic can send " +
 "messages to it.")
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

var filterPolicy map[string][]string
if isFifoTopic {
 if ordinal == "first" {
  log.Println("Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters.\n" +
   "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered messages\n" +
   "will be received in the queue.\n" +
   "For information about message filtering, see\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n" +
   "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\" attribute.")
 }

 wantFiltering := runner.questioner.AskBool(
  fmt.Sprintf("Do you want to filter messages that are sent to \"%v\"\n"+
   "from the %v topic? (y/n) ", queueName, topicName), "y")
 if wantFiltering {
  log.Println("You can filter messages by one or more of the following \"tone\"
attributes.")

  var toneSelections []string
  askAboutTones := true
  for askAboutTones {
   toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
    "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
   toneSelections = append(toneSelections, ToneChoices[toneIndex])
   askAboutTones = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to add another tone to
the filter? (y/n) ", "y")
  }
  log.Printf("Your subscription will be filtered to only pass the following tones:
%v\n", toneSelections)
```

```
    filterPolicy = map[string][]string{TONE_KEY: toneSelections}
   }
  }

  subscriptionArn, err := runner.snsActor.SubscribeQueue(ctx, topicArn, queueArn,
  filterPolicy)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("The queue %v is now subscribed to the topic %v with the subscription
  ARN %v.\n",
   queueName, topicName, subscriptionArn)

  return subscriptionArn, filterPolicy != nil
 }

 func (runner ScenarioRunner) PublishMessages(ctx context.Context, topicArn string,
  isFifoTopic bool, contentBasedDeduplication bool, usingFilters bool) {
  var message string
  var groupId string
  var dedupId string
  var toneSelection string
  publishMore := true
  for publishMore {
   groupId = ""
   dedupId = ""
   toneSelection = ""
   message = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message to publish: ")
   if isFifoTopic {
    log.Println("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a message group ID.
 \n" +
     "All messages within the same group will be received in the order they were
  published.")
    groupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message group ID: ")
    if !contentBasedDeduplication {
     log.Println("Because you are not using content-based deduplication,\n" +
      "you must enter a deduplication ID.")
     dedupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a deduplication ID: ")
    }
   }
   if usingFilters {
    if runner.questioner.AskBool("Add a tone attribute so this message can be
  filtered? (y/n) ", "y") {
     toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
      "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
     toneSelection = ToneChoices[toneIndex]
    }
   }

   err := runner.snsActor.Publish(ctx, topicArn, message, groupId, dedupId, TONE_KEY,
  toneSelection)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println(("Your message was published."))

   publishMore = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to publish another messsage?
  (y/n) ", "y")
  }
 }

 func (runner ScenarioRunner) PollForMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrls
  []string) {
  log.Println("Polling queues for messages...")
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   var messages []types.Message
   for {
    currentMsgs, err := runner.sqsActor.GetMessages(ctx, queueUrl, 10, 1)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
    if len(currentMsgs) == 0 {
     break
    }
    messages = append(messages, currentMsgs...)
   }
   if len(messages) == 0 {
    log.Printf("No messages were received by queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
   } else if len(messages) == 1 {
    log.Printf("One message was received by queue %v:\n", queueUrl)

   } else {
    log.Printf("%v messages were received by queue %v:\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
   }
   for msgIndex, message := range messages {
    messageBody := MessageBody{}
    err := json.Unmarshal([]byte(*message.Body), &messageBody)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
    log.Printf("Message %v: %v\n", msgIndex+1, messageBody.Message)
   }

   if len(messages) > 0 {
    log.Printf("Deleting %v messages from queue %v.\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
    err := runner.sqsActor.DeleteMessages(ctx, queueUrl, messages)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
   }
  }
 }

 // RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
  the
 // AWS SDK for Go to create and use Amazon SNS topics and Amazon SQS queues.
 //
 // 1. Create a topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
 // 2. Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
 // 3. Publish messages to the topic.
 // 4. Poll the queues for messages received.
 // 5. Delete the topic and the queues.
 //
 // This example creates service clients from the specified sdkConfig so that
 // you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
 //
 // It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
  example.
 // This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
 func RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario(
  ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
  resources := Resources{}
  defer func() {
   if r := recover(); r != nil {
    log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n" +
     "Cleaning up any resources that were created...")
    resources.Cleanup(ctx)
   }
  }()
  queueCount := 2

  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Printf("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.\n\n"+
   "In this scenario, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe %v SQS queues to the
 \n"+
   "topic. You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the\n"+
   "subscriptions for the queues. You can then post to the topic and see the results
 \n"+
   "in the queues.\n", queueCount)

  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

  runner := ScenarioRunner{
   questioner: questioner,
   snsActor:   &actions.SnsActions{SnsClient: sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
   sqsActor:   &actions.SqsActions{SqsClient: sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  }
  resources.snsActor = runner.snsActor
  resources.sqsActor = runner.sqsActor

  topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication :=
  runner.CreateTopic(ctx)
  resources.topicArn = topicArn
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

  log.Printf("Now you will create %v SQS queues and subscribe them to the topic.\n",
  queueCount)
  ordinals := []string{"first", "next"}
  usingFilters := false
  for _, ordinal := range ordinals {
   queueName, queueUrl := runner.CreateQueue(ctx, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
   resources.queueUrls = append(resources.queueUrls, queueUrl)

   _, filtering := runner.SubscribeQueueToTopic(ctx, queueName, queueUrl, topicName,
  topicArn, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
   usingFilters = usingFilters || filtering
  }

  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  runner.PublishMessages(ctx, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication,
  usingFilters)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  runner.PollForMessages(ctx, resources.queueUrls)

  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  wantCleanup := questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all AWS resources created
  for this scenario? (y/n) ", "y")
  if wantCleanup {
   log.Println("Cleaning up resources...")
   resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }

  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }
```

定义一个结构来包装此示例中使用的 Amazon SNS 操作。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(ctx context.Context, topicName string,
 isFifoTopic bool, contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
```

```
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(ctx, &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(ctx context.Context, topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(ctx, &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(ctx context.Context, topicArn string,
 queueArn string, filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
```

```
  if filterMap != nil {
   filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
    return "", err
   }
   attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
  }
  output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(ctx, &sns.SubscribeInput{
   Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
   TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
   Attributes:            attributes,
   Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
   ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
    queueArn, topicArn, err)
  } else {
   subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
  }

  return subscriptionArn, err
 }



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(ctx context.Context, topicArn string, message
 string, groupId string, dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error
 {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
	if dedupId != "" {
		publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
	}
	if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
		publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
			filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
	aws.String(filterValue)},
		}
	}
	_, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(ctx, &publishInput)
	if err != nil {
		log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
	}
	return err
}
```

定义一个结构来包装此示例中使用的 Amazon SQS 操作。

```
import (
	"context"
	"encoding/json"
	"fmt"
	"log"

	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
	"github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
	SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
```

```
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(ctx context.Context, queueName string,
 isFifoQueue bool) (string, error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(ctx, &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string) (string,
 error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(ctx,
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}
```

```
// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy to
 an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages to
 the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(ctx context.Context, queueUrl
 string, queueArn string, topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(ctx, &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
```

```
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string




// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string,
 maxMessages int32, waitTime int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(ctx, &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}




// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of messages
 from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string,
 messages []types.Message) error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(ctx, &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(ctx, &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "topics_and_queues/actions"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 topicArn  string
 queueUrls []string
 snsActor  *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor  *actions.SqsActions
}
```

```
// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Println("Something went wrong during cleanup. Use the AWS Management Console
\n" +
    "to remove any remaining resources that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 var err error
 if resources.topicArn != "" {
  log.Printf("Deleting topic %v.\n", resources.topicArn)
  err = resources.snsActor.DeleteTopic(ctx, resources.topicArn)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }

 for _, queueUrl := range resources.queueUrls {
  log.Printf("Deleting queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  err = resources.sqsActor.DeleteQueue(ctx, queueUrl)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - 发布
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes

- Subscribe
- Unsubscribe

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, snsEvent events.SNSEvent) {
 for _, record := range snsEvent.Records {
  processMessage(record)
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
}

func processMessage(record events.SNSEventRecord) {
 message := record.SNS.Message
	fmt.Printf("Processed message: %s\n", message)
	// TODO: Process your record here
}

func main() {
	lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有 Amazon SQS 的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景的上下文查看操作。

场景是向您演示如何通过在一个服务中调用多个函数或与其他 AWS 服务结合来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向完整源代码的链接，您可以从中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

Hello Amazon SQS

以下代码示例展示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Queue Service
// (Amazon SQS) client and list the queues in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 sqsClient := sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the queues for your account.")
 var queueUrls []string
 paginator := sqs.NewListQueuesPaginator(sqsClient, &sqs.ListQueuesInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get queues. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   queueUrls = append(queueUrls, output.QueueUrls...)
  }
 }
 if len(queueUrls) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any queues!")
 } else {
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", queueUrl)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListQueues中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

`CreateQueue`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `CreateQueue`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(ctx context.Context, queueName string,
 isFifoQueue bool) (string, error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(ctx, &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateQueue中的。

`DeleteMessageBatch`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `DeleteMessageBatch`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of messages
 from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string,
 messages []types.Message) error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(ctx, &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

• 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

DeleteQueue

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 DeleteQueue。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(ctx, &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteQueue中的。

`GetQueueAttributes`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `GetQueueAttributes`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
```

```
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string) (string,
 error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(ctx,
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

ListQueues

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ListQueues`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Queue Service
// (Amazon SQS) client and list the queues in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 ctx := context.Background()
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 sqsClient := sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the queues for your account.")
 var queueUrls []string
 paginator := sqs.NewListQueuesPaginator(sqsClient, &sqs.ListQueuesInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(ctx)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get queues. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   queueUrls = append(queueUrls, output.QueueUrls...)
  }
 }
 if len(queueUrls) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any queues!")
 } else {
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", queueUrl)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListQueues中的。

`ReceiveMessage`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `ReceiveMessage`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string,
 maxMessages int32, waitTime int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(ctx, &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

`SetQueueAttributes`

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 `SetQueueAttributes`。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}
```

```
// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy to
 an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages to
 the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(ctx context.Context, queueUrl
 string, queueArn string, topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(ctx, &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}
```

```
// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "strings"
 "topics_and_queues/actions"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
 "github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/gov2/demotools"
)

const FIFO_SUFFIX = ".fifo"
const TONE_KEY = "tone"

var ToneChoices = []string{"cheerful", "funny", "serious", "sincere"}

// MessageBody is used to deserialize the body of a message from a JSON string.
type MessageBody struct {
 Message string
}

// ScenarioRunner separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ScenarioRunner struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 snsActor   *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor   *actions.SqsActions
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateTopic(ctx context.Context) (string, string, bool,
 bool) {
 log.Println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or standard.
\n" +
  "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and message
 filtering.")
 isFifoTopic := runner.questioner.AskBool("\nWould you like to work with FIFO
 topics? (y/n) ", "y")

 contentBasedDeduplication := false
 if isFifoTopic {
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
   log.Println("Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is supported.\n"
  +
    "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or are automatically generated
 \n" +
    "from content using a hash function. If a message is successfully published to\n"
  +
    "an SNS FIFO topic, any message published and determined to have the same\n" +
    "deduplication ID, within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted\n"
  +
    "but not delivered. For more information about deduplication, see:\n" +
    "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.")
   contentBasedDeduplication = runner.questioner.AskBool(
    "\nDo you want to use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
  deduplication ID? (y/n) ", "y")
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

  topicName := runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ")
  if isFifoTopic {
   topicName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", topicName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
   log.Printf("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '%v' must be appended to\n"+
    "the topic name.", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }

  topicArn, err := runner.snsActor.CreateTopic(ctx, topicName, isFifoTopic,
  contentBasedDeduplication)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Your new topic with the name '%v' and Amazon Resource Name (ARN) \n"+
   "'%v' has been created.", topicName, topicArn)

  return topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication
 }

 func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateQueue(ctx context.Context, ordinal string,
  isFifoTopic bool) (string, string) {
  queueName := runner.questioner.Ask(fmt.Sprintf("Enter a name for the %v SQS queue.
  ", ordinal))
  if isFifoTopic {
   queueName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", queueName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
   if ordinal == "first" {
    log.Printf("Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '%v' must "+
     "be appended to the queue name.\n", FIFO_SUFFIX)
   }
  }
  queueUrl, err := runner.sqsActor.CreateQueue(ctx, queueName, isFifoTopic)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Your new SQS queue with the name '%v' and the queue URL "+
   "'%v' has been created.", queueName, queueUrl)

  return queueName, queueUrl
 }

 func (runner ScenarioRunner) SubscribeQueueToTopic(
  ctx context.Context, queueName string, queueUrl string, topicName string, topicArn
  string, ordinal string,
  isFifoTopic bool) (string, bool) {

  queueArn, err := runner.sqsActor.GetQueueArn(ctx, queueUrl)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("The ARN of your queue is: %v.\n", queueArn)

  err = runner.sqsActor.AttachSendMessagePolicy(ctx, queueUrl, queueArn, topicArn)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Attached an IAM policy to the queue so the SNS topic can send " +
   "messages to it.")
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

  var filterPolicy map[string][]string
  if isFifoTopic {
   if ordinal == "first" {
    log.Println("Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters.\n" +
     "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered messages\n" +
     "will be received in the queue.\n" +
     "For information about message filtering, see\n" +
     "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n" +
     "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\" attribute.")
   }

   wantFiltering := runner.questioner.AskBool(
    fmt.Sprintf("Do you want to filter messages that are sent to \"%v\"\n"+
    "from the %v topic? (y/n) ", queueName, topicName), "y")
   if wantFiltering {
    log.Println("You can filter messages by one or more of the following \"tone\"
 attributes.")

    var toneSelections []string
    askAboutTones := true
    for askAboutTones {
     toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
      "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
     toneSelections = append(toneSelections, ToneChoices[toneIndex])
     askAboutTones = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to add another tone to
 the filter? (y/n) ", "y")
    }
    log.Printf("Your subscription will be filtered to only pass the following tones:
 %v\n", toneSelections)
    filterPolicy = map[string][]string{TONE_KEY: toneSelections}
   }
  }

 subscriptionArn, err := runner.snsActor.SubscribeQueue(ctx, topicArn, queueArn,
 filterPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The queue %v is now subscribed to the topic %v with the subscription
 ARN %v.\n",
  queueName, topicName, subscriptionArn)

 return subscriptionArn, filterPolicy != nil
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PublishMessages(ctx context.Context, topicArn string,
 isFifoTopic bool, contentBasedDeduplication bool, usingFilters bool) {
 var message string
 var groupId string
 var dedupId string
 var toneSelection string
 publishMore := true
 for publishMore {
  groupId = ""
  dedupId = ""
  toneSelection = ""
  message = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message to publish: ")
  if isFifoTopic {
   log.Println("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a message group ID.
\n" +
    "All messages within the same group will be received in the order they were
 published.")
   groupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message group ID: ")
   if !contentBasedDeduplication {
    log.Println("Because you are not using content-based deduplication,\n" +
     "you must enter a deduplication ID.")
    dedupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a deduplication ID: ")
   }
  }
  if usingFilters {
   if runner.questioner.AskBool("Add a tone attribute so this message can be
 filtered? (y/n) ", "y") {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelection = ToneChoices[toneIndex]
   }
  }

  err := runner.snsActor.Publish(ctx, topicArn, message, groupId, dedupId, TONE_KEY,
 toneSelection)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(("Your message was published."))

  publishMore = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to publish another messsage?
 (y/n) ", "y")
 }
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PollForMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrls
 []string) {
 log.Println("Polling queues for messages...")
 for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
  var messages []types.Message
  for {
   currentMsgs, err := runner.sqsActor.GetMessages(ctx, queueUrl, 10, 1)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   if len(currentMsgs) == 0 {
    break
   }
   messages = append(messages, currentMsgs...)
  }
  if len(messages) == 0 {
   log.Printf("No messages were received by queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  } else if len(messages) == 1 {
   log.Printf("One message was received by queue %v:\n", queueUrl)

  } else {
   log.Printf("%v messages were received by queue %v:\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
  }
  for msgIndex, message := range messages {
   messageBody := MessageBody{}
   err := json.Unmarshal([]byte(*message.Body), &messageBody)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Message %v: %v\n", msgIndex+1, messageBody.Message)
  }

  if len(messages) > 0 {
   log.Printf("Deleting %v messages from queue %v.\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
   err := runner.sqsActor.DeleteMessages(ctx, queueUrl, messages)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
}

// RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
 the
// AWS SDK for Go to create and use Amazon SNS topics and Amazon SQS queues.
//
// 1. Create a topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
// 2. Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
// 3. Publish messages to the topic.
// 4. Poll the queues for messages received.
// 5. Delete the topic and the queues.
//
// This example creates service clients from the specified sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
```

```
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario(
 ctx context.Context, sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources := Resources{}
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n" +
    "Cleaning up any resources that were created...")
   resources.Cleanup(ctx)
  }
 }()
 queueCount := 2

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.\n\n"+
  "In this scenario, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe %v SQS queues to the
\n"+
  "topic. You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the\n"+
  "subscriptions for the queues. You can then post to the topic and see the results
\n"+
  "in the queues.\n", queueCount)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 runner := ScenarioRunner{
  questioner: questioner,
  snsActor:   &actions.SnsActions{SnsClient: sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  sqsActor:   &actions.SqsActions{SqsClient: sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 resources.snsActor = runner.snsActor
 resources.sqsActor = runner.sqsActor

 topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication :=
 runner.CreateTopic(ctx)
 resources.topicArn = topicArn
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Now you will create %v SQS queues and subscribe them to the topic.\n",
 queueCount)
 ordinals := []string{"first", "next"}
 usingFilters := false
 for _, ordinal := range ordinals {
  queueName, queueUrl := runner.CreateQueue(ctx, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  resources.queueUrls = append(resources.queueUrls, queueUrl)

  _, filtering := runner.SubscribeQueueToTopic(ctx, queueName, queueUrl, topicName,
 topicArn, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  usingFilters = usingFilters || filtering
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PublishMessages(ctx, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication,
 usingFilters)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PollForMessages(ctx, resources.queueUrls)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 wantCleanup := questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all AWS resources created
 for this scenario? (y/n) ", "y")
 if wantCleanup {
  log.Println("Cleaning up resources...")
  resources.Cleanup(ctx)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义一个结构来包装此示例中使用的 Amazon SNS 操作。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)
```

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(ctx context.Context, topicName string,
 isFifoTopic bool, contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(ctx, &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(ctx context.Context, topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(ctx, &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}




// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(ctx context.Context, topicArn string,
 queueArn string, filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(ctx, &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}
```

```
// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(ctx context.Context, topicArn string, message
 string, groupId string, dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error
 {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(ctx, &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个结构来包装此示例中使用的 Amazon SQS 操作。

```
import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs/types"
)

// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(ctx context.Context, queueName string,
 isFifoQueue bool) (string, error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(ctx, &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string) (string,
 error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(ctx,
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}



// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy to
 an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages to
 the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(ctx context.Context, queueUrl
 string, queueArn string, topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(ctx, &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string,
 maxMessages int32, waitTime int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(ctx, &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}



// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of messages
 from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string,
 messages []types.Message) error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(ctx, &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(ctx context.Context, queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(ctx, &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

清理资源。

```
import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "topics_and_queues/actions"
)

// Resources keeps track of AWS resources created during an example and handles
// cleanup when the example finishes.
type Resources struct {
 topicArn  string
 queueUrls []string
 snsActor  *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor  *actions.SqsActions
}

// Cleanup deletes all AWS resources created during an example.
func (resources Resources) Cleanup(ctx context.Context) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Println("Something went wrong during cleanup. Use the AWS Management Console
\n" +
    "to remove any remaining resources that were created for this scenario.")
  }
 }()

 var err error
 if resources.topicArn != "" {
  log.Printf("Deleting topic %v.\n", resources.topicArn)
  err = resources.snsActor.DeleteTopic(ctx, resources.topicArn)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }

 for _, queueUrl := range resources.queueUrls {
  log.Printf("Deleting queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  err = resources.sqsActor.DeleteQueue(ctx, queueUrl)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - 发布
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - Subscribe
  - Unsubscribe

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 队列的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package integration_sqs_to_lambda
```

```
import (
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.SQSEvent) error {
 for _, record := range event.Records {
  err := processMessage(record)
  if err != nil {
   return err
  }
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
 return nil
}

func processMessage(record events.SQSMessage) error {
 fmt.Printf("Processed message %s\n", record.Body)
 // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例展示了如何为接收来自 SQS 队列的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

Note

还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Go 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, sqsEvent events.SQSEvent) (map[string]interface{},
 error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, message := range sqsEvent.Records {

  if /* Your message processing condition here */ {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": message.MessageId})
  }
 }

 sqsBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return sqsBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

迁移到 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2

最低 Go 版本

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 需要的最低 Go 版本为 1.20。最新版本的 Go 可以在下载页面上下载。有关每个 Go 版本版本的更多信息以及升级所需的相关信息，请参阅版本历史记录。

模块化

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 已更新，以利用 Go 模块的优势，该模块已成为 Go 1.13 中的默认开发模式。SDK 提供的许多软件包已经过模块化，分别是独立版本和发布的。此更改支持改进应用程序依赖关系建模，并使 SDK 能够提供遵循 Go 模块版本控制策略的新特性和功能。

以下列表是 SDK 提供的一些 Go 模块：

模块	描述
`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2`	软件开发工具包核心
`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config`	加载共享配置
`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials`	AWS 凭证提供商
`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/ec2/imds`	Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务客户端

SDK 的服务客户端和更高级别的实用程序模块嵌套在以下导入路径下：

导入根目录	描述
`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/`	服务客户端模块
`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/`	适用于 Amazon S3 传输管理器等服务的高级实用程序

正在加载配置

会话包和相关功能被配置包提供的简化配置系统所取代。该config软件包是一个单独的 Go 模块，可以通过 with 包含在应用程序的依赖项中go get。

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config
```

会话。新，会话。 NewSessionNewSessionWithOptions、和 session.必须迁移到配置中。LoadDefaultConfig。

该config软件包提供了多个辅助函数，可帮助以编程方式覆盖共享配置的加载。这些函数名称的前缀With是它们要覆盖的选项。让我们来看一些如何迁移session软件包使用量的示例。

有关加载共享配置的更多信息，请参阅配置 SDK。

示例

从迁移 NewSession 到 LoadDefaultConfig

以下示例显示了如何将session.NewSession不带附加参数的用法迁移到config.LoadDefaultConfig。

```
// V1 using NewSession

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"

// ...

sess, err := session.NewSession()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2 using LoadDefaultConfig

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"

// ...
```

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

NewSession 使用 AWS.config 选项从中迁移

该示例说明如何在配置加载期间迁移aws.Config值的重写。可以提供一个或多个config.With*辅助函数config.LoadDefaultConfig来覆盖加载的配置值。在此示例中， AWS 区域被重写为us-west-2使用配置。 WithRegion辅助函数。

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"

// ...

sess, err := session.NewSession(aws.Config{
    Region: aws.String("us-west-2")
})
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
    config.WithRegion("us-west-2"),
)
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

迁移自 NewSessionWithOptions

此示例说明如何在配置加载期间迁移覆盖值。可以提供零个或多个config.With*辅助函数config.LoadDefaultConfig来覆盖加载的配置值。在此示例中，我们展示了如何覆盖加载 AWS SDK 共享配置时使用的目标配置文件。

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"

// ...

sess, err := session.NewSessionWithOptions(aws.Config{
    Profile: "my-application-profile"
})
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
    config.WithSharedConfigProfile("my-application-profile"),
)
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

嘲笑和 `*iface`

其中的`*iface`软件包和接口（例如 s3iFace.s3API）已被删除。这些接口定义并不稳定，因为每次服务添加新操作时它们都会被破坏。

对于正在使用的服务操作，`*iface`应将的用法替换为调用方定义的作用域接口：

```
// V1

import "io"

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3/s3iface"

func GetObjectBytes(client s3iface.S3API, bucket, key string) ([]byte, error) {
    object, err := client.GetObject(&s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket: &bucket,
        Key:    &key,
    })
    if err != nil {
        return nil, err
    }
    defer object.Body.Close()

    return io.ReadAll(object.Body)
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "io"

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

type GetObjectAPIClient interface {
    GetObject(context.Context, *s3.GetObjectInput, ...func(*s3.Options))
 (*s3.GetObjectOutput, error)
}

func GetObjectBytes(ctx context.Context, client GetObjectAPIClient, bucket, key string)
 ([]byte, error) {
    object, err := client.GetObject(ctx, &s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket: &bucket,
        Key:    &key,
    })
    if err != nil {
        return nil, err
    }
    defer object.Body.Close()
    return io.ReadAll(object.Body)
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅使用 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 进行单元测试。

证书和凭证提供商

aws/cred entials 包和相关的凭证提供者已重新定位到凭证包的位置。该credentials软件包是一个 Go 模块，你可以使用它来检索go get。

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials
```

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 版本更新了 AWS 凭证提供程序，为检索 AWS 凭证提供了一致的接口。每个提供商都实现了 a ws。 CredentialsProvider接口，它Retrieve定义了一个返回(aws.Credentials, error). AWS.Credentials 类似于 v1 凭证. Value 类型 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 。

必须使用 a w aws.CredentialsProvider s 包装对象。 CredentialsCache以允许进行凭据缓存。你NewCredentialsCache用来构造一个aws.CredentialsCache对象。默认情况下，由配置的凭据config.LoadDefaultConfig使用封装aws.CredentialsCache。

下表列出了从 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 到 v2 的 AWS 证书提供商的位置变化。

名称	V1 导入	V2 导入
亚马逊 EC2 IAM 角色证书	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/ec2rolecreds	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/ec2rolecreds
端点凭证	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/endpointcreds	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/endpointcreds
处理凭证	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/processcreds	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/processcreds

名称	V1 导入	V2 导入
AWS Security Token Service	`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/stscreds`	`github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/stscreds`

静态凭证

使用凭证的应用程序。 NewStaticCredentials要以编程方式构造静态凭证，必须使用证书。 NewStaticCredentialsProvider。

示例

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials"

// ...

appCreds := credentials.NewStaticCredentials(accessKey, secretKey, sessionToken)
value, err := appCreds.Get()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials"

// ...

appCreds := aws.NewCredentialsCache(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(accessKey,
 secretKey, sessionToken))
value, err := appCreds.Retrieve(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

亚马逊 EC2 IAM 角色证书

必须迁移NewCredentials和的使用NewCredentialsWithClient才能使用 New。

该ec2rolecreds软件包ec2rolecreds.New将 ec2rolecreds.Options 的功能选项作为输入，允许您覆盖要使用的特定亚马逊 EC2 实例元数据服务客户端，或者覆盖证书到期窗口。

示例

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/ec2rolecreds"

// ...

appCreds := ec2rolecreds.NewCredentials(sess)
value, err := appCreds.Get()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/ec2rolecreds"

// ...

// New returns an object of a type that satisfies the aws.CredentialProvider interface
appCreds := aws.NewCredentialsCache(ec2rolecreds.New())
value, err := appCreds.Retrieve(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

端点凭证

必须迁移NewCredentialsClient和的使用NewProviderClient才能使用 New。

该endpointcreds软件包的New函数采用一个字符串参数，其中包含要从中检索凭据的 HTTP 或 HTTPS 端点的 URL，以及 endpointCreds.Options 的功能选项来改变凭据提供程序并覆盖特定的配置设置。

处理凭证

必须迁移NewCredentialsNewCredentialsCommand、和的使用NewCredentialsTimeout才能使用NewProvider或NewProviderCommand。

processcreds软件包的NewProvider函数采用字符串参数（要在宿主环境的 shell 中执行的命令）和 Options 的功能选项来改变凭据提供程序并覆盖特定的配置设置。

NewProviderCommand采用接口的实现，该NewCommandBuilder接口定义了更复杂的进程命令，这些命令可能采用一个或多个命令行参数，或者具有特定的执行环境要求。DefaultNewCommandBuilder实现此接口，并为需要多个命令行参数的进程定义命令生成器。

示例

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/processcreds"

// ...

appCreds := processcreds.NewCredentials("/path/to/command")
value, err := appCreds.Get()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/processcreds"

// ...

appCreds := aws.NewCredentialsCache(processcreds.NewProvider("/path/to/command"))
value, err := appCreds.Retrieve(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

AWS Security Token Service 凭证

AssumeRole

必须迁移和的NewCredentials使用情况NewCredentialsWithClient才能使用NewAssumeRoleProvider。

必须使用 STS.Client 调用stscreds包的NewAssumeRoleProvider函数，并根据提供sts.Client者的配置凭据假设角色 AWS Identity and Access Management ARN。您还可以提供一组的功能选项AssumeRoleOptions来修改提供程序的其他可选设置。

示例

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/stscreds"

// ...

appCreds := stscreds.NewCredentials(sess, "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/demo")
value, err := appCreds.Get()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/stscreds"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sts"

// ...

client := sts.NewFromConfig(cfg)

appCreds := stscreds.NewAssumeRoleProvider(client, "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
demo")
value, err := appCreds.Retrieve(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity

必须迁移NewWebIdentityCredentialsNewWebIdentityRoleProvider、和的使用NewWebIdentityRoleProviderWithToken才能使用NewWebIdentityRoleProvider。

必须使用 sts.Client 调用`stscreds`包的`NewWebIdentityRoleProvider`函数，并使用提供者配置的凭据来假设角色 AWS Identity and Access Management ARN，以及IdentityTokenRetriever用于提供 `sts.Client` 2.0 或 OAuth OpenID Connect ID 令牌的实现。IdentityTokenFile`IdentityTokenRetriever`可用于从位于应用程序主机文件系统上的文件中提供 Web 身份令牌。您还可以提供一组功能选项WebIdentityRoleOptions来修改提供者的其他可选设置。

示例

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/credentials/stscreds"

// ...

appCreds := stscreds.NewWebIdentityRoleProvider(sess, "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
demo", "sessionName", "/path/to/token")
value, err := appCreds.Get()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/credentials/stscreds"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sts"

// ...

client := sts.NewFromConfig(cfg)

appCreds := aws.NewCredentialsCache(stscreds.NewWebIdentityRoleProvider(
        client,
        "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/demo",
        stscreds.IdentityTokenFile("/path/to/file"),
        func(o *stscreds.WebIdentityRoleOptions) {
            o.RoleSessionName = "sessionName"
        }))
value, err := appCreds.Retrieve(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

服务客户

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供嵌套在github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service导入路径下的服务客户端模块。每个服务客户端都使用每个服务的唯一标识符包含在 Go 包中。下表提供了中服务导入路径的一些示例 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK。

服务名称	V1 导入路径	V2 导入路径
Amazon S3	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3
Amazon DynamoDB	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/dynamodb	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/dynamodb
亚马逊 CloudWatch 日志	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/cloudwatchlogs	github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs

每个服务客户端包都是一个独立版本的 Go 模块。要将服务客户端添加为应用程序的依赖项，请使用带有服务导入路径的go get命令。例如，要将 Amazon S3 客户端添加到您的依赖项中，请使用

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3
```

客户构建

您可以使用客户端包中的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK New或NewFromConfig构造函数在中构造客户端。从 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 迁移时，我们建议您使用NewFromConfig变体，该变体将使用中的值返回新的服务客户端。aws.Config该aws.Config值将在使用加载 SDK 共享配置时创

建config.LoadDefaultConfig。有关创建服务客户端的详细信息，请参阅将 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 与服务配合 AWS 使用。

示例 1

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"

// ...

sess, err := session.NewSession()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

client := s3.New(sess)
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)
```

示例 2：覆盖客户端设置

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"
```

```
// ...

sess, err := session.NewSession()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

client := s3.New(sess, &aws.Config{
    Region: aws.String("us-west-2"),
})
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, func(o *s3.Options) {
    o.Region = "us-west-2"
})
```

了解如何查看、监控和管理 SageMaker 端点。

终端节点包已不存在于中 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK。现在，每个服务客户端都将其所需的 AWS 端点元数据嵌入到客户端包中。这样就不再包含应用程序未使用的服务的端点元数据，从而减少了已编译应用程序的总体二进制文件大小。

此外，每项服务现在都公开了自己的端点解析接口。EndpointResolverV2每个 API 都采用一组独特的服务参数EndpointParameters，这些参数的值由 SDK 在调用操作时从不同位置获取。

默认情况下，服务客户端使用其配置的 AWS 区域来解析目标区域的服务终端节点。如果您的应用程序需要自定义终端节点，则可以在aws.Config结构上的EndpointResolverV2字段上指定自定义行为。如果您的应用程序实现了自定义 endpoints.resolver，则必须将其迁移以符合这个新的每服务接口。

有关端点和实现自定义解析器的更多信息，请参阅配置客户端终端节点。

身份验证

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 支持更高级的身份验证行为，从而允许使用较新的 AWS 服务功能，例如 codecatalyst 和 S3 Express One Zone Zone。此外，此行为可以针对每个客户机进行自定义。

调用 API 操作

服务客户端操作方法的数量已大大减少。<OperationName>Request<OperationName>WithContext、和<OperationName>方法都已合并为单一操作方法<OperationName>。

示例

以下示例显示了如何将对 Amazon S3 PutObject 操作的调用从 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 迁移到 v2。

```
// V1

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"

// ...

client := s3.New(sess)

// Pattern 1
output, err := client.PutObject(&s3.PutObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})

// Pattern 2
output, err := client.PutObjectWithContext(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})

// Pattern 3
req, output := client.PutObjectRequest(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})
err := req.Send()
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

output, err := client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})
```

服务数据类型

操作的顶级输入和输出类型可在服务客户端包中找到。给定操作的输入和输出类型遵循<OperationName>Input和的模式<OperationName>Output，其中OperationName是您正在调用的操作的名称。例如，Amazon S3 PutObject 操作的输入和输出形状PutObjectOutput分别为PutObjectInput和。

除输入和输出类型之外的所有其他服务数据类型均已迁移到位于服务客户端types包导入路径层次结构下的包中。例如，s 3。 AccessControlPolicytype 现在位于 typ es。 AccessControlPolicy。

枚举值

SDK 现在为所有 API 枚举字段提供类型化体验。现在，您可以使用服务客户端types软件包中的一种具体类型，而不是使用从服务 API 参考文档中复制的字符串字面值。例如，您可以为 Amazon S3 PutObjectInput 操作提供要应用于对象的 ACL。在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 中，此参数是一种*string类型。在中 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK，此参数现在是类型。 ObjectCannedACL。该types软件包为可以分配给该字段的有效枚举值提供了生成的常量。例如类型。 ObjectCannedACLPrivate是 “私有” 固定 ACL 值的常数。这个值可以用来代替管理应用程序中的字符串常量。

指针参数

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 要求将所有输入参数的指针引用传递给服务操作。 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 无需尽可能将输入值作为指针传递，从而简化了大多数服务的体验。此更改意味着许多服务客户端操作不再要求您的应用程序传递以下类型的指针引用：uint8、、、uint16、uint32、int8、int16、int32、float32、float64、bool。同样，slice 和 map 元素类型已相应更新，以反映其元素是否必须作为指针引用传递。

a w s 包包含用于为 Go 内置类型创建指针的辅助函数，应使用这些助手更轻松地为这些 Go 类型创建指针类型。同样，还提供了用于安全地取消引用这些类型的指针值的辅助方法。例如，aws.String 函数从 string ⇒ 进行转换。*string相反，a ws。 ToString转换自 *string ⇒ string。将应用程序从适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 升级到 v2 时，必须迁移帮助程序的使用，以便从指针类型转换为非指针变体。例如，aw s。 StringValue必须更新为aws.ToString。

错误类型

充分 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 利用了 Go 1.13 中引入的错误包装功能。为错误响应建模的服务在其客户端的types软件包中生成了可用的类型，这些类型可用于测试客户端操作错误是否由其中一种类型引起。例如，如果尝试检索不存在的对象密钥，Amazon S3 GetObject 操作可能会返回NoSuchKey错误。你可以使用 errors.as 来测试返回的操作错误是否为类型。 NoSuchKey错误。如果服务没有针对特定类型的错误进行建模，则可以使用 s mithy。 APIError用于检查服务返回的错误代码和消息的接口类型。此功能取代了 awserr.Error 和 v1 中的其他 awserr 功能。 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 有关处理错误的更多详细信息，请参阅在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK V2 中处理错误。

示例

```
// V1

import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/awserr"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"

// ...

client := s3.New(sess)

output, err := s3.GetObject(&s3.GetObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})
if err != nil {
    if awsErr, ok := err.(awserr.Error); ok {
        if awsErr.Code() == "NoSuchKey" {
            // handle NoSuchKey
        } else {
            // handle other codes
        }
        return
    }
    // handle a error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
import "github.com/aws/smithy-go"

// ...

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

output, err := client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
    // input parameters
})
if err != nil {
    var nsk *types.NoSuchKey
    if errors.As(err, &nsk) {
        // handle NoSuchKey error
        return
    }
    var apiErr smithy.APIError
    if errors.As(err, &apiErr) {
        code := apiErr.ErrorCode()
        message := apiErr.ErrorMessage()
        // handle error code
        return
    }
    // handle error
    return
}
```

分页器

服务操作分页器不再作为服务客户端上的方法调用。要将分页器用于操作，必须使用分页器构造器方法之一为操作构造分页器。例如，要在 Amazon S3 `ListObjectsV2` 操作上使用分页功能，您必须使用 s3 构造其分页器。 NewListObjectsV2Paginator。此构造函数返回一个 ListObjectsV2Paginator，它提供了方法`HasMorePages`，`NextPage`用于确定是否还有更多页面需要检索，并分别调用该操作来检索下一页。有关使用 SDK 分页器的更多详细信息，请访问。使用操作分页器

让我们来看一个如何从 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 分页器迁移到 v2 等效分页器的示例。 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

示例

```
// V1

import "fmt"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"

// ...

client := s3.New(sess)

params := &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
    // input parameters
}

totalObjects := 0
err := client.ListObjectsV2Pages(params, func(output *s3.ListObjectsV2Output, lastPage
 bool) bool {
    totalObjects += len(output.Contents)
    return !lastPage
})
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
fmt.Println("total objects:", totalObjects)
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "fmt"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"

// ...

client := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg)

params := &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
    // input parameters
}

totalObjects := 0
paginator := s3.NewListObjectsV2Paginator(client, params)
for paginator.HasMorePages() {
    output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
    if err != nil {
        // handle error
    }
    totalObjects += len(output.Contents)
}
fmt.Println("total objects:", totalObjects)
```

Waiter

服务操作等待器不再作为服务客户端上的方法进行调用。要使用服务员，首先要构造所需的服务员类型，然后调用 wait 方法。例如，要等待 Amazon S3 存储桶存在，您必须构造一个`BucketExists`服务员。使用 s 3。 NewBucketExistsWaiter用于创建 s 3 的构造函数。 BucketExistsWaiter。`s3.BucketExistsWaiter`提供了`Wait`一种可用于等待存储桶变为可用状态的方法。

预签名请求

从技术上讲，V1 SD AWS K 支持对任何 SDK 操作进行预签名，但是，这并不能准确表示服务级别实际支持的内容（实际上，大多数 AWS 服务操作都不支持预签名）。

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 通过在服务包中公开特定于支持的预签名操作的特定`PresignClient` APIs 实现来解决这个问题。

注意：如果某项服务缺少对您在 SDK v1 中成功使用的操作的预签名支持，请通过向上提交问题来告知我们。 GitHub

使用 Presign，PresignRequest必须转换为使用特定于服务的预签名客户端。

以下示例说明如何迁移 S3 GetObject 请求的预签名：

```
// V1

import (
    "fmt"
    "time"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"
)
```

```
func main() {
    sess := session.Must(session.NewSessionWithOptions(session.Options{
        SharedConfigState: session.SharedConfigEnable,
    }))

    svc := s3.New(sess)
    req, _ := svc.GetObjectRequest(&s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
        Key:    aws.String("key"),
    })

    // pattern 1
    url1, err := req.Presign(20 * time.Minute)
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }
    fmt.Println(url1)

    // pattern 2
    url2, header, err := req.PresignRequest(20 * time.Minute)
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }
    fmt.Println(url2, header)
}
```

```
// V2

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "time"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }

    svc := s3.NewPresignClient(s3.NewFromConfig(cfg))
    req, err := svc.PresignGetObject(context.Background(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
        Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
        Key:    aws.String("key"),
    }, func(o *s3.PresignOptions) {
        o.Expires = 20 * time.Minute
    })
    if err != nil {
        panic(err)
    }

    fmt.Println(req.Method, req.URL, req.SignedHeader)
}
```

请求定制

整体的 request.Request API 已被重新划分。

操作输入/输出

不透明的Request字段Params和Data分别保存操作输入和输出结构，现在可以在特定的中间件阶段作为输入/输出进行访问：

引用Request.Params并且Request.Data必须迁移到中间件的请求处理程序。

迁移 **Params**

```
// V1

import (
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/request"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"
)

func withPutObjectDefaultACL(acl string) request.Option {
    return func(r *request.Request) {
        in, ok := r.Params.(*s3.PutObjectInput)
        if !ok {
            return
        }

        if in.ACL == nil {
            in.ACL = aws.String(acl)
        }
        r.Params = in
    }
}

func main() {
    sess := session.Must(session.NewSession())

 sess.Handlers.Validate.PushBack(withPutObjectDefaultACL(s3.ObjectCannedACLBucketOwnerFullContr

    // ...
}
```

```
// V2

import (
    "context"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3/types"
    "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
    smithyhttp "github.com/aws/smithy-go/transport/http"
)

type withPutObjectDefaultACL struct {
    acl types.ObjectCannedACL
}

// implements middleware.InitializeMiddleware, which runs BEFORE a request has
// been serialized and can act on the operation input
var _ middleware.InitializeMiddleware = (*withPutObjectDefaultACL)(nil)

func (*withPutObjectDefaultACL) ID() string {
    return "withPutObjectDefaultACL"
}

func (m *withPutObjectDefaultACL) HandleInitialize(ctx context.Context, in
 middleware.InitializeInput, next middleware.InitializeHandler) (
    out middleware.InitializeOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    input, ok := in.Parameters.(*s3.PutObjectInput)
    if !ok {
        return next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
    }

    if len(input.ACL) == 0 {
        input.ACL = m.acl
    }
    in.Parameters = input
    return next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)
}

// create a helper function to simplify instrumentation of our middleware
func WithPutObjectDefaultACL(acl types.ObjectCannedACL) func (*s3.Options) {
    return func(o *s3.Options) {
        o.APIOptions = append(o.APIOptions, func (s *middleware.Stack) error {
            return s.Initialize.Add(&withPutObjectDefaultACL{acl: acl},
 middleware.After)
        })
    }
}

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        // ...
    }

    svc := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg,
 WithPutObjectDefaultACL(types.ObjectCannedACLBucketOwnerFullControl))
    // ...
}
```

迁移 **Data**

```
// V1

import (
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/request"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"
)

func readPutObjectOutput(r *request.Request) {
        output, ok := r.Data.(*s3.PutObjectOutput)
        if !ok {
            return
        }

        // ...
    }
}

func main() {
    sess := session.Must(session.NewSession())
    sess.Handlers.Unmarshal.PushBack(readPutObjectOutput)

    svc := s3.New(sess)
    // ...
}
```

```
// V2

import (
    "context"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
    "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
    smithyhttp "github.com/aws/smithy-go/transport/http"
)

type readPutObjectOutput struct{}

var _ middleware.DeserializeMiddleware = (*readPutObjectOutput)(nil)

func (*readPutObjectOutput) ID() string {
    return "readPutObjectOutput"
}

func (*readPutObjectOutput) HandleDeserialize(ctx context.Context, in
 middleware.DeserializeInput, next middleware.DeserializeHandler) (
    out middleware.DeserializeOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    out, metadata, err = next.HandleDeserialize(ctx, in)
    if err != nil {
        // ...
    }

    output, ok := in.Parameters.(*s3.PutObjectOutput)
    if !ok {
        return out, metadata, err
    }

    // inspect output...

    return out, metadata, err
}

func WithReadPutObjectOutput(o *s3.Options) {
    o.APIOptions = append(o.APIOptions, func (s *middleware.Stack) error {
        return s.Initialize.Add(&withReadPutObjectOutput{}, middleware.Before)
    })
}

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        // ...
    }

    svc := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, WithReadPutObjectOutput)
    // ...
}
```

HTTP 请求/响应

中的HTTPRequest和HTTPResponse字段现在已Request在特定的中间件阶段公开。由于中间件与传输无关，因此您必须对中间件输入或输出执行类型断言，以显示底层 HTTP 请求或响应。

引用Request.HTTPRequest并且Request.HTTPResponse必须迁移到中间件的请求处理程序。

迁移 **HTTPRequest**

```
// V1
```

```
import (
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/request"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
)

func withHeader(header, val string) request.Option {
    return func(r *request.Request) {
        request.HTTPRequest.Header.Set(header, val)
    }
}

func main() {
    sess := session.Must(session.NewSession())
    sess.Handlers.Build.PushBack(withHeader("x-user-header", "..."))

    svc := s3.New(sess)
    // ...
}
```

```
// V2

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"

    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
    "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
    "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
    smithyhttp "github.com/aws/smithy-go/transport/http"
)

type withHeader struct {
    header, val string
}

// implements middleware.BuildMiddleware, which runs AFTER a request has been
// serialized and can operate on the transport request
var _ middleware.BuildMiddleware = (*withHeader)(nil)

func (*withHeader) ID() string {
    return "withHeader"
}
```

```
func (m *withHeader) HandleBuild(ctx context.Context, in middleware.BuildInput, next
 middleware.BuildHandler) (
    out middleware.BuildOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    req, ok := in.Request.(*smithyhttp.Request)
    if !ok {
        return out, metadata, fmt.Errorf("unrecognized transport type %T", in.Request)
    }

    req.Header.Set(m.header, m.val)
    return next.HandleBuild(ctx, in)
}

func WithHeader(header, val string) func (*s3.Options) {
    return func(o *s3.Options) {
        o.APIOptions = append(o.APIOptions, func (s *middleware.Stack) error {
            return s.Build.Add(&withHeader{
                header: header,
                val: val,
            }, middleware.After)
        })
    }
}

func main() {
    cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        // ...
    }

    svc := s3.NewFromConfig(cfg, WithHeader("x-user-header", "..."))
    // ...
}
```

处理程序阶段

SDK v2 中间件阶段是 v1 处理程序阶段的后继阶段。

下表提供了 v1 处理程序阶段与 V2 中间件堆栈中等效位置的粗略映射：

v1 处理程序名称	v2 中间件阶段
验证	初始化
构建	序列化
Sign	敲定
发送	不适用 (1)
ValidateResponse	反序列化
Unmarshal	反序列化
UnmarshalMetadata	反序列化
UnmarshalError	反序列化
重试	在"Retry"中间件 (2) 之后完成
AfterRetry	在"Retry"中间件之前，在 next.HandleFinalize() (2,3) 之后完成
CompleteAttempt	完成，步骤结束
完成	初始化，开始步骤，post-next.HandleInitialize() (3)

(1) v1 中的Send阶段实际上是 v2 中封装的 HTTP 客户端往返行程。此行为由客户端选项上的HTTPClient字段控制。

(2) 在 Finalize 步骤中"Retry"中间件之后的任何中间件都将成为重试循环的一部分。

(3) 操作时的中间件 “堆栈” 内置在重复装饰的处理函数中。每个处理程序负责调用链中的下一个处理程序。这隐含地意味着中间件步骤也可以在调用其下一步之后采取行动。

例如，对于堆栈顶部的 Initialize 步骤，这意味着在调用下一个处理程序后执行操作的初始化中间件在请求结束时有效地运行：

```
// V2
```

```
import (
    "context"

    "github.com/aws/smithy-go/middleware"
)

type onComplete struct{}

var _ middleware.InitializeMiddleware = (*onComplete)(nil)

func (*onComplete) ID() string {
    return "onComplete"
}

func (*onComplete) HandleInitialize(ctx context.Context, in middleware.InitializeInput,
 next middleware.InitializeHandler) (
    out middleware.InitializeOutput, metadata middleware.Metadata, err error,
) {
    out, metadata, err = next.HandleInitialize(ctx, in)

    // the entire operation was invoked above - the deserialized response is
    // available opaquely in out.Result, run post-op actions here...

    return out, metadata, err
}
```

特征

Amazon EC2 实例元数据服务

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供了亚马逊 EC2 实例元数据服务 (IMDS) 客户端，在亚马逊实例上执行应用程序时，您可以使用该客户端查询本地 IMDS。 EC2 IMDS 客户端是一个单独的 Go 模块，可以通过使用将其添加到您的应用程序中

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/ec2/imds
```

客户端构造函数和方法操作已更新，以匹配其他 SDK 服务客户端的设计。

示例

```
// V1
```

```
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/ec2metadata"

// ...

client := ec2metadata.New(sess)

region, err := client.Region()
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

```
// V2

import "context"
import "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/ec2/imds"

// ...

client := imds.NewFromConfig(cfg)

region, err := client.GetRegion(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
    // handle error
}
```

Amazon S3 Transfer Manager

Amazon S3 传输管理器可用于同时管理对象的上传和下载。此软件包位于服务客户端导入路径之外的 Go 模块中。可以使用检索此模块`go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/s3/manager`。

s3。 NewUploader和 s3。 NewUploaderWithClient已被构造函数方法管理器所取代。 NewUploader用于创建上传管理器客户端。

s3。 NewDownloader和 s3。 NewDownloaderWithClient已被单个构造函数方法管理器所取代。 NewDownloader用于创建下载管理器客户端。

Amazon CloudFront 签名工具

在服务客户端导入路径之外的 Go 模块中 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 提供 Amazon CloudFront 签名实用程序。可以使用检索此模块`go get`。

```
go get github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/feature/cloudfront/sign
```

Amazon S3 加密客户端

首先 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK，Amazon S3 加密客户端是AWS 加密工具下的独立模块。适用于 Go 的最新版本 S3 加密客户端 3.x 现已在https://github.com/aws/亚马逊- s3-上市。encryption-client-go可以使用以下方法检索此模块go get：

```
go get github.com/aws/amazon-s3-encryption-client-go/v3
```

单独的EncryptionClient（v1、v2）和DecryptionClient（v1、v 2） APIs 已被单个客户端 S3 EncryptionClient V 3 所取代，该客户端同时提供加密和解密功能。

像中的其他服务客户一样 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK，该操作 APIs 已被压缩：

- GetObjectGetObjectRequest、和GetObjectWithContext解密被替换 APIs 为。GetObject
- PutObjectPutObjectRequest、和PutObjectWithContext加密 APIs 被替换为PutObject。

要了解如何迁移到加密客户端的 3.x 主版本，请参阅本指南。

服务定制变更

Amazon S3

从 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 迁移到 v2 时，需要注意的一个重要变化涉及使用客户提供的密钥 (SSE-C) 处理SSECustomerKey用于服务器端加密的内容。在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v1 中，SSECustomerKey到 Base64 的编码由 SDK 内部处理。在 SDK v2 中，这种自动编码已被删除，现在需要手动将其编码为 Base64，SSECustomerKey然后再将其传递给 SDK。

调整示例：

```
// V1

import (
  "context"
  "encoding/base64"
  "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
  "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)
// ... more code

plainTextKey := "12345678901234567890123456789012" // 32 bytes in length

// calculate md5..

_, err = client.PutObjectWithContext(context.Background(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("your-object-key"),
    Body:                 strings.NewReader("hello-world"),
    SSECustomerKey:       &plainTextKey,
    SSECustomerKeyMD5:    &base64Md5,
    SSECustomerAlgorithm: aws.String("AES256"),
})

// ... more code
```

```
// V2

import (
  "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws"
  "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/aws/session"
  "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go/service/s3"
)

// ... more code

plainTextKey := "12345678901234567890123456789012" // 32 bytes in length
base64EncodedKey := base64.StdEncoding.EncodeToString([]byte(plainTextKey))

// calculate md5..

_, err = client.PutObject(context.Background(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
    Bucket: aws.String("amzn-s3-demo-bucket"),
    Key:    aws.String("your-object-key"),
    Body:                 strings.NewReader("hello-world"),
    SSECustomerKey:       &base64EncodedKey,
    SSECustomerKeyMD5:    &base64Md5,
    SSECustomerAlgorithm: aws.String("AES256"),
})

// ... more code
```

安全性 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

云安全 AWS 是重中之重。作为 AWS 客户，您可以受益于专为满足大多数安全敏感型组织的要求而构建的数据中心和网络架构。

安全是双方共同承担 AWS 的责任。责任共担模式将其描述为云的安全性和云中的安全性：

- 云安全 — AWS 负责保护在云中运行 AWS 服务的基础架构 AWS Cloud。 AWS 还为您提供可以安全使用的服务。作为AWS 合规计划合规计划合规计划合的一部分，第三方审计师定期测试和验证我们安全的有效性。要了解适用的合规计划 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK，请参阅按合规计划划分的范围内的AWSAWS 服务按合规计划。
- 云端安全-您的责任由您使用的 AWS 服务决定。您还需要对其他因素负责，包括您的数据的敏感性、您公司的要求以及适用的法律法规。

本文档可帮助您了解在使用时如何应用分担责任模型 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK。以下主题向您介绍如何进行配置 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 以满足您的安全和合规性目标。您还将学习如何使用其他 AWS 服务来帮助您监控和保护您的 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 资源。

主题

- 中的数据保护 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK
- 合规性验证 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK
- 韧性在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

中的数据保护 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

分 AWS 担责任模型适用于中的数据保护 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK。如本模型所述 AWS ，负责保护运行所有内容的全球基础架构 AWS Cloud。您负责维护对托管在此基础结构上的内容的控制。您还负责您所使用的 AWS 服务 的安全配置和管理任务。有关数据隐私的更多信息，请参阅数据隐私常见问题。有关欧洲数据保护的信息，请参阅 AWS Security Blog 上的 AWS Shared Responsibility Model and GDPR 博客文章。

出于数据保护目的，我们建议您保护 AWS 账户 凭证并使用 AWS IAM Identity Center 或 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 设置个人用户。这样，每个用户只获得履行其工作职责所需的权限。还建议您通过以下方式保护数据：

- 对每个账户使用多重身份验证（MFA）。

- 使用 SSL/TLS 与资源通信。 AWS 我们要求使用 TLS 1.2，建议使用 TLS 1.3。
- 使用设置 API 和用户活动日志 AWS CloudTrail。有关使用 CloudTrail 跟踪捕获 AWS 活动的信息，请参阅《AWS CloudTrail 用户指南》中的使用跟 CloudTrail 踪。
- 使用 AWS 加密解决方案以及其中的所有默认安全控件 AWS 服务。
- 使用高级托管安全服务（例如 Amazon Macie），它有助于发现和保护存储在 Amazon S3 中的敏感数据。
- 如果您在 AWS 通过命令行界面或 API 进行访问时需要经过 FIPS 140-3 验证的加密模块，请使用 FIPS 端点。有关可用的 FIPS 端点的更多信息，请参阅《美国联邦信息处理标准（FIPS）第 140-3 版》。

强烈建议您切勿将机密信息或敏感信息（如您客户的电子邮件地址）放入标签或自由格式文本字段（如名称字段）。这包括您使用控制台、API 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK 或以其他 AWS 服务 方式使用控制台 AWS CLI、API 或时 AWS SDKs。在用于名称的标签或自由格式文本字段中输入的任何数据都可能会用于计费或诊断日志。如果您向外部服务器提供网址，强烈建议您不要在网址中包含凭证信息来验证对该服务器的请求。

合规性验证 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

要了解是否属于特定合规计划的范围，请参阅AWS 服务 "按合规计划划分的范围" "，然后选择您感兴趣的合规计划。 AWS 服务 有关一般信息，请参阅AWS 合规计划AWS。

您可以使用下载第三方审计报告 AWS Artifact。有关更多信息，请参阅中的 "下载报告" 中的 " AWS Artifact。

您在使用 AWS 服务 时的合规责任取决于您的数据的敏感性、贵公司的合规目标以及适用的法律和法规。 AWS 提供了以下资源来帮助实现合规性：

- Security Compliance & Governance：这些解决方案实施指南讨论了架构考虑因素，并提供了部署安全性和合规性功能的步骤。
- 符合 HIPAA 要求的服务参考：列出符合 HIPAA 要求的服务。并非所有 AWS 服务 人都符合 HIPAA 资格。
- AWS 合规资源AWS — 此工作簿和指南集可能适用于您所在的行业和所在地区。
- AWS 客户合规指南 — 从合规角度了解责任共担模式。这些指南总结了保护的最佳实践， AWS 服务并将指南映射到跨多个框架（包括美国国家标准与技术研究院 (NIST)、支付卡行业安全标准委员会 (PCI) 和国际标准化组织 (ISO)）的安全控制。

- 使用AWS Config 开发人员指南中的规则评估资源 — 该 AWS Config 服务评估您的资源配置在多大程度上符合内部实践、行业准则和法规。
- AWS Security Hub— 这 AWS 服务 提供了您内部安全状态的全面视图 AWS。Security Hub 通过安全控制措施评估您的 AWS 资源并检查其是否符合安全行业标准和最佳实践。有关受支持服务及控制措施的列表，请参阅 Security Hub 控制措施参考。
- Amazon GuardDuty — 它通过监控您的 AWS 账户环境中是否存在可疑和恶意活动，来 AWS 服务检测您的工作负载、容器和数据面临的潜在威胁。 GuardDuty 通过满足某些合规性框架规定的入侵检测要求，可以帮助您满足各种合规性要求，例如 PCI DSS。
- AWS Audit Manager— 这 AWS 服务 可以帮助您持续审计 AWS 使用情况，从而简化风险管理以及对法规和行业标准的合规性。

韧性在 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK

AWS 全球基础设施是围绕 AWS 区域 可用区构建的。 AWS 区域 提供多个物理隔离和隔离的可用区，这些可用区通过低延迟、高吞吐量和高度冗余的网络连接。利用可用区，您可以设计和操作在可用区之间无中断地自动实现失效转移的应用程序和数据库。与传统的单个或多个数据中心基础结构相比，可用区具有更高的可用性、容错性和可扩展性。

有关 AWS 区域 和可用区的更多信息，请参阅AWS 全球基础设施。

适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 开发者指南的文档历史记录

下表描述了 适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 的文档版本。

变更	说明	日期
使用校验和保护数据完整性	内容已更新，其中包含有关自动校验和计算的详细信息。	2025 年 1 月 16 日
初始版本	适用于 Go 的 AWS SDK v2 开发者指南的初始版本	2024 年 10 月 31 日